



COMMANDO Solider E2000 Series Managed Switches COMMAND Line Interface (CLI)

Software Version 1.4 onwards

INTRODUCTION

COMMANDO Soldier E2000 Series Switches are fully managed, PoE+ Gigabit Ethernet L2+ switch with network resiliency and high availability, delivering robust performance and intelligent switching for growing networks. This series switches are easy to deploy, use, manage and designed exclusively for the networking needs of growing businesses. The security features equipped with today's advance networking hardware and software technology. This Series switches can be deployed in harsh environments to deliver hassle free mission-critical network services and surveillance requirements.

COMMANDO Soldier E2000 Series Switches Series are fixed-configuration, with flexible uplinks Gigabit Ethernet switches that provide enterprise-class access for campus and branch applications. Designed for the digital workplace, these are optimized for today's mobile and IoT needs. These switches are powerful and flexible enough for users to deploy wireless access points, surveillance cameras, IP phones and other PoE supported devices over longer distances up to 250 meters. COMMANDO Soldier E2000 Series provide easy device Desktop as well as Rack/Wall mounting, on boarding, configuration, monitoring, and troubleshooting. These fully managed switches can provide advanced Layer 2 and basic Layer 3 features as well as supports IEEE 802.3af-compliant PoE (Power over Ethernet) and 802.3at-compliant PoE+ (Power over Ethernet plus). Each switchport is capable to deliver 15.4 W PoE or 30 W PoE+ power on all ports along with automated power (ON/OFF) scheduling. All Switches are PoE/PoE+ capable to provide power across all access ports for wireless APs, security cameras, and other IoT devices. Designed for operational simplicity to lower total cost of ownership, they enable scalable, secure, and energy-efficient business operations with intelligent and automated services.

COMMANDO Soldier E2000 Series Switches Series provides a convenient and cost-effective wired access Rack and Wall mountable solution that can be quickly set up with Zero Touch Provisioning. Theses switches deliver enhanced application, visibility, network reliability, and network resiliency and high availability.

COMMANDO Soldier E2000 Series Switches has wire-speed back haul bandwidth capacity with flexible up to 1 Gigabit Ethernet copper/Fiber uplinks. This series also offers robust QoS, To optimize traffic on your Business Network, these switches provide (Port-based/802.1p/DSCP) QoS to keep latency-sensitive video and voice traffic jitter-free moving smoothly. Additionally, port-based, tag-based VLAN, Voice Vlans can improve security and meet more network segmentation requirements. This series switches also have provisioning of QOS, Static routing, IPV6 features. Moreover, with its innovative energy-efficient technology, can save up to 58% of power consumption, making it an Eco-friendly perfect solution for your business network.

The COMMANDO SoldierOS IP Base switches provides CLI and WEBUI based PoE/PoE+ scheduling Premium feature. PoE/PoE+ Scheduling is a feature which allows you to specify the amount of time at scheduled time that power is delivered to a PoE/PoE+ port automatically making Switch intelligent . This not only can be used to save power when devices are not in use, but as a security feature to prevent wireless access from being available outside of business hours.It is possible to set a schedule for PoE/PoE+, a start time, an end time and which ports the PoE/PoE+ schedule applies to.

ADMINISTRATION

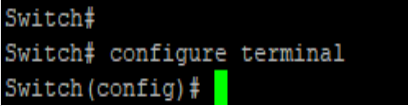
General commands used in E2000 Series Switches are described in the Administration tasks.

1.1 CONFIGURE

Use “**configure terminal**” command to enter global configuration mode. In global configuration mode, the prompt will show as “**Switch(config)#**”.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)#
```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | configure |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to enter global configuration mode.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#</pre>  |

1.2 CLEAR ARP

Use “**clear arp-cache**” command to clear all or specific one arp entry.

```
Switch#clear arp-cache
```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | clear arp-cache |
| Mode | User EXEC Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to clear all arp entries. |

Switch#clear arp-cache

```
Switch# sh arp
  VLAN Interface      IP address      HW address      Status
-----
vlan 1              192.168.0.21   28:d2:44:0a:7e:9c Dynamic

Total number of entries: 1

Switch# clear arp-cache
```

Used to clear the non aged out unavailable ARP entries

1.3 CLEAR SERVICE

Use “clear service” command to kill all existing sessions for the select service.

Switch# clear(authentication|gvrp|interfaces|ip|ipv6|lcp|line|lldp|logging|mac|mvr|port-security|rmon|spanning-tree)

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | clear(authentication gvrp interfaces ip ipv6 lcp line lldp logging mac mvr port-security rmon spanning-tree) |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to clear interfaces, Switch# clear interfaces GigabitEthernet 1 counters |

```

Switch# show interfaces g1
GigabitEthernet1 is up
  Hardware is Gigabit Ethernet
  Auto-duplex, Auto-speed, media type is Copper
  back-pressure is enabled
    7561 packets input, 1062238 bytes, 0 discarded packets
    1493 broadcasts 1814 multicasts 4254 unicasts
    0 runts, 0 giants, 0 discarded packets
    0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame
    1814 multicast, 0 pause input
    0 input packets with dribble condition detected
    last 5 minutes input rate 1688 bits/sec, 1 packets/sec

    7554 packets output, 1879752 bytes, 0 discarded packets
    2 broadcasts 3346 multicasts 4206 unicasts
    0 output errors, 0 collisions
    0 babbles, 0 late collision, 0 deferred
    0 PAUSE output
    last 5 minutes output rate 944 bits/sec, 1 packets/sec
Switch# clear interfaces g1 counters
Switch# show interfaces g1
GigabitEthernet1 is up
  Hardware is Gigabit Ethernet
  Auto-duplex, Auto-speed, media type is Copper
  back-pressure is enabled
    10 packets input, 640 bytes, 0 discarded packets
    2 broadcasts 0 multicasts 8 unicasts
    0 runts, 0 giants, 0 discarded packets
    0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame
    0 multicast, 0 pause input
    0 input packets with dribble condition detected
    last 5 minutes input rate 1792 bits/sec, 2 packets/sec

    7 packets output, 515 bytes, 0 discarded packets
    0 broadcasts 1 multicasts 6 unicasts
    0 output errors, 0 collisions
    0 babbles, 0 late collision, 0 deferred
    0 PAUSE output
    last 5 minutes output rate 1032 bits/sec, 1 packets/sec

```

1.4 ENABLE

In User EXEC mode, user only allows to do a few actions. Most of commands are only available in privileged EXEC mode. Use “**enable**” command to enter the privileged mode to do more actions on switch. In privileged EXEC mode, use “**exit**” command is able to go back to user EXEC mode with original user privilege level. If you need to go back to user EXEC mode with different privilege level, use “**disable**” command to specify the privilege level you need. In privileged EXEC mode, the prompt will show “**Switch#**”

Switch>**enable** [**<1-15>**]

Switch#**disable** [**<1-14>**]

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | enable [<1-15>] disable [<1-14>] |
| Parameter | <1-15> Specify privileged level to enable <1-14> Specify privileged level to disable |
| Default | Default privilege level is 15 if no privilege level is specified on enable command. Default privilege level is 1 if no privilege level is specified on disable command. |
| Mode | User EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to enter privileged EXEC mode and show current privilege |

```
level.  
Switch>enable  
Password:  
Switch# show privilege
```

```
Switch> enable  
Password:  
Switch# show privilege  
Current CLI Username: admin  
Current CLI Privilege: 15
```

```
Switch# disable  
Switch>
```

```
Switch# disable  
Switch>
```

1.5 END

Use “end” command to return to privileged EXEC mode directly. Every mode except User EXEC mode has the “end” command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1
```

```
Switch(config-if)# end
```

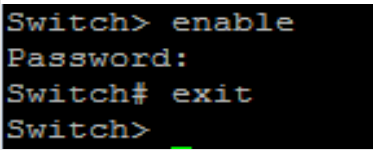
| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | end |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC Global Configuration Interface Configuration Line Configuration |
| Example | This example shows how to enter Interface Configuration mode and use end command to go back to privileged EXEC mode Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# end Switch# <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# int g1 Switch(config-if)# end Switch#</pre> |

1.6 EXIT

In User EXEC mode, “exit” command will close current CLI session. In other modes, “exit” command will go to the parent mode. And every mode has the “exit” command.

```
Switch# exit
```

| | |
|--------|---|
| Syntax | exit |
| Mode | User EXEC Privileged EXEC Global Configuration Interface Configuration Line Configuration |

| | |
|---------|--|
| Example | <p>This example shows how to enter privileged EXEC mode and use exit command to go back to user EXEC mode.</p> <pre>Switch>enable Switch# exit Switch></pre>  |
|---------|--|

1.7 HISTORY

Use “**history**” command to specify the maximum commands history number for CLI running on console, telnet or ssh service. Every command input by user will record in history buffer. If all history commands exceed configured history number, older ones will be deleted from buffer. Use “**no history**” to disable the history feature. And use “show history” to show all history commands.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console
Switch(config-line)# history 100
Switch(config-line)# exit
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | history <1-256> no history |
| Parameter | <1-256>Specify maximum CLI history entry number. |
| Default | Default maximum history entry number is 128. |
| Mode | Line Configuration |
| | <p>This example shows how to change console history number to 100, telnet history number to 150 and ssh history number to 200.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# line console Switch(config-line)# history 100 Switch(config-line)# exit Switch(config)# line telnet Switch(config-line)# history 150 Switch(config-line)# exit Switch(config)# line ssh Switch(config-line)# history 200 Switch(config-line)# exit</pre> <p>This example shows how show line information.</p> <pre>Switch# show line</pre> |

```

Switch(config)# line telnet
Switch(config-line)# history 100
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show line
Console =====
  Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)
  History Count   : 100
  Password Retry  : 3
  Silent Time     : 0 (seconds)
Telnet =====
  Telnet Server   : enabled
  Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)
  History Count   : 100
  Password Retry  : 3
  Silent Time     : 0 (seconds)
SSH =====
  SSH Server      : enabled
  Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)
  History Count   : 128
  Password Retry  : 3
  Silent Time     : 0 (seconds)

```

This example shows how show history commands.

```
Switch# show history
```

```

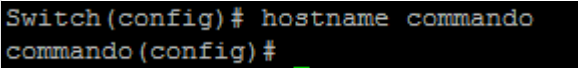
Switch# show history
Maximun History Count: 100
-----
1. exit
2. enable
3. exit
4. enable
5. configure
6. interface GigabitEthernet 1
7. end
8. exit
9. enable
10. exit
11. enable
12. configure
13. line console
14. history 100
15. exit
16. line telnet
17. history 100
18. exit
19. show line
20. show history

```

1.8 HOSTNAME

Use “hostname” command to modify hostname of the switch. The system name is also used to be CLI prompt.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# hostname {WORD}
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>hostname {WORD}</code> |
| Parameter | <i>WORD</i> Specify the hostname of the switch. |
| Default | Default name string is “Switch”. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify contact information</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# hostname commando commando(config)#</pre>  |

1.9 INTERFACE

Some configurations are port based. In order to configure these configurations, we need to enter Interface Configuration mode to configure them. Use “**interface**” command to enter the Interface Configuration mode and select the port to be configured. In Interface Configuration mode, the prompt will show as “**Switch(config- if)#**”

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** *{IF_PORTS}*

Switch(config)# **interface range** *{IF_PORT starting - IF_PORT ending }*

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | interface <i>{IF_PORTS}</i> interface range <i>{IF_PORTS}</i> |
| Parameter | <p><i>IF_PORTS</i> Specify the port to select. This parameter allows partial port name and ignore case.</p> <p>For Example: GigabitEthernet 1, GigabitEthernet2, GigabitEthernet3 and so on</p> <p>If port range is specified, the list format is also available.</p> <p>For Example: gi1,3,5 gi2,gi1-3</p> |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Usage | Some configurations are port based. In order to configure these configurations, we need to enter Interface Configuration mode to configure them. Use “interface” command to enter the Interface Configuration mode and select the port to be configured. In Interface Configuration mode, the prompt will show as “ Switch(config- if)# ” |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to enter Interface Configuration mode</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)#</pre> |

```
Switch# configure
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1
Switch(config-if)#
```

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# interface range GigabitEthernet 1-3

Switch(config-if-range)#

```
Switch#
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# int range g 1-3
Switch(config-if-range)#
```

1.10 IP ADDRESS

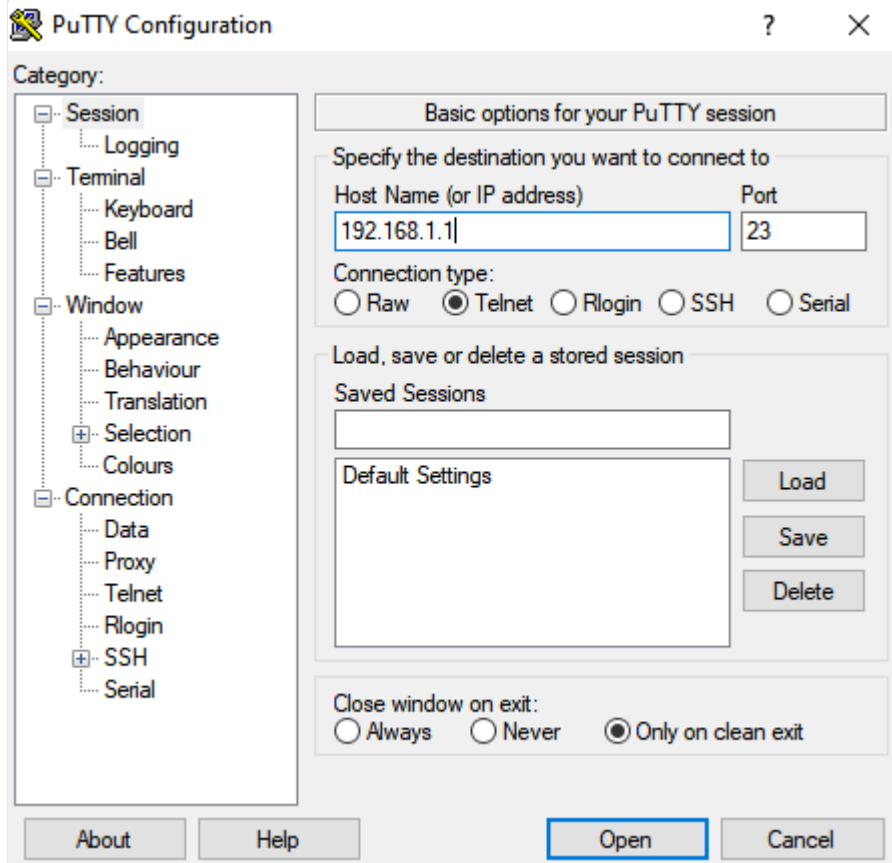
Use “ip address” command to modify administration ipv4 address. This address is very important. When we try to use telnet, ssh, http, https, snmp to connect to the switch, we need to use this ip address to access E2000 series switches.

Note:- By default Switch is having 192.168.0.1 as access IP.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# ip address {A.B.C.D} [mask {A.B.C.D}]

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | ip address A.B.C.D [mask A.B.C.D] |
| Parameter | address A.B.C.D Specify IPv4 address for switch mask A.B.C.D Specify net mask address for switch |
| Default | Default IP address is 192.168.0.1 and default net mask is 255.255.255.0. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify the ipv4 address of the switch. Default setting of E2000 series Switches</p> <pre>Switch# sh ip ##### Config ##### IP Address: 192.168.0.1 Subnet Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway: 192.168.0.254 ##### Status ##### IP Address: 192.168.0.1 Subnet Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway: 192.168.0.254</pre> <p>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ip address 192.168.1.1 mask 255.255.255.0</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# ip address 192.168.1.1 mask 255.255.255.0</pre> <p>After this configuration you can access Switch with 192.168.1.1 IP address. Accessing New IP address with Telnet.</p> |



This way to access with newly set IP address.

```

Username: admin
Password: *****
Switch# sh ip
##### Config #####
IP Address: 192.168.1.1
Subnet Netmask: 255.255.255.0
Default Gateway: 192.168.0.254

##### Status #####
IP Address: 192.168.1.1
Subnet Netmask: 255.255.255.0
Default Gateway: 0.0.0.0

```

1.11 DEFAULT-GATEWAY

Use “**ip default-gateway**” command to modify default gateway address. And use “**no ip default-gateway**” to restore default gateway address to factory default.

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip default-gateway {A.B.C.D}
Switch(config)# no ip default-gateway

```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>ip default-gateway {A.B.C.D}</code> <code>no ip default-gateway</code> |
| Parameter | <i>A.B.C.D</i> Specify default gateway IPv4 address for switch |
| Default | Default IP address of default gateway is 192.168.0.254. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify the ipv4 address of the switch.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ip default-gateway 192.168.1.10</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current ipv4 default gateway of the switch.</p> <pre>Switch# confi t Switch(config)# ip default-gateway 192.168.1.10 Switch(config)# do sh ip ##### Config ##### IP Address: 192.168.1.1 Subnet Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway: 192.168.1.10 ##### Status ##### IP Address: 192.168.1.1 Subnet Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway: 192.168.1.10</pre> |

1.12 IP DHCP

Use “`ip dhcp`” command to enabled dhcp client to get IP address from remote DHCP server.
Use “`no ip dhcp`” command to disabled dhcp client and use static ip address.

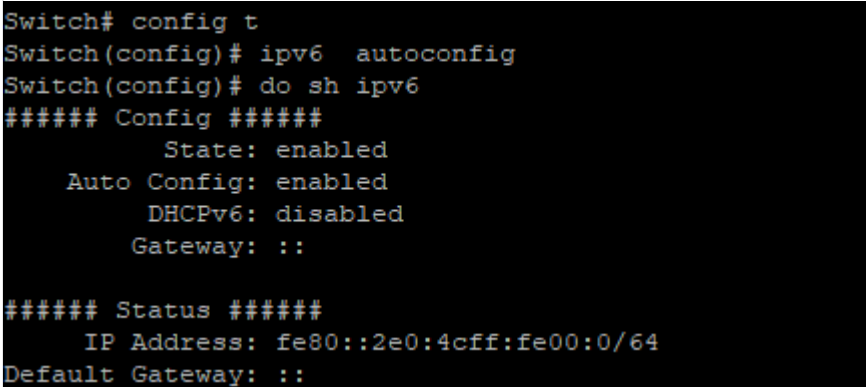
```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip dhcp
Switch(config)# no ip dhcp
```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | <code>ip dhcp</code> <code>no ip dhcp</code> |
| Default | Default DHCP client is disabled. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to enable dhcp client.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ip dhcp</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current dhcp client state of the switch.</p> <pre>Switch# show ip dhcp</pre> <pre>Switch# config t Switch(config)# ip dhcp Switch(config)# do sh ip dhcp DHCP Status : Enabled</pre> |

1.13 IPV6 AUTOCONFIG

Use “**ipv6 autoconfig**” command to enabled IPv6 auto configuration feature. Use “**no ipv6 autoconfig**” command to disabled IPv6 auto configuration feature.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipv6 autoconfig
Switch(config)# no ipv6 autoconfig
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | ipv6 autoconfig no ipv6 autoconfig |
| Default | Default IPv6 auto config is enabled. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to enable IPv6 auto config.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ipv6 autoconfig</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current IPv6 auto config state.</p> <pre>Switch# show ipv6</pre>  <pre>Switch# config t Switch(config)# ipv6 autoconfig Switch(config)# do sh ipv6 ##### Config ##### State: enabled Auto Config: enabled DHCPv6: disabled Gateway: :: ##### Status ##### IP Address: fe80::2e0:4cff:fe00:0/64 Default Gateway: ::</pre> |

1.14 IPV6 ADDRESS

Use “**ipv6 address**” command to specify static IPv6 address.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipv6 address {X:X::X:X} prefix <0-128>
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | ipv6 address X:X::X:X prefix <0-128> |
| Parameter | address X:X::X:X Specify IPv6 address for switch prefix <0-128> Specify IPv6 prefix length for switch |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to add static ipv6 address of the switch.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ipv6 address fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c prefix 128</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current ipv6 address of the switch.</p> <pre>Switch# show ipv6</pre> |

```

Switch(config)# ipv6 address fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c prefix 128
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show ipv6
##### Config #####
      State: enabled
    Auto Config: enabled
      DHCPv6: disabled
      Gateway: ::
    IP Address: fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c/128

##### Status #####
    IP Address: fe80::2e0:4cff:fe00:0/64
    IP Address: fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c/128
Default Gateway: ::

```

1.15 IPV6 DEFAULT-GATEWAY

Use “**ipv6 default-gateway**” command to modify default gateway IPv6.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# **ipv6 default-gateway** {X:X::X:X}


| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | ipv6 default-gateway {X:X::X:X} |
| Parameter | X:X::X:X Specify default gateway IPv6 address for switch |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify the ipv6 default gateway address of the switch.</p> <p>Switch#configure terminal</p> <p>Switch(config)# ipv6 default-gateway fe80::dcad:beff:feef:103</p> <p>Switch# show ipv6</p> <pre> Switch(config)# ipv6 default-gateway fe80::dcad:beff:feef:103 Switch(config)# exit Switch# show ipv6 ##### Config ##### State: enabled Auto Config: enabled DHCPv6: disabled Gateway: fe80::dcad:beff:feef:103 IP Address: fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c/128 ##### Status ##### IP Address: fe80::2e0:4cff:fe00:0/64 IP Address: fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c/128 Default Gateway: :: </pre> |

1.16 IPV6 DHCP

Use “**ipv6 dhcp**” command to enabled dhcpv6 client to get IP address from remote DHCPv6 server.

Use “no ipv6 dhcp” command to disabled dhcpv6 client and use static ipv6 address or ipv6 auto config address.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipv6 dhcp
Switch(config)# no ipv6 dhcp
```

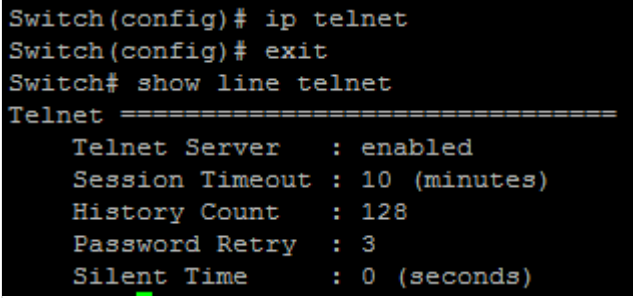
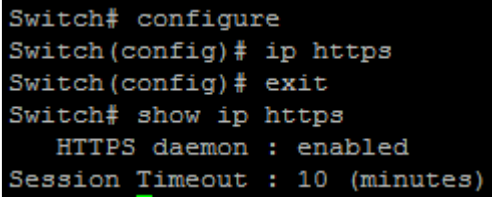
| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | ipv6 dhcp no ipv6 dhcp |
| Default | Default DHCPv6 client is disabled. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to enable dhcp client.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ipv6 dhcp</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current dhcpv6 client state of the switch.</p> <pre>Switch# show ipv6</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 dhcp Switch(config)# exit Switch# show ipv6 ##### Config ##### State: enabled Auto Config: enabled DHCPv6: enabled Gateway: fe80::dcad:beff:feef:103 IP Address: fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c/128 ##### Status ##### IP Address: fe80::2e0:4cff:fe00:0/64 IP Address: fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c/128 Default Gateway: :: Switch#</pre> |

1.17 IP SERVICE

This is one of very important command to enable/disable management access via CLI. Use “ip (telnet | ssh | http | https)” command to enable all kinds of management services. Such as telnet, ssh, http and https from CLI.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip (telnet | ssh | http | https)
Switch(config)# no ip (telnet | ssh | http | https)
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | ip (telnet ssh http https) no ip (telnet ssh http https) |
| Parameter | telnet Enable/Disable telnet service ssh Enable/Disable ssh service http Enable/Disable http service https Enable/Disable https service |

| | |
|---------|--|
| Default | <p>Default telnet service is disabled.</p> <p>Default ssh service is disabled.</p> <p>Default http service is enabled.</p> <p>Default https service is disabled.</p> |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to enable telnet service and show current telnet service status.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ip telnet Telnet daemon enabled. Switch(config)# exit Switch# show line telnet</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# ip telnet Switch(config)# exit Switch# show line telnet Telnet ===== Telnet Server : enabled Session Timeout : 10 (minutes) History Count : 128 Password Retry : 3 Silent Time : 0 (seconds)</pre> <p>This example shows how to enable https service and show current https service status.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ip https Switch(config)# exit Switch# show ip https</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure Switch(config)# ip https Switch(config)# exit Switch# show ip https HTTPS daemon : enabled Session Timeout : 10 (minutes)</pre> |

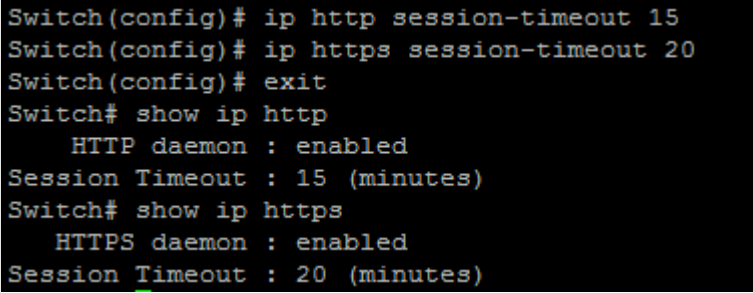
1.18 IP SESSION-TIMEOUT

Use “**ip session-timeout**” command to specify the session timeout value for http or https service. When user login into WEBGUI and do not do any action after session timeout will be logged out.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# ip (http | https) session-timeout <0-86400>
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | ip (http https) session-timeout <0-86400> |
| Parameter | <p>http Specify session timeout for http service.</p> <p>https Specify session timeout for https service.</p> <p><0-86400> Specify session timeout minutes. 0 means never timeout.</p> |
| Default | Default session timeout for http and https is 10 minutes. |

| | |
|---------|---|
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to change http session timeout to 15min and https session timeout to 20min</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ip http session-timeout 15 Switch(config)# ip https session-timeout 20</pre> <p>This example shows how to enable https service and show current https service status.</p> <pre>Switch# show ip http Switch# show ip https</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# ip http session-timeout 15 Switch(config)# ip https session-timeout 20 Switch(config)# exit Switch# show ip http HTTP daemon : enabled Session Timeout : 15 (minutes) Switch# show ip https HTTPS daemon : enabled Session Timeout : 20 (minutes)</pre> |

1.19 IP SSH

Use “ip ssh” command to generate the key files for ssh connection.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip ssh (v1|v2|all)
Switch(config)# no ip ssh (v1|v2|all)
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>ip ssh (v1 v2 all) no ip ssh (v1 v2 all)</pre> |
| Parameter | <p>v1 Generate/Delete version 1 key files v2 Generate/Delete version 2 key files all Generate/Delete version 1 and 2 key files</p> |
| Default | Version 2 key files will be generated by default |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to delete and re-generate ssh version 2 key files.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# no ip ssh v2 Switch(config)# do show flash Switch(config)# ip ssh v2 Switch(config)# do show flash</pre> |

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh v2
Switch(config)# do show flash
      File Name           File Size           Modified
-----
startup-config          1683                2019-01-01 00:19:55
ssl_cert                 1245                2019-01-01 00:00:41
image                    8654240             2019-11-17 18:36:59
Switch(config)# ip ssh v2
Switch(config)# do show flash
      File Name           File Size           Modified
-----
startup-config          1683                2019-01-01 00:19:55
rsa2                     1679                2019-01-01 01:26:43
dsa2                     668                 2019-01-01 01:26:55
ssl_cert                 1245                2019-01-01 00:00:41
image                    8654240             2019-11-17 18:36:59
```

1.20 LINE

Some configurations are line based. In order to configure these configurations, we need to enter Line Configuration mode to configure them. Use “**line**” command to enter the Line Configuration mode and select the line to be configured. In Line Configuration mode, the prompt will show as “**Switch(config-line)#**”

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# **line (console | telnet | ssh)**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | line (console telnet ssh) |
| Parameter | console Select console line to configure. Telnet Select telnet line to configure. Ssh Select ssh line to configure. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | This example shows how to enter Interface Configuration mode Switch# configure Switch(config)# line console Switch(config-line)# |

```
Switch# configure
Switch(config)# line console
Switch(config-line)#
```

1.21 REBOOT

Use “**reboot**” command to make system hot restart. Switch will be Power OFF and again ON (Restart) with this command.

Switch#reboot

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | reboot |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to restart the system <pre>Switch# reboot</pre> Switch# reboot |

1.22 ENABLE PASSWORD

Use “**enable password**” command to edit password for each privilege level for enable authentication. Use “**no enable**” command to restore enable password to default empty value. The only way to show this configuration is using “**show running-config**” command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **enable [privilege <1-15>] (password UNENCRYPT-PASSWORD | secret UNENCRYPT-PASSWORD | secret encrypted ENCRYPT-PASSWORD)**

Switch(config)# **no enable [privilege <0-15>]**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | enable [privilege <1-15>] (password UNENCRYPT-PASSWORD secret UNENCRYPT-PASSWORD secret encrypted ENCRYPT-PASSWORD) no enable [privilege <0-15>] |
| Parameter | privilege <0-15> Specify the privilege level to configure. If no privilege level is specified, default is 15. password UNENCRYPT- Specify password string and make it not encrypted. secret UNENCRYPT- PASSWORD Specify password string and make it encrypted. secret encrypted ENCRYPT- PASSWORD Enter an encrypted password. Use this keyword to enter a password that is already encrypted (for instance, a password that you copied from another the configuration file of another device). |
| Default | No default enable password for all privilege levels. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | This example shows how to edit enable password for privilege level 15 Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# enable password abc |

```

Username: admin
Password: *****
Switch# config t
Switch(config)# enable password abc
Switch(config)# end
Switch# exit
Switch> en
Password: ***
Switch# █

```

Configuration of privileged level for enable passwords

This example shows how to set privilege level for enable password.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# **enable privilege 15 secret xyz**

```

Switch# config t
Switch(config)# enable privilege 15 secret xyz
Switch(config)# end
Switch# exit
Switch> enable 15
Equal to current privilege level 15
Password: ***
Switch# █

```

1.23 EXEC-TIMEOUT

Use “**exec-timeout**” command to specify the session timeout value for CLI running on console, telnet or ssh service. When user login into CLI and do not do any action after session timeout will be logged out from the CLI session.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **line console**

Switch(config-line)# **exec-timeout <0-65535>**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | exec-timeout <0-65535> |
| Parameter | <0-65535> Specify session timeout minutes. 0 means never timeout |
| Default | Default session timeout for all lines are 10 minutes. |
| Mode | Line Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to change console session timeout to 15min, telnet session timeout to 20min and ssh session timeout to 25min. Timeout after specified minutes (0 means no timeout)</p> <pre> Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# line console Switch(config-line)# exec-timeout 15 Switch(config-line)# exit Switch(config)# line telnet Switch(config-line)# exec-timeout 20 Switch(config-line)# exit Switch(config)# line ssh </pre> |

```
Switch(config-line)# exec-timeout 25
Switch(config-line)# exit
This example shows how show line information.
Switch# show line
```

```
Switch(config-line)# line console
Switch(config-line)# exec-timeout 15
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# line telnet
Switch(config-line)# exec-timeout 20
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# line ssh
Switch(config-line)# exec-timeout 25
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show line
Console =====
  Session Timeout : 15 (minutes)
  History Count   : 128
  Password Retry  : 3
  Silent Time     : 0 (seconds)
Telnet =====
  Telnet Server   : enabled
  Session Timeout : 20 (minutes)
  History Count   : 128
  Password Retry  : 3
  Silent Time     : 0 (seconds)
SSH =====
  SSH Server      : enabled
  Session Timeout : 25 (minutes)
  History Count   : 128
  Password Retry  : 3
  Silent Time     : 0 (seconds)
```

1.24 PASSWORD-THRESH

Use “**password-thresh**” command to specify the password fail retry number for CLI running on console, telnet or ssh service. When user input password to login and authenticate failed, the fail retry number will increase one. After fail retry number exceed configured one, the CLI will block login for the period of silent time which configured by the command “**silent-time**”.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console
Switch(config-line)# password-thresh 4
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | password-thresh <0-120> |
| Parameter | <0-120>Specify password fail retry number. 0 means no limit. |
| Default | Default password fail retry number is 3. |
| Mode | Line Configuration |
| Example | This example shows how to change console fail retry number to 4, telnet fail retry number to 5 and ssh fail retry number to 6. The number of allowed password attempts. |

(Range: 0-120; 0: no threshold)
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console
Switch(config-line)# password-thresh 4
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# line telnet
Switch(config-line)# password-thresh 5
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# line ssh
Switch(config-line)# password-thresh 6
Switch(config-line)# exit
This example shows how show line information.
Switch# show line

```
Switch(config)# line console
Switch(config-line)# password-thresh 4
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# line telnet
Switch(config-line)# password-thresh 5
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# line ssh
Switch(config-line)# password-thresh 6
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show line
Console =====
  Session Timeout : 15 (minutes)
  History Count   : 128
  Password Retry  : 4
  Silent Time     : 0 (seconds)
Telnet =====
  Telnet Server   : enabled
  Session Timeout : 20 (minutes)
  History Count   : 128
  Password Retry  : 5
  Silent Time     : 0 (seconds)
SSH =====
  SSH Server      : enabled
  Session Timeout : 25 (minutes)
  History Count   : 128
  Password Retry  : 6
  Silent Time     : 0 (seconds)
```

1.25 PING

Ping (Packet Internet Groper) tests the connection between two network nodes by sending packets to a host and measure the round-trip time. Use “ping” command to do network ping diagnostic.

Switch# ping *HOSTNAME* [count <1-999999999>]

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | ping <i>HOSTNAME</i> [count <1-999999999>] |
| Parameter | <i>HOSTNAME</i> Specify IPv4/IPv6 address or domain name to ping. |

| | |
|---------|--|
| | count<1-999999999> Specify how many times to ping. |
| Mode | User EXEC Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to ping remote host 192.168.0.21</p> <p>Switch# ping 192.168.0.21</p> <pre>Switch# ping 192.168.0.21 PING 192.168.0.21 (192.168.0.21): 56 data bytes 64 bytes from 192.168.0.21: seq=0 ttl=128 time=0.000 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.0.21: seq=1 ttl=128 time=0.000 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.0.21: seq=2 ttl=128 time=0.000 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.0.21: seq=3 ttl=128 time=0.000 ms --- 192.168.0.21 ping statistics --- 4 packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss round-trip min/avg/max = 0.000/0.000/0.000 ms</pre> |

1.26 TRACEROUTE

Traceroute discovers the IP routes along which packets were forwarded by sending an IP packet to the target host and back to the device. The Trace route page shows each hop between the device and a target host, and the round-trip time to each such hop.

Use “**traceroute**” command to do network trace route diagnostic.

Switch# **traceroute** {A.B.C.D} [max_hop<2-255>]

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | Traceroute {A.B.C.D} [max_hop<2-255>] |
| Parameter | A.B.C.D Specify IPv4 to trace. max_hop<2-255>Specify maximum hop to trace. |
| Mode | User EXEC Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to trace route host 192.168.0.21.</p> <p>Switch# traceroute 192.168.0.21</p> <pre>Switch# traceroute 192.168.0.21 traceroute to 192.168.0.21 (192.168.0.21), 30 hops max, 38 byte packets 1 192.168.0.21 (192.168.0.21) 0.000 ms 0.000 ms 10.000 ms</pre> |

1.27 SHOW ARP

Use “**show arp**” command to show all arp entries.

Switch# **show arp**

| | |
|--------|-----------------|
| Syntax | show arp |
| Mode | User EXEC |

| | |
|---------|--|
| | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to show arp entries. Switch# show arp |
| | <pre>Switch# sh arp VLAN Interface IP address HW address Status ----- vlan 1 192.168.0.21 28:d2:44:0a:7e:9c Dynamic Total number of entries: 1</pre> |

1.28 SHOW CPU UTILIZATION

Use “**show cpu utilization**” command to show current CPU utilization.

Switch# **show cpu utilization**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show cpu utilization |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to show current CPU utilization. Switch# show cpu utilization |
| | <pre>Switch# show cpu utilization CPU utilization ----- Current: 2%</pre> |

1.29 SHOW HISTORY

Use “**show history**” to show commands we input before.

Switch# **show history**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show history |
| Mode | User EXEC |
| | Privileged EXEC Global Configuration |
| Example | This example shows how show history commands. Switch# show history |

```

Switch# show history
Maximum History Count: 128
-----
1. configure
2. ip dns 111.111.111.111 222.222.222.222
3. exit
4. ip dns 111.111.111.111 222.222.222.222
5. configure
6. exit
7. show ip dns
8. configure
9. no ip dns
10. ip dns
11. ip
12. ip dns 111.111.111.111 222.222.222.222
13. ip dns 8.8.8.8 8.8.4.4
14. ip dns 8.8.8.8 8.8.4.4
15. ip dns lookup
16. exit
17. show ip http
18. show ip https
19. show ip route
20. show ipv6
21. configure
22. ipv6 address fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c prefix 128
--More--

```

1.30 SHOW INFO

Use “show info” command to show system summary information.

Switch#show info

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show info |
| Mode | User EXEC Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show system version. Switch# show info</p> <pre> Switch# sh info System Name : Switch System Location : default System Contact : default MAC Address : 00:E0:4C:00:00:00 Default IP Address : 192.168.0.1 Subnet Mask : 255.255.255.0 Loader Version : 1.0.0.6 Loader Date : Nov 17 2019 - 18:17:03 Firmware Version : SoldierOS.2K.v1.4 Firmware Date : Oct 10 2020 - 16:45:59 System Object ID : 1.3.6.1.4.1.27282.1.1 System Up Time : 0 days, 0 hours, 26 mins, 26 secs </pre> |

1.31 SHOW IP

Use “**show ip**” command to show system IPv4 address, net mask and default gateway.

Switch#**show ip**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show ip |
| Mode | User EXEC Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show current ipv4 address of the switch. Switch# show ip</p> <pre>Switch# show ip ##### Config ##### IP Address: 192.168.0.1 Subnet Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway: 192.168.0.254 ##### Status ##### IP Address: 192.168.0.1 Subnet Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Default Gateway: 192.168.0.254</pre> |

1.32 SHOW IP DHCP

Use “**show ip dhcp**” command to show IPv4 dhcp client enable state.

Switch#**show ip dhcp**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show ip dhcp |
| Mode | User EXEC Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show current dhcp client state of the switch. Switch# show ip dhcp</p> <pre>Switch# show ip dhcp DHCP Status : Enabled</pre> |

1.33 SHOW IP HTTP

Use “**show ip http**” command to show HTTP/HTTPS information.

Switch#**show ip (http|https)**

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show ip (http https) |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show current ipv4 address of the switch. Switch# show ip http</p> |

Switch# show ip https

```
Switch# show ip http
  HTTP daemon : enabled
Session Timeout : 15 (minutes)
Switch# show ip https
  HTTPS daemon : enabled
Session Timeout : 20 (minutes)
```

1.34 SHOW IPV6

Use “**show ipv6**” command to show system IPv6 address, net mask, default gateway and auto config state.

Switch#show ipv6

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show ipv6 |
| Mode | User EXEC Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show current ipv6 address of the switch. Switch# show ipv6</p> <pre>Switch# show ipv6 ##### Config ##### State: enabled Auto Config: enabled DHCPv6: enabled Gateway: fe80::dcad:beff:feef:103 IP Address: fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c/128 ##### Status ##### IP Address: fe80::2e0:4cff:fe00:0/64 IP Address: fe80::20e:2eff:fef1:4b3c/128 Default Gateway: ::</pre> |

1.35 SHOW LINE

Use “**show line**” command to show all line configurations including session timeout, history count, password retry number and silent time. For telnet and ssh, it also shows the service enable/disable state.

Switch#show line [(console | telnet | ssh)]

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show line [(console telnet ssh)] |
| Parameter | console Select console line to show. telnet Select telnet line to show. ssh Select ssh line to show. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how show all lines' information. |

```
Switch# show line
```

1.36 SHOW MEMORY STATISTICS

Use “show memory statistics” command to show current memory utilization.

```
Switch#show memory statistics
```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show memory statistics |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show current system memory statistics. Switch# show memory statistics</p> <pre>Switch# show memory statistics -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- total(KB) used(KB) free(KB) shared(KB) buffer(KB) cache(KB) Mem: 126192 66984 59208 0 0 0 -/+ buffers/cache: 66984 59208 Swap: 0 0 0</pre> |

1.37 SHOW PRIVILEGE

Use “show privilege” command to show the privilege level of the current user.

```
Switch#show privilege
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show privilege |
| Mode | User EXEC Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show arp entries. Switch# show privilege</p> <pre>Switch# show privilege Current CLI Username: admin Current CLI Privilege: 15</pre> |

1.38 SHOW USERNAME

Use “show username” command shows all user accounts in local database.

```
Switch#show username
```

| | |
|--------|----------------------|
| Syntax | show username |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |

This example shows how to show existing user accounts.

Switch# **show username**

Example

```
Switch# show username
Priv | Type | User Name | Password
-----+-----+-----+-----
15 | secret | admin | NjI2OWM0ZjcxYTU1YjI0YmFkMGYwMjY3ZDliZTU1MDg=
```

1.39 SHOW USERS

Use “**show users**” command show information of all active users.

Switch#**show users**

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show users |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show existing user accounts.</p> <p>Switch# show users</p> <pre>Switch# show users Username Protocol Location -----+-----+----- admin console 0.0.0.0 admin telnet 192.168.0.44</pre> |

1.40 SHOW VERSION

Use “**show version**” command to show loader and firmware version and build date.

Switch#**show version**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show version |
| Mode | User EXEC Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show system version.</p> <p>Switch# show version</p> <pre>Switch# show version Loader Version : 1.0.0.6 Loader Date : Nov 17 2019 - 18:17:03 Firmware Version : SoldierOS.2K.v1.4 Firmware Date : Oct 10 2020 - 16:45:59</pre> |

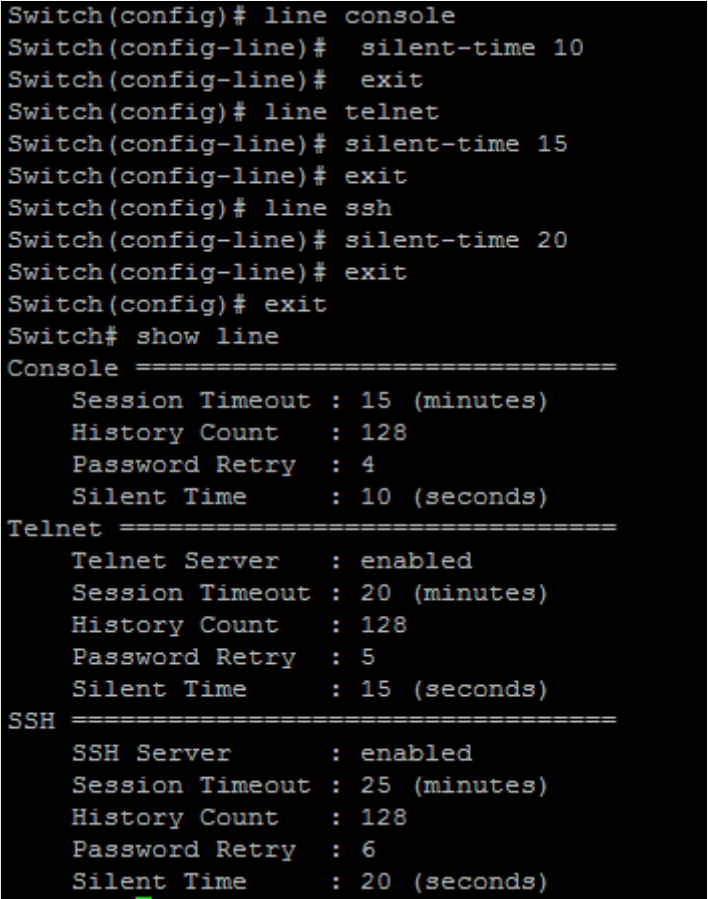
1.41 SILENT-TIME

Use “**silent time**” command to specify the silent time for CLI running on console, telnet or ssh service. When user input password to login and authenticate failed, the fail retry number will increase one. After fail retry number exceed configured one, the CLI will block login for the period of silent time which configured by the command “**silent-time**”.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# line {console|telnet|ssh|http}

Switch(config-line)# silent-time <0-65535>

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | silent-time <0-65535> |
| Parameter | <0-65535>Specify silent time with unit seconds. 0 means do not salient. |
| Default | Default silent time is 0. |
| Mode | Line Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to change console silent time to 10, telnet silent time to 15 and ssh silent time to 20.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# line console Switch(config-line)# silent-time 10 Switch(config-line)# exit Switch(config)# line telnet Switch(config-line)# silent-time 15 Switch(config-line)# exit Switch(config)# line ssh Switch(config-line)# silent-time 20 Switch(config-line)# exit</pre> <p>This example shows how show line information.</p> <pre>Switch# show line</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# line console Switch(config-line)# silent-time 10 Switch(config-line)# exit Switch(config)# line telnet Switch(config-line)# silent-time 15 Switch(config-line)# exit Switch(config)# line ssh Switch(config-line)# silent-time 20 Switch(config-line)# exit Switch(config)# exit Switch# show line Console ===== Session Timeout : 15 (minutes) History Count : 128 Password Retry : 4 Silent Time : 10 (seconds) Telnet ===== Telnet Server : enabled Session Timeout : 20 (minutes) History Count : 128 Password Retry : 5 Silent Time : 15 (seconds) SSH ===== SSH Server : enabled Session Timeout : 25 (minutes) History Count : 128 Password Retry : 6 Silent Time : 20 (seconds)</pre> |

1.42 SSL

Use “**ssl**” command to generate security certificate files such as RSA, DSA.

Switch#**ssl**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | ssl |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to generate certificate files.</p> <pre>Switch# ssl Switch# ssl Generating a 2048 bit RSA private key++++++ writing new private key to '/mnt/ssh/ssl_key.pem_tmp' ----- You are about to be asked to enter information that will be incorporated into your certificate request. What you are about to enter is what is called a Distinguished Name or a DN. There are quite a few fields but you can leave some blank For some fields there will be a default value, If you enter '.', the field will be left blank. ----- Country Name (2 letter code) [AU]:IN State or Province Name (full name) [Some-State]:MH Locality Name (eg, city) []:MU Organization Name (eg, company) [Internet Widgits Pty Ltd]:CMD Organizational Unit Name (eg, section) []:CMD Common Name (e.g. server FQDN or YOUR name) []:CMD Email Address []:abc@cmd.com</pre> <p>Switch# show flash</p> <pre>Switch# show flash File Name File Size Modified ----- startup-config 1683 2019-01-01 00:19:55 rsa2 1679 2019-01-01 01:26:43 dsa2 668 2019-01-01 01:26:55 ssl_cert 1334 2019-01-01 02:18:27 image 8654240 2019-11-17 18:36:59</pre> |

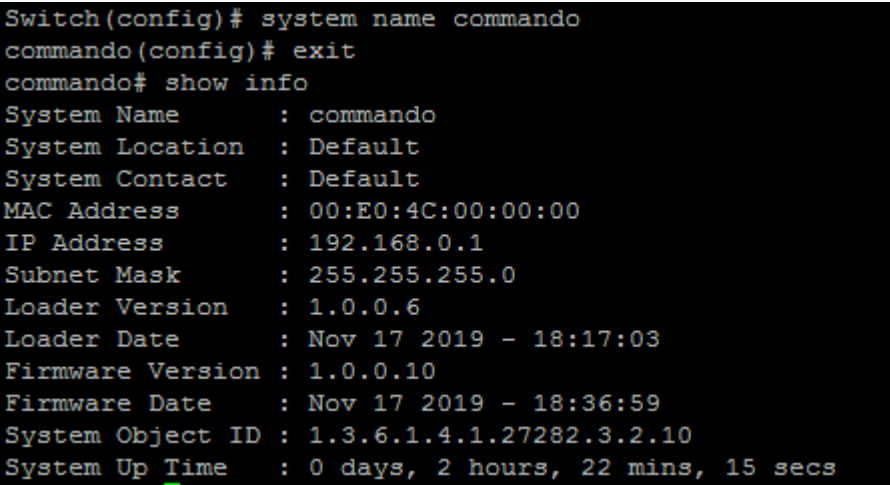
1.43 SYSTEM NAME

Use “**system name**” command to modify system name information of the switch. The system name is also used to be CLI prompt.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**system name** {NAME}

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Syntax | system name {NAME} |
| Parameter NAME | NAME Specify system name string. |
| Default | Default name string is “Switch”. |

| | |
|---------|--|
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify contact information</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# system name commando commando(config)# commando# show info</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# system name commando commando(config)# exit commando# show info System Name : commando System Location : Default System Contact : Default MAC Address : 00:E0:4C:00:00:00 IP Address : 192.168.0.1 Subnet Mask : 255.255.255.0 Loader Version : 1.0.0.6 Loader Date : Nov 17 2019 - 18:17:03 Firmware Version : 1.0.0.10 Firmware Date : Nov 17 2019 - 18:36:59 System Object ID : 1.3.6.1.4.1.27282.3.2.10 System Up Time : 0 days, 2 hours, 22 mins, 15 secs</pre> |

1.44 SYSTEM CONTACT

Use “**system contact**” command to modify contact information of the switch.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# system contact {CONTACT}
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | system contact {CONTACT} |
| Parameter | CONTACT Specify contact string. |
| Default | Default contact string is “Default Contact”. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify contact information</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# system contact callcommando Switch# show info</pre> |

```

Switch(config)# system contact callcommando
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show info
System Name      : Switch
System Location  : Default
System Contact   : callcommando
MAC Address      : 00:E0:4C:00:00:00
IP Address       : 192.168.0.1
Subnet Mask      : 255.255.255.0
Loader Version   : 1.0.0.6
Loader Date      : Nov 17 2019 - 18:17:03
Firmware Version : 1.0.0.10
Firmware Date    : Nov 17 2019 - 18:36:59
System Object ID : 1.3.6.1.4.1.27282.3.2.10
System Up Time   : 0 days, 2 hours, 24 mins, 54 secs

```

1.45 SYSTEM LOCATION

Use “**system location**” command to modify location information of the switch.

Switch#**configure terminal**

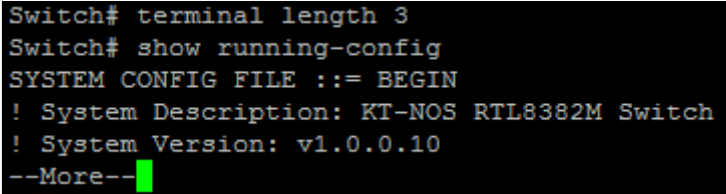
Switch(config)# **system location** {*LOCATION*}

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | system location { <i>LOCATION</i> } |
| Parameter | <i>LOCATION</i> Specify location string. |
| Default | Default location string is “ Default Location ”. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify contact information</p> <pre> Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# system location home </pre> <p>This example shows how to show system location information</p> <pre> Switch# show info </pre> <pre> Switch(config)# system location homecommando Switch(config)# exit Switch# show info System Name : Switch System Location : homecommando System Contact : callcommando MAC Address : 00:E0:4C:00:00:00 IP Address : 192.168.0.1 Subnet Mask : 255.255.255.0 Loader Version : 1.0.0.6 Loader Date : Nov 17 2019 - 18:17:03 Firmware Version : 1.0.0.10 Firmware Date : Nov 17 2019 - 18:36:59 System Object ID : 1.3.6.1.4.1.27282.3.2.10 System Up Time : 0 days, 2 hours, 26 mins, 20 secs </pre> |

1.46 TERMINAL LENGTH

Use “**terminal length**” command to specify the maximum line number the terminal is able to print.

Switch#**terminal length** <0-24>

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | terminal length <0-24> |
| Parameter | <0-24>Specify terminal length value. 0 means no limit. |
| Default | Default terminal length is 24. |
| Mode | User EXEC Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to change terminal length. Switch# terminal length 3 Switch# show running-config  <pre>Switch# terminal length 3 Switch# show running-config SYSTEM CONFIG FILE ::= BEGIN ! System Description: KT-NOS RTL8382M Switch ! System Version: v1.0.0.10 --More--</pre> |

1.47 USERNAME

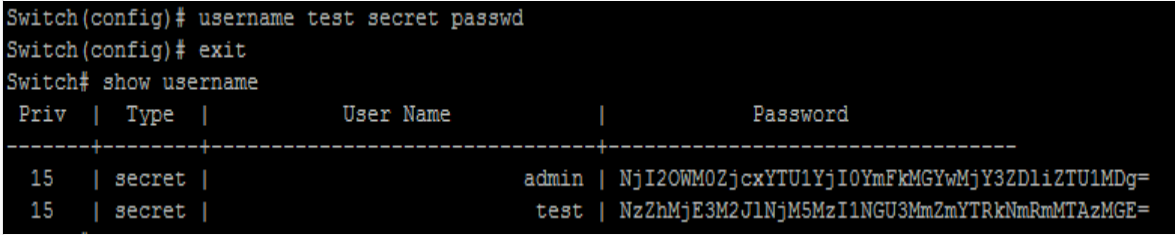
Use “**username**” command to add a new user account or edit an existing user account. And use “**no username**” to delete an existing user account. The user account is a local database for login authentication.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **username** *WORD*<0-32>[**privilege** (admin|user|<0-15>)] (**nopassword** | **password** UNENCRYPY-PASSWORD | **secret** UNENCRYPY-PASSWORD | **secret encrypted** ENCRYPT-PASSWORD)

Switch(config)# **no username** *WORD*<0-32>

| | |
|--------|--|
| Syntax | username <i>WORD</i> <0-32>[privilege (admin user <0-15>)] (nopassword password UNENCRYPY-PASSWORD secret UNENCRYPY-PASSWORD secret encrypted ENCRYPT-PASSWORD) no username <i>WORD</i> <0-32> |
|--------|--|

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Parameter | <p>Username <i>WORD</i><0-32> Specify user name to add/delete/edit.</p> <p>privilege admin Specify privilege level to be admin (privilege 15)</p> <p>privilege user Specify privilege level to be user (privilege 1)</p> <p>privilege <0-15> Specify custom privilege level password.</p> <p>UNENCRYPY- PASSWORD Specify password string and make it not encrypted.</p> <p>Secret UNENCRYPY- PASSWORD Specify password string and make it encrypted.</p> <p>secret encrypted ENCRYPT- PASSWORD Enter an encrypted password. Use this keyword to enter a password that is already encrypted (for instance, a password that you copied from another the configuration file of another device).</p> |
| Default | Default username “ admin ” has password “ commando ” with privilege 15. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to add a new user account.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# username test secret passwd</pre> <p>This example shows how to show existing user accounts.</p> <pre>Switch# show username</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# username test secret passwd Switch(config)# exit Switch# show username Priv Type User Name Password -----+-----+-----+----- 15 secret admin NjI20WM0ZjcxYTU1YjI0YmFkMGYwMjY3ZDliZTU1MDg= 15 secret test NzZhMjE3M2JlNjM5MzI1NGU3MmZmYTRklNmRmMTAzMGE=</pre> |

AAA (Authentication, Authorization, Accounting)

The AAA feature allows you to verify the identity of, grant access to, and track the actions of users managing E2000 Series switches. The E2000 Series switches support Remote Access Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) or Terminal Access Controller Access Control device Plus (TACACS+) protocols. Based on the user ID and password combination that you provide, the E2000 Series switches perform local authentication or authorization using the local database or remote authentication or authorization using one or more AAA servers. A preshared secret key provides security for communication between the E2000 series switches and AAA servers. You can configure a common secret key for all AAA servers or for only a specific AAA server.

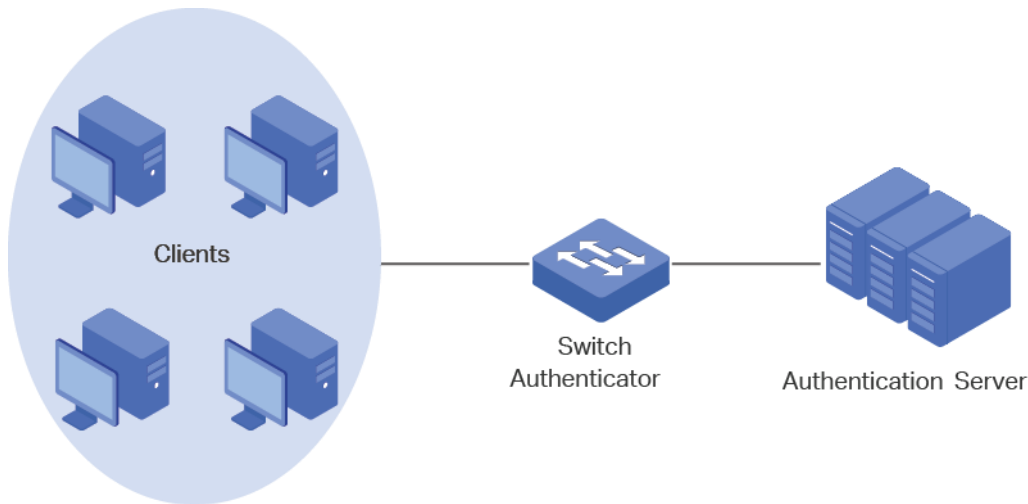


Fig 2.1.1 AAA E2000 Series Switches

AAA AUTHENTICATION

AAA security provides the following services:

1) Authentication - Identifies users, including login and password dialog, challenge and response, messaging support, and, encryption depending on the security protocol that you select.

Authentication is the process of verifying the identity of the person or device accessing the E2000 Series switches. This process is based on the user ID and password combination provided by the entity trying to access the E2000 switch. The E2000 Series switches allow you to perform local authentication (using the local lookup database) or remote authentication (using one or more RADIUS or TACACS+ servers).

2) Authorization - Authorization Provides access controls.

AAA authorization is the process of assembling a set of attributes that describe what the user is authorized to perform. Authorization in E2000 Series switches is provided by attributes that are downloaded from AAA servers. Remote security servers, such as RADIUS and TACACS+, authorize users for specific rights by associating attribute-value (AV) pairs, which define those rights with the appropriate user.

3) Accounting - Provides the method for collecting information, logging the information locally, and sending the information to the AAA server for billing, auditing, and reporting.

The accounting feature tracks and maintains a log of every management session used to access the E2000 Series switches. You can use this information to generate reports for troubleshooting and auditing purposes. You can store accounting logs locally or send them to remote AAA servers.

Login authentication is used when user try to login into the switch. Such as CLI login dialog and WEBUI login web page. Enable authentication is used only on CLI for user trying to switch from User EXEC mode to Privileged EXEC mode.Both of them support following authenticate methods.

TACACS+ provides more control over the authorization of commands while in RADIUS, no external authorization of commands is supported. All the AAA packets are encrypted in TACACS+ while only the passwords are encrypted in RADIUS is more secure.

Each list allows you to combine these methods with different orders. For example, we want to authenticate login user with remote TACACS+ server, but server may be crashed. Therefore, we need a backup plan, such as another Radius server. So we can configure the list with TACACS+ server as first authentication method and Radius server as second one.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# **aaa authentication (login | enable) (default | listname) [methodlist][methodlist] [methodlist] [methodlist]**

Switch(config)# **no aaa authentication (login | enable) {listname}**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | aaa authentication (login enable) (default listname) methodlist [methodlist] [methodlist] [methodlist] no aaa authentication (login enable) {listname} |
| Parameter | login Add/Edit login authentication list enable Add/Edit enable authentication list default Edit default authentication list listname Specify the list name for authentication type methodlist Specify the authenticate method, including none, local enable, tacacs+, radius. |
| Default | Default authentication list name for type login is “ default ” and default method is “ local ”. Default authentication list name for type enable is “ default ” and default method is “ enable ” |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to add a login authentication list to authenticate with order tacacs+, radius, local.</p> <pre>Switch(config)# aaa authentication login test1 tacacs+ radius local</pre> <p>This example shows how to show existing login authentication lists</p> <pre>Switch# show aaa authentication login lists</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# aaa authentication login test1 tacacs+ radius local Switch(config)# exit Switch# show aaa authentication login lists Login List Name Authentication Method List ----- default local test1 tacacs+ radius local</pre> <p>Switch(config)# aaa authentication enable test1 tacacs+ radius enable</p> <p>This example shows how to show existing enable authentication lists</p> <pre>Switch# show aaa authentication login lists Enable</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# aaa authentication enable test1 tacacs+ radius enable Switch(config)# exit Switch# show aaa authentication login lists Login List Name Authentication Method List ----- default local test1 tacacs+ radius local</pre> |

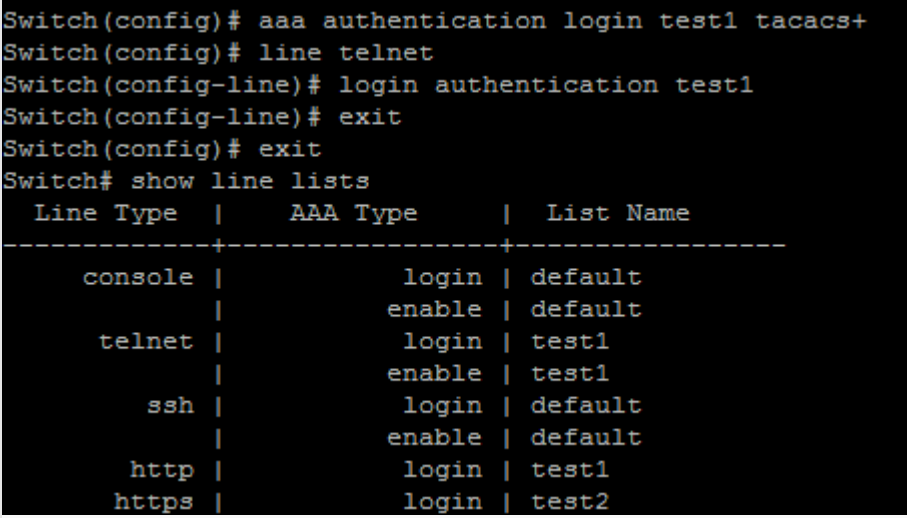
2.1 LOGIN AUTHENTICATION

Different access methods are allowed to bind different login authentication lists. Use “**login authentication**” command to bind the list to specific line (console, telnet, ssh).

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config-line)# login authentication {listname}
```

```
Switch(config-line)# no login authentication
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>login authentication {listname}</code> <code>no login authentication</code> |
| Parameter | listname Specify the login authentication list name to use. |
| Default | Default login authentication list for each line is “ default ”. |
| Mode | Line Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to create a new login authentication list and bind to telnet line.</p> <pre>Switch(config)# aaa authentication login test1 (tacacs+ radius local none none enable) Switch(config)# line telnet Switch(config-line)# login authentication test1</pre> <p>This example shows how to show line binding lists.</p> <pre>Switch# show line lists</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# aaa authentication login test1 tacacs+ Switch(config)# line telnet Switch(config-line)# login authentication test1 Switch(config-line)# exit Switch(config)# exit Switch# show line lists Line Type AAA Type List Name -----+-----+----- console login default enable default telnet login test1 enable test1 ssh login default enable default http login test1 https login test2</pre> |

2.2 IP HTTP LOGIN AUTHENTICATION

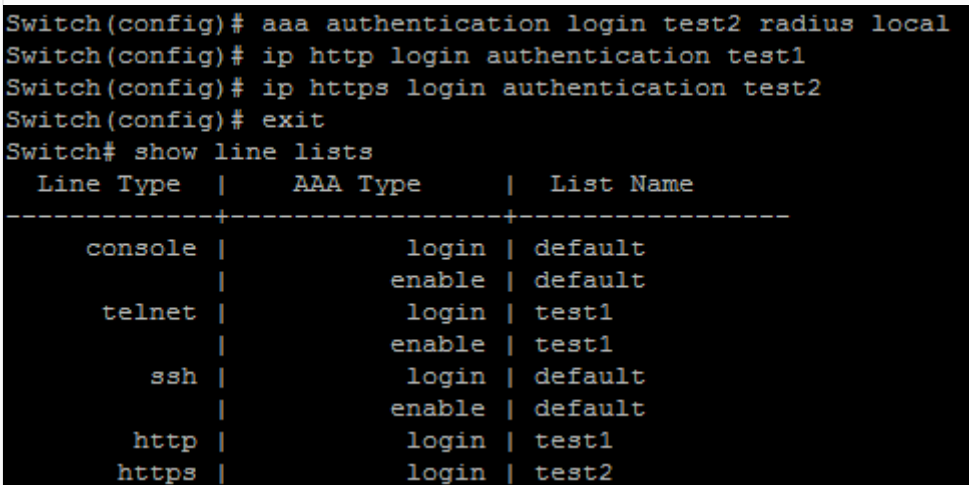
Different access methods are allowed to bind different login authentication lists. Use “**ip (http | https) login authentication**” command to bind the list to WEBUI access from http or https.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# ip (http | https) login authentication {listname}
```

```
Switch(config)# no ip (http | https) login authentication
```

| | |
|--------|--|
| Syntax | <code>ip (http https) login authentication {listname}</code> |
|--------|--|

| | |
|-----------|---|
| | no ip (http https) login authentication |
| Parameter | http : Bind login authentication list to user access WEBUI with http protocol https : Bind login authentication list to user access WEBUI with https protocol <i>listname</i> Specify the login authentication list name to use. |
| Default | Default login authentication list for each line is "default" . |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to create two new login authentication lists and bind to http and https.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# aaa authentication login test1 tacacs+ radius local Switch(config)# aaa authentication login test2 radius local Switch(config)# ip http login authentication test1 Switch(config)# ip https login authentication test2</pre> <p>This example shows how to show line binding lists.</p> <pre>Switch# show line lists</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# aaa authentication login test2 radius local Switch(config)# ip http login authentication test1 Switch(config)# ip https login authentication test2 Switch(config)# exit Switch# show line lists Line Type AAA Type List Name -----+-----+----- console login default enable default telnet login test1 enable test1 ssh login default enable default http login test1 https login test2</pre> |

2.3 ENABLE AUTHENTICATION

Different access methods are allowed to bind different enable authentication lists. Use **"enable authentication"** command to bind the list to specific line (console, telnet, ssh).

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config-line)# enable authentication {listname}
Switch(config-line)# no enable authentication
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | enable authentication {listname} no enable authentication |
| Parameter | <i>listname</i> Specify the enable authentication list name to use. |
| Default | Default enable authentication list for each line is "default" . |
| Mode | Line Configuration |
| Example | This example shows how to create a new enable authentication list and bind to telnet line. |

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# aaa authentication enable test1 tacacs+ radius enable
Switch(config)# line telnet
Switch(config-line)# enable authentication test1
```

```
Switch(config)# aaa authentication enable test1 tacacs+ radius enable
Switch(config)# line telnet
Switch(config-line)# enable authentication test1
Switch(config-line)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show line lists
  Line Type | AAA Type | List Name
-----+-----+-----
  console | login | default
           | enable | default
  telnet  | login | test1
           | enable | test1
  ssh     | login | default
           | enable | default
  http    | login | test1
  https   | login | test2
```

2.4 SHOW AAA AUTHENTICATION

Use “**show aaa authentication**” command to show login authentication or Enable authentication method lists.

Switch#show aaa authentication (login | enable) lists

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show aaa authentication (login enable) lists |
| Parameter | login Show login authentication list. enable Show enable authentication list. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show existing login authentication lists.</p> <pre>Switch# show aaa authentication login lists</pre> <pre>Switch# show aaa authentication login lists Login List Name Authentication Method List -----+-----+----- default local test1 tacacs+ radius local test2 radius local</pre> <p>This example shows how to show existing enable authentication lists</p> <pre>Switch# show aaa authentication login lists</pre> <pre>Switch# show aaa authentication login lists Login List Name Authentication Method List -----+-----+----- default local test1 tacacs+ radius local test2 enable</pre> |

2.5 SHOW LINE LISTS

Use “**show line lists**” command to show all lines binding list of all.

Switch#**show line lists**

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show line lists |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show line binding lists. Switch# show line lists</p> <pre>Switch# show line lists Line Type AAA Type List Name -----+-----+----- console login default enable default telnet login test1 enable test1 ssh login default enable default http login test1 https login test2</pre> |

2.6 TACACS DEFAULT-CONFIG

Use “**tacacs default-config**” command to modify default values of tacacs+ server. These default values will be used when user try to create a new tacacs+ server and not assigned these values.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**tacacs default-config [key TACACSKEY] [timeout <1-30>]**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | tacacs default-config [key TACACSKEY] [timeout <1-30>] |
| Parameter | key TACACSKEY Specify default tacacs+ server key string. timeout<1-30> Specify default tacacs+ server timeout value. |
| Default | Default tacacs+ key is “*****”. Default tacacs+ timeout is 5 seconds. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how modify default tacacs+ configuration Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# tacacs default-config timeout 20 Switch(config)# tacacs default-config key tackey This example shows how to show default tacacs+ configurations. Switch# show tacacs default-config</p> |

```
Switch(config)# tacacs default-config timeout 20
Switch(config)# tacacs default-config key tackey
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show tacacs default-config
Timeout|   Key
-----+-----
      20 | tackey
```

2.7 TACACS HOST

Use “TACACS+ host” command to add or edit tacacs+ server for Authentication, Authorization or accounting. Use “no” form to delete one or all TACACS+ servers from database.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# tacacs host {*HOSTNAME* }[port <0-65535>] [key TACPLUSKEY] [priority<0-65535>][timeout <1-30>]

Switch(config)#no tacacs [host {*HOSTNAME* }]

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>tacacs host <i>HOSTNAME</i> [port <0-65535>] [key TACPLUSKEY] [priority<0-65535>] [timeout <1-30>]</code> <code>no tacacs [host {<i>HOSTNAME</i> }]</code> |
| Parameter | <i>HOSTNAME</i> Specify tacacs+ server host name, both IP address and domain name are available. <code>port <0-65535></code> Specify tacacs+ server udp port <code>key TACPLUSKEY</code> Specify tacacs+ server key string <code>priority <0-65535></code> Specify tacacs+ server priority <code>timeout <1-30></code> Specify tacacs+ server timeout value |
| Default | Default tacacs+ key is “*****”. Default tacacs+ timeout is 5 seconds. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | This example shows command execution, <pre>Switch# Switch# configure t Switch(config)# tacacs host change port 22 key TACACSKEY priority 45 timeout 5</pre> |

2.8 SHOW TACACS DEFAULT-CONFIG

Use “show tacacs default-config” command to show tacacs+ default.

Switch#show tacacs default-config

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | <code>show tacacs default-config</code> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to show default tacacs+ configurations. Switch# <code>show tacacs default-config</code> |

```
Switch# show tacacs default-config
Timeout|   Key
-----+-----
    20 | tackey
```

2.9 SHOW TACACS

Use “**show tacacs**” command to show existing tacacs+ servers.

Switch#**show tacacs**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show tacacs |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show existing tacacs+ server.</p> <p>Switch# show tacacs</p> <pre>Switch# show tacacs Prio Timeout IP Address Port Key -----+-----+-----+-----+----- 4 25 192.168.0.100 49 TACACSKEY</pre> |

2.10 SHOW Default-config

Use “**radius default-config**” command to modify default values of radius server. These default values will be used when user try to create a new radius server and not assigned these values.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**radius default-config [key RADIUSKEY] [retransmit <1-10>] [timeout <1-30>]**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | radius default-config [key RADIUSKEY] [retransmit <1-10>] [timeout <1-30>] |
| Parameter | <p>key RADIUSKEY Specify default radius server key string</p> <p>retransmit <1-10> Specify default radius server retransmit value</p> <p>timeout <1-30> Specify default radius server timeout value</p> |
| Default | <p>Default radius key is “*****”.</p> <p>Default radius retransmit is 3 times.</p> <p>Default radius timeout is 3 seconds</p> |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how modify default radius configuration,</p> <p>Switch#configure terminal</p> <p>Switch(config)# radius default-config timeout 20</p> <p>Switch(config)# radius default-config key radiuskey</p> <p>Switch(config)# radius default-config retransmit 5</p> <p>This example shows how to show default radius configurations.</p> <p>Switch# show radius default-config</p> |

```
Switch(config)# radius default-config timeout 20
Switch(config)# radius default-config key radiuskey
Switch(config)# radius default-config retransmit 5
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show radius default-config
Retries| Timeout| Key
-----+-----+-----
5 | 20 | radiuskey
```

2.11 RADIUS HOST

Use “radius host” command to add or edit an existing radius server. Use “no” form to delete one or all radius servers from database.

Switch#configure terminal

```
Switch(config)# radius host {HOSTNAME} [auth-port <0-65535>] [key RADIUSKEY][priority <0-65535>] [retransmit <1-10>] [timeout <1-30>] [type (login|802.1x|all)]
```

```
Switch(config)# no radius [host {HOSTNAME}]
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | radius host HOSTNAME [auth-port <0-65535>] [key RADIUSKEY][priority <0-65535>] [retransmit <1-10>] [timeout <1-30>] [type (login 802.1x all)] no radius [host HOSTNAME] |
| Parameter | <i>HOSTNAME</i> Specify radius server host name, both IP address and domain name are available. <i>auth-port <0-65535></i> Specify radius server udp port <i>key RADIUSKEY</i> Specify radius server key string <i>priority <0-65535></i> Specify radius server priority <i>retransmit <1-10></i> Specify radius server retransmit times <i>timeout <1-30></i> Specify radius server timeout value |
| Default | Default radius timeout is 3 seconds. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | This example shows how to create a new radius server Switch(config)# radius host 192.168.1.111 auth-port 12345 key radiuskey priority100 retransmit 5 timeout 10 type all This example shows how to show existing radius server. Switch# show radius <pre>Switch(config)# radius host 192.168.1.111 auth-port 12345 key radiuskey priority 100 retransmit 5 timeout 10 type all Switch(config)# exit Switch# show radius Prio IP Address Auth-Port Retries Timeout Type Key -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- 100 192.168.1.111 12345 5 10 All radiuskey</pre> |

2.12 SHOW RADIUS Default-config

Use “show radius default-config” command to show radius default configurations.

Switch#show radius default-config

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show radius default-config |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show default radius configurations. Switch# show radius default-config</p> <pre>Switch# sh radius default-config Retries Timeout Key -----+-----+----- 3 3 Switch#</pre> |

2.13 SHOW RADIUS

Use “show radius” command to show existing radius servers.

Switch#show radius

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show radius |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show existing radius server. Switch# show radius</p> <pre>Switch# show radius Prio IP Address Auth-Port Retries Timeout Type Key -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- 100 192.168.1.111 12345 5 10 All radiuskey</pre> |

ACL (Access Control List)

An ACL is a sequential collection of permit and deny conditions that apply to packets. Packet filtering can help limit network traffic and restrict network use by certain users or devices. ACLs filter traffic as it passes through a switch and permit or deny packets crossing specified interfaces. When a packet is received on an interface, the switch compares the fields in the packet against any applied ACLs to verify that the packet has the required permissions to be forwarded, based on the criteria specified in the access lists. One by one, it tests packets against the conditions in an access list. The first match decides whether the switch accepts or rejects the packets. Because the switch stops testing after the first match, the order of conditions in the list is critical. If no conditions match, the switch rejects the packet. If there are no restrictions, the switch forwards the packet; otherwise, the switch drops the packet. The switch can use ACLs on all packets it forwards.

You configure access lists on a switch to provide basic security for your network. If you do not configure ACLs, all packets passing through the switch could be allowed onto all parts of the network. You can use ACLs to control which hosts can access different parts of a network or to decide which types of traffic are forwarded or blocked. For example, you can allow e-mail traffic to be forwarded but not Telnet traffic.

An ACL contains an ordered list of access control entries (ACEs). Each ACE specifies permit or deny and a set of conditions the packet must satisfy in order to match the ACE. The meaning of permit or deny depends on the context in which the ACL is used.

The switch supports IP ACLs and Ethernet (MAC) ACLs:

- 1) IP ACLs filter IPv4 traffic, including TCP, User Datagram Protocol (UDP), Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP), and Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP).
- 2) Ethernet ACLs filter non-IP traffic.

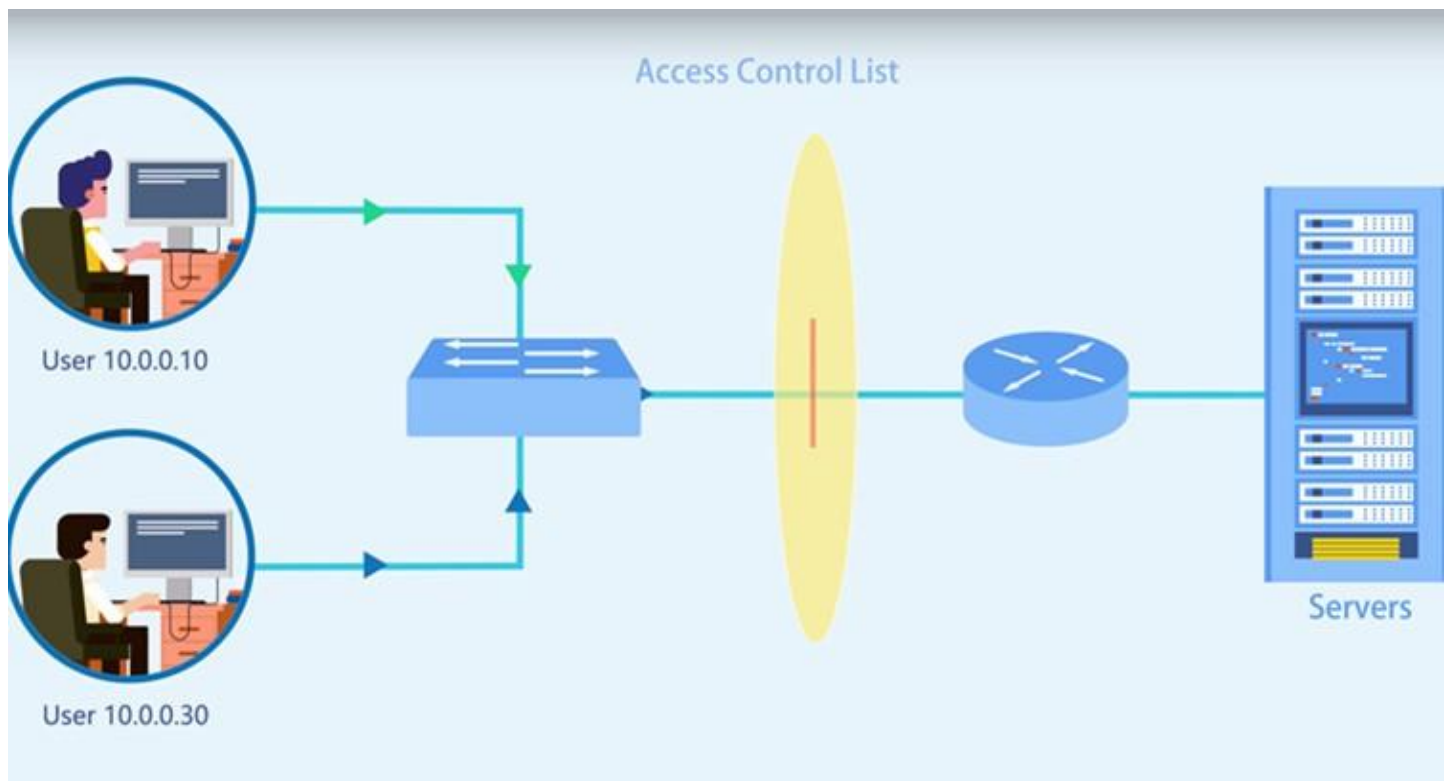


Fig 3.1.1 IP ACL E2000 series Switches

3.1 MAC ACL

MAC ACLs are ACLs that filter traffic using information in the Layer 2 header of each packet. You can use ACLs to control which hosts can access different parts of a network or to decide which types of traffic are forwarded or blocked at the router interfaces.

Use the `mac acl` command to create a MAC access list and to enter `mac-acl` configuration mode. The name of ACL must be unique that cannot have same name with other ACL or QoS policy. Once an ACL is created, an implicit **“deny any”** ACE created at the end of the ACL. That is, if there are no matches, the packets are denied. Use the `no` form of this command to delete.

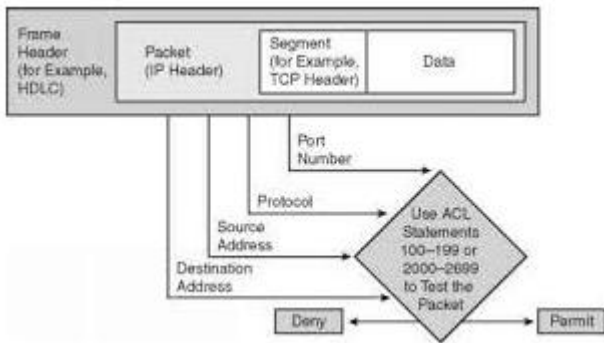


Fig 3.2.1 MAC ACL E2000 series Switches

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **mac acl** {NAME }

Switch(config)#**no mac acl** {NAME }

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | mac acl {NAME } no mac acl {NAME } |
| Parameter | NAME Specify the name of MAC ACL |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to create a mac acl. You can verify settings by the following show acl command</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# mac acl test Switch(mac-acl)# show acl</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# mac acl commando Switch(config-mac-acl)# show acl MAC access list commando</pre> |

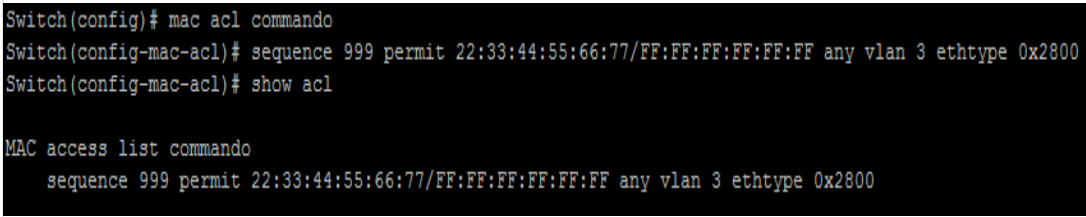
3.2 PERMIT (MAC)

Use the `permit` command to add permit conditions for a mac ACE that bypass those packets hit the ACE.

The **“sequence”** also represents hit priority when ACL bind to an interface. An ACE not specifies **“sequence”** index would assign a sequence index which is the largest existed index plus 20.

If packet content can match more than one ACE, the lowest sequence ACE is hit. An ACE cannot be added if has the same conditions as existed ACE.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# mac acl {NAME }
Switch(config-mac-acl)# [sequence <1-2147483647>] permit (A:B:C:D:E:F /A:B:C:D:E:F|any)
(A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F|any) [vlan <1-4094>] [cos <0-7><0-7>][ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>]
Switch(config-mac-acl)#no sequence <1-2147483647>
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit (A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F any) (A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F any) [vlan <1-4094>] [cos <0-7><0-7>][ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>]</code> <code>no sequence <1-2147483647></code> |
| Parameter | <code><1-2147483647></code> b (Optional) Specify sequence index of ACE, the sequence index represent the priority of an ACE in ACL. <code>(A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F any)</code> Specify the source MAC address and mask of packet or any MAC address. <code>(A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F any)</code> Specify the destination MAC address and mask of packet or any MAC address. <code>[vlan <1-4094>]</code> (Optional) Specify the vlan ID of packet. <code>[cos <0-7><0-7>]</code> (Optional) Specify the Class of Service value and mask of packet. <code>[ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>]</code> (Optional) Specify Ethernet protocol number of packet. |
| Mode | MAC ACL Configuration |
| Example | The example shows how to add an ACE that permit packets with source MAC address 22:33:44:55:66:77. VLAN 3 and Ethernet type 1999. You can verify settings by the following show acl command, Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# mac acl test Switch(mac-acl)# sequence 999 permit 22:33:44:55:66:77/ FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF any vlan 3 ethtype 0x2800 Switch(mac-al)# show acl  |

3.3 DENY (MAC) ACL

Use the deny command to add deny conditions for a mac ACE that drop those packets hit the ACE. The “sequence” also represents hit priority when ACL bind to an interface. An ACE not specifies “sequence” index would assign a sequence index which is the largest existed index plus 20.

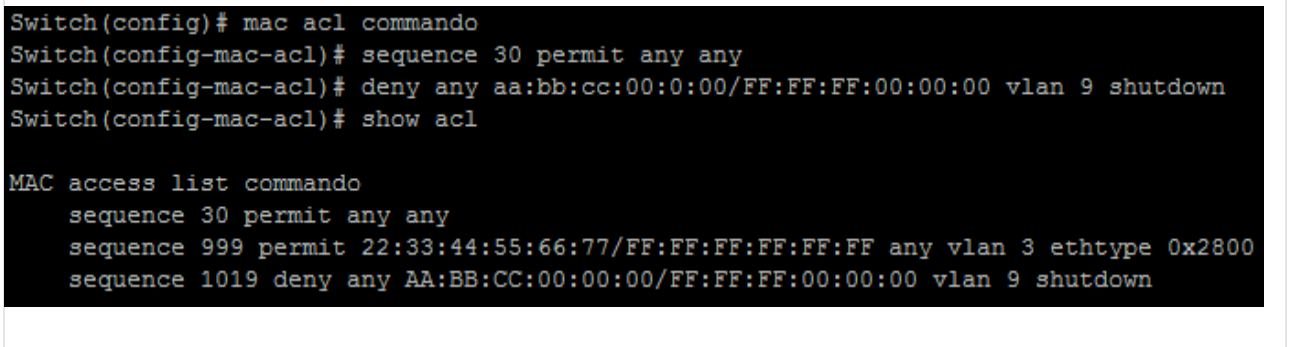
If packet content can match more than one ACE, the lowest sequence ACE is hit. An ACE cannot be added if it has the same conditions as an existing ACE. Use “**shutdown**” to shutdown interface while ACE hit.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **mac acl** {NAME }

Switch(config-mac-acl)# [**sequence** <1-2147483647>] **deny** (A:B:C:D:E:F/ A:B:C:D:E:F|any) (A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F|any) [**vlan** <1-4094>] [**cos** <0-7><0-7>] [**ethtype** <0x0600-0xFFFF>] [**shutdown**]

Switch(config-mac-acl)# **no sequence** <1-2147483647>

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>[sequence <1-2147483647>] deny (A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F any) (A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F any) [vlan <1-4094>] [cos <0-7><0-7>] [ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>] [shutdown] no sequence <1-2147483647></pre> |
| Parameter | <p><1-2147483647> (Optional) Specify sequence index of ACE, the sequence index represent the priority of an ACE in ACL.</p> <p>(A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F any) Specify the source MAC address and mask of packet or any MAC address.</p> <p>(A:B:C:D:E:F/A:B:C:D:E:F any) Specify the destination MAC address and mask of packet or any MAC address.</p> <p>[vlan <1-4094>] (Optional) Specify the vlan ID of packet.</p> <p>[cos <0-7><0-7>] (Optional) Specify the Class of Service value and mask of packet.</p> <p>[ethtype <0x0600-0xFFFF>] (Optional) Specify Ethernet protocol number of packet</p> <p>[shutdown] (Optional) Shutdown interfaces while ACE hit.</p> |
| Mode | MAC ACL Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to add an ACE that denies packets with destination MAC address aa:bb:cc:xx:xx:xx and VLAN 9. You can verify settings by the following show acl command</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# mac acl test Switch(mac-acl)# sequence 30 permit any any Switch(mac-acl)# deny any aa:bb:cc:00:0:00/FF:FF:FF:00:00:00 vlan 9 shutdown Switch(mac-acl)# show acl</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# mac acl commando Switch(config-mac-acl)# sequence 30 permit any any Switch(config-mac-acl)# deny any aa:bb:cc:00:0:00/FF:FF:FF:00:00:00 vlan 9 shutdown Switch(config-mac-acl)# show acl MAC access list commando sequence 30 permit any any sequence 999 permit 22:33:44:55:66:77/FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF any vlan 3 ethtype 0x2800 sequence 1019 deny any AA:BB:CC:00:00:00/FF:FF:FF:00:00:00 vlan 9 shutdown</pre> |

3.4 IP ACL

Use the `ip acl` command to create an IPv4 access list and to enter `ip-acl` configuration mode. The name of ACL must be unique that cannot have same name with other ACL or QoS policy. Once an ACL is created, an implicit **“deny any”** ACE created at the end of the ACL. That is, if there are no matches, the packets are denied. Use the `no` form of this command to delete.

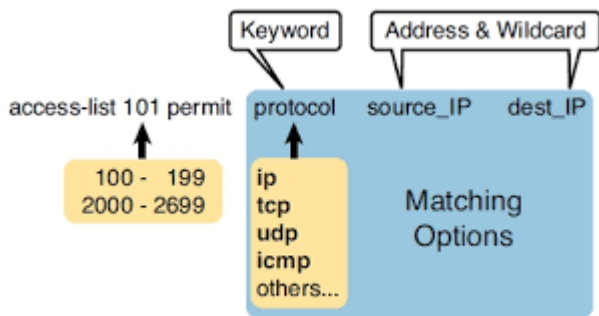


Fig 3.4.1 IP ACL with permit and deny.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip acl {NAME}
Switch(config)# no ip acl {NAME}
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>ip acl {NAME}</code> <code>no ip acl {NAME}</code> |
| Parameter | <i>NAME</i> Specify the name of IPv4 ACL |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to create an IP ACL. You can verify settings by the following <code>show acl</code> command</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#ip acl iptest Switch(config-ip-acl)# do show acl</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# ip acl iptest Switch(config-ip-acl)# show acl IP access list iptest</pre> |

3.5 PERMIT (IP)

Use the `permit` command to add permit conditions for an IP ACE that bypasses those packets hit the ACE. The **“sequence”** also represents hit priority when ACL bind to an interface. An ACE not specifies **“sequence”** index would assign a sequence index which is the largest existed index plus 20. If packet content can match more than one ACE, the lowest sequence ACE is hit. An ACE cannot be added if has the same conditions as existed ACE.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# ip acl {NAME}

Switch(config-ip-acl)#permit ip 192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0 any permit icmp any any echo-request any

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <p>[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit (<0- 255> ipinip egp igp hmp rdp ipv6 ipv6:rout ipv6:frag rsvp ipv6:icmp ospf pim 2tp ip) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)[(dscp precedence) VALUE]</p> <p>[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit icmp(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-255> echo-reply destination-unreachable source-quench echo-request router-advertisement router-solicitation time-exceeded timestamp timestamp-reply traceroute any) (<0- 255> any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE]</p> <p>[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit tcp (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-65535> echo discard daytime ftp-data ftp telnet smtp time hostname whois tacacs-ds domain www pop2 pop3 syslog talk klogin kshell sunrpc drip PORT_RANGE any) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-65535> echo discard daytime ftp-data ftp telnet smtp time hostname whois tacacs-ds domain www pop2 pop3 syslog talk klogin kshell sunrpc drip PORT_RANGE any)[match-all TCP_FLAG][[(dscp precedence) VALUE]</p> <p>[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit udp (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-65535> echo discard time nameserver tacacs-ds domain bootps bootpc tftp sunrpc ntp netbios-ns snmp snmptrap who syslog talk rip PORT_RANGE any) (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) <0-65535> echo discard time nameserver tacacs-ds domain bootps bootpc tftp sunrpc ntp netbios-ns snmp snmptrap who syslog PORT_RANGE any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE]</p> <p>no sequence <1-2147483647></p> |
| Parameter | <p><1-2147483647> (Optional) Specify sequence index of ACE, the sequence index represent the priority of an ACE in ACL.</p> <p>(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) Specify the source IPv4 address and mask of packet or any IPv4 address.</p> <p>(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) Specify the destination IPv4 address and mask of packet or any IPv4 address.</p> <p>[dscp VALUE](Optional) Specify the DSCP of packet.</p> <p>[precedence VLAUE](Optional) Specify the IP precedence of packet.</p> <p>icmp-type Specify ICMP message type for filtering ICMP packet. Enter a type name of list or a number of ICMP message type.</p> <p>icmp-code Specify ICMP message code for filtering ICMP packet.</p> <p>l4-source-port Specify TCP/UDP source port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.</p> |

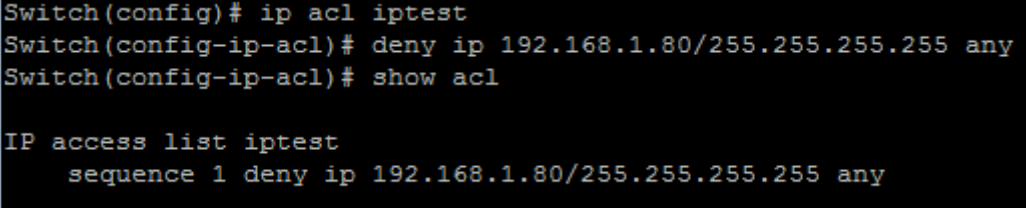
| | |
|---------|--|
| | <p>l4-destination-port Specify TCP/UDP destination port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.</p> <p>match-all Specify tcp flag for TCP packet. If a flag should be set it is prefixed by "+". If a flag should be unset it is prefixed by "-". Available options are +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin, -urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin. To define more than 1 flag - enter additional flags one after another without a space (example +syn-ack).</p> |
| Mode | IP ACL Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to add a set of ACEs. You can verify settings by the following show acl command.</p> <p>This command shows how to permit a source IP address subnet.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ip acl {commando} Switch(config-ip-acl)#permit ip 192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0 any</pre> <p>This command shows how to permit ICMP echo-request packet with any IP address.</p> <pre>Switch(config-ip-acl)#permit icmp any any echo-request any</pre> <p>This command shows how to permit any IP address HTTP packets with DSCP 5.</p> <pre>Switch(config-ip-acl)#permit tcp any any any www dscp 5</pre> <p>This command shows how to permit any source IP address SNMP packet connect to destination IP address 192.168.1.1.</p> <pre>Switch(config-ip-acl)#permit udp any any 192.168.1.1/255.255.255.255 snmp Switch(config-ip-acl)#show acl</pre>  <pre>Switch(config-ip-acl) # permit ip 192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0 any Switch(config-ip-acl) # permit icmp any any echo-request any Switch(config-ip-acl) # permit tcp any any any www dscp 5 Switch(config-ip-acl) # permit udp any any 192.168.1.1/255.255.255.255 snmp Switch(config-ip-acl) # show acl IP access list iptest sequence 1 permit ip 192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0 any sequence 21 permit icmp any any echo-request any sequence 41 permit tcp any any any www dscp 5 sequence 61 permit udp any any 192.168.1.1/255.255.255.255 snmp</pre> |

3.6 DENY (IP)

Use the deny command to add deny conditions for an IP ACE that drop those packets hit the ACE. The “**sequence**” also represents hit priority when ACL bind to an interface. An ACE not specifies “**sequence**” index would assign a sequence index which is the largest existed index plus 20. If packet content can match more than one ACE, the lowest sequence ACE is hit. An ACE cannot be added if has the same conditions as existed ACE. Use “**shutdown**” to shutdown interface while ACE hit.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip acl {iptest}
Switch(config-ip-acl)#deny ip 192.168.1.80/255.255.255.255 any
```

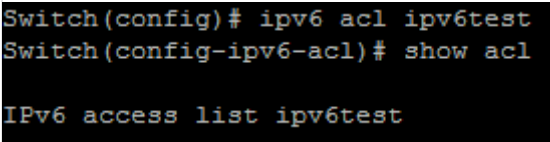
| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <p>[sequence<1-2147483647>] deny(<0-255> ipinip egp igp hmp rdp ipv6 ipv6:rout ipv6:frag rsvp ipv6:icmp ospf pim l2tp ip)(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)[(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]</p> <p>[sequence<1-2147483647>] deny icmp (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)(<0-255> echo-reply destination-unreachable source-quench echo-request router-advertisement router-solicitation time-exceeded timestamp timestamp-reply traceroute any) (<0-255> any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]</p> <p>[sequence<1-2147483647>]deny tcp (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any) (<0-65535> echo discard daytime ftp-data ftp telnet smtp time hostname whois tacacs-ds domain www pop2 pop3 syslog talk klogin kshell sunrpc drip PORT_RANGE any)(<0-65535> echo discard daytime ftp-data ftp telnet smtp time hostname whois tacacsds domain www pop2 pop3 syslog talk klogin kshell sunrpc drip PORT_RANGE any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]</p> <p>[sequence<1-2147483647>] deny udp (A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)(<0-65535> echo discard time nameserver tacacs-ds domain bootps bootpc tftp sunrpc ntp netbios-ns snmp snmptrap who syslog talk rip PORT_RANGE any)(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)(<0-65535> echo discard time nameserver tacacs-ds domain bootps bootpc tftp sunrpc ntp netbiosns snmp snmptrap who syslog PORT_RANGE any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]</p> <p>no sequence<1-2147483647></p> |
| Parameter | <p><1-2147483647> (Optional) Specify sequence index of ACE, the sequence index represent the priority of an ACE in ACL.</p> <p>(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)Specify the source IPv4 address and mask of packet or any IPv4 address.</p> <p>(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D any)Specify the destination IPv4 address and mask of packet or any IPv4 address.</p> <p>[dscp VALUE](Optional) Specify the DSCP of packet.</p> <p>[precedence VLAUE](Optional) Specify the IP precedence of packet.</p> <p>icmp-typeSpecify ICMP message type for filtering ICMP packet. Enter a type name of list or a number of ICMP message type.</p> <p>icmp-code Specify ICMP message code for filtering ICMP packet.</p> <p>l4-source-portSpecify TCP/UDP source port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.</p> <p>l4-destination-portSpecify TCP/UDP destination port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.</p> <p>match-allSpecify tcp flag for TCP packet. If a flag should be set it is prefixed by "+".If a</p> |

| | |
|---------|---|
| | flag should be unset it is prefixed by "-". Available options are +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin,-urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin.To define more than 1 flag - enter additional flags one after another without a space (example +syn-ack). [shutdown](Optional) Shutdown interface while ACE hit. |
| Mode | IP ACL Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to add an ACE that denies packets with source IP address 192.168.1.80. You can verify settings by the following show acl command</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ip acl iptest Switch(config-ip-acl)#deny ip 192.168.1.80/255.255.255.255 any Switch(config-ip-acl)#show acl</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# ip acl iptest Switch(config-ip-acl)# deny ip 192.168.1.80/255.255.255.255 any Switch(config-ip-acl)# show acl IP access list iptest sequence 1 deny ip 192.168.1.80/255.255.255.255 any</pre> |

3.7 IPV6 ACL

Use the ipv6 acl command to create an IPv6 access list and to enter ipv6-acl configuration mode. The name of ACL must be unique that cannot have same name with other ACL or QoS policy. Once an ACL is created, an implicit “deny any” ACE created at the end of the ACL. That is, if there are no matches, the packets are denied. Use the no form of this command to delete.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipv6 acl {NAME}
Switch(config)# no ipv6 acl {NAME}
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | ipv6 acl {NAME} no ipv6 acl {NAME} |
| Parameter | <i>NAME</i> Specify the name of IPv6 ACL |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to create an IPv6 ACL. You can verify settings by the following show acl command</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#ipv6 acl ipv6test Switch(config-ipv6-acl)# show acl</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 acl ipv6test Switch(config-ipv6-acl)# show acl IPv6 access list ipv6test</pre> |

3.8 PERMIT (IPV6)

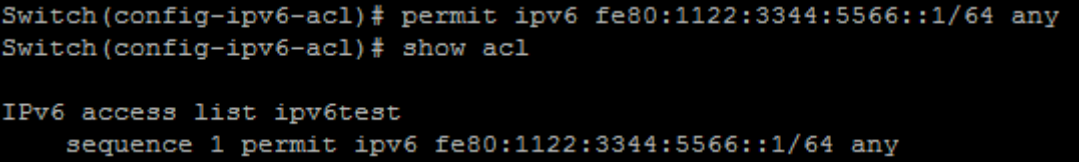
Use the permit command to add permit conditions for an IPv6 ACE that bypasses those packets hit the ACE. The “sequence” also represents hit priority when ACL bind to an interface. An ACE not specifies “sequence” index would assign a sequence index which is the largest existed index plus 20. If packet content can match more than one ACE, the lowest sequence ACE is hit. An ACE cannot be added if has the same conditions as existed ACE.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# ipv6 acl {ipv6test}

Switch(config-ipv6-acl)#permit ipv6 fe80:1122:3344:5566::1/64 any

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>[sequence <1-2147483647>] permit (<0-255> ipv6) (X::X:X/X <0-128> any) (X::X:X/X <0-128> any)[(dscp precedence) VALUE] [sequence <1-2147483647>] permit icmp (X::X:X/X <0-128> any) (X::X:X/X <0-128> any) (<0-255> destination- unreachable packet-too-big time-exceeded parameter-problem echo-request echo-reply mld-query mld- report mldv2-report mld-done router- solicitation router-advertisement nd-ns nd- na any) (<0-255> any)[(dscp precedence) VALUE] [sequence <1-2147483647>] permit tcp (X::X:X/X <0-128> any) (<0-65535> echo discard daytime ftp-data ftp telnet smtp time hostname whois tacacs- ds domain www pop2 pop3 syslog talk klogin kshell sunrpc drip PORT_RANGE any) (X::X:X/X <0-128> any) (<0-65535> echo discard daytime ftp- data ftp telnet smtp time hostname whois tacacs-ds domain www pop2 pop3 syslog talk klogin kshell sunrpc drip PORT_RANGE any)[match-all TCP_FLAG] [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [sequence <1-2147483647>] permit udp (X::X:X/X <0-128> any) (<0-65535> echo discard time nameserver tacacs-ds domain bootps bootpc tftp sunrpc ntp netbios- ns snmp snmptrap who syslog talk rip PORT_RANGE any) (X::X:X/X <0-128> any) (<0-65535> echo discard time nameserver tacacs-ds domain bootps bootpc tftp sunrpc ntp netbios-ns snmp snmptrap who syslog PORT_RANGE any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE] no sequence <1-2147483647></pre> |
| Parameter | <p><1-2147483647>(Optional) Specify sequence index of ACE, the sequence index represent the priority of an ACE in ACL.</p> <p>(X::X:X/X<0-128> any) Specify the source IPv6 address and prefix of packet or any IPv6 address.</p> <p>(X::X:X/X<0-128> any) Specify the destination IPv6 address and prefix of packet or any IPv6 address.</p> |

| | |
|---------|--|
| | <p>[dscp VALUE](Optional) Specify the DSCP of packet.</p> <p>[precedence VLAUE](Optional) Specify the IP precedence of packet.</p> <p>icmp-type Specify ICMP message type for filtering ICMP packet. Enter a type name of list or a number of ICMP message type.</p> <p>icmp-code Specify ICMP message code for filtering ICMP packet.</p> <p>I4-source-port Specify TCP/UDP source port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.</p> <p>I4-destination-port Specify TCP/UDP destination port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.</p> <p>match-all Specify tcp flag for TCP packet. If a flag should be set it is prefixed by "+".If a flag should be unset it is prefixed by "-". Available options are +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin, -urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin.To define more than 1 flag - enter additional flags one after another without a space (example +syn-ack).</p> |
| Mode | IPv6 ACL Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to add a set of ACEs. You can verify settings by the following show acl command.</p> <p>This command shows how to permit a source IP address subnet.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ipv6 acl {commando} Switch(ipv6-acl)# permit ipv6 fe80:1122:3344:5566::1/64 any Switch(ipv6-acl)# show acl</pre>  |

3.9 DENY (IPV6)

Use the deny command to add deny conditions for an IPv6 ACE that drop those packets hit the ACE. The “**sequence**” also represents hit priority when ACL bind to an interface. An ACE not specifies “**sequence**” index would assign a sequence index which is the largest existed index plus 20. If packet content can match more than one ACE, the lowest sequence ACE is hit. An ACE cannot be added if has the same conditions as existed ACE. Use “**shutdown**” to shutdown interface while ACE hit.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipv6 acl {ipv6test}
Switch(config-ipv6-acl)# permit ipv6 fe80:1122:3344:5566::1/64 any
```

| | |
|--------|---|
| Syntax | [sequence <1-2147483647>] deny (<0-255> ipv6) (X:X::X:X/ <0-128> any) (X:X::X:X/ <0-128> any) [(dscp precedence) VALUE] [shutdown] |
|--------|---|

[sequence <1-2147483647>] deny icmp (X:X::X:X/<0-128>|any) (X:X::X:X/<0-128>|any) (<0-255>|destination- unreachable|packet-too-big|time-exceeded|parameter-problem|echo-request|echo-reply| mld-query|mld-report|mldv2-report|mld-done| router- solicitation|router-advertisement|nd-ns|nd-na|any) (<0- 255>|any)[(dscp|precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]

[sequence <1-2147483647>] deny tcp (X:X::X:X/<0-128>|any) (<0-65535>|echo|discard|daytime|ftp-data|ftp|telnet|smtp| time|hostname|whois|tacacs-ds|domain|www|pop2|pop3|syslog| talk|klogin|kshell|sunrpc|drip|PORT_RANGE|any) (X:X::X:X/<0-128>|any) (<0-65535>|echo|discard|daytime|ftp- data|ftp|telnet|smtp|time|hostname|whois|tacacs-ds|domain|www|pop2|pop3|syslog|talk|klogin|kshell|sunrpc|drip|PORT_RANGE|any) [match-all TCP_FLAG] [(dscp|precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]

[sequence <1-2147483647>] deny udp (X:X::X:X/<0-128>|any) (<0-65535>|echo|discard|time|nameserver|tacacs-ds|domain|bootps|bootpc|tftp|sunrpc|ntp|netbios- ns|snmp|snmptrap|who|syslog|talk|rip|PORT_RANGE|any) (X:X::X:X/<0-128>|any) (<0-65535>|echo|discard|time|nameserver|tacacs-ds|domain|bootps|bootpc|tftp|sunrpc|ntp|netbios-ns| snmp|snmptrap|who|syslog|PORT_RANGE|any) [(dscp|precedence) VALUE] [shutdown]

no sequence <1-2147483647>

Parameter

Parameter <1-2147483647>(Optional) Specify sequence index of ACE, the sequence index represent the priority of an ACE in ACL.
(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D|any) Specify the source IPv4 address and mask of packet or any IPv4 address.
(A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D|any) Specify the destination IPv4 address and mask of packet or any IPv4 address.
[dscp VALUE](Optional) Specify the DSCP of packet.
[precedence VLAUE](Optional) Specify the IP precedence of packet.
icmp-type Specify ICMP message type for filtering ICMP packet. Enter a type name of list or a number of ICMP message type.
icmp-code Specify ICMP message code for filtering ICMP packet.
I4-source-port Specify TCP/UDP source port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.
I4-destination-port Specify TCP/UDP destination port of for filtering TCP/UDP packet. Enter a port name of list or a number of TCP/UDP port.
match-all Specify tcp flag for TCP packet. If a flag should be set it is prefixed by "+".If a flag should be unset it is prefixed by "-". Available options are +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin, -urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin.To define more than 1 flag - enter additional flags one after another without a space (example +syn-ack).
[shutdown](Optional) Shutdown interface while ACE hit.

Mode

IP ACL Configuration

The example shows how to add an ACE that denies packets with destination IP address fe80::abcd. You can verify settings by the following show acl command

Switch#**configure terminal**
Switch(config)# **ipv6 acl {ipv6test}**
Switch(config-ip-acl)#**deny ipv6 any fe80::abcd/128**
Switch(config-ip-acl)#**show acl**

Example

```
Switch(config)# ipv6 acl ipv6test
Switch(config-ipv6-acl)# deny ipv6 any fe80::abcd/128
Switch(config-ipv6-acl)# show acl

IPv6 access list ipv6test
sequence 1 permit ipv6 fe80:1122:3344:5566::1/64 any
sequence 21 deny ipv6 any fe80::abcd/128
```

3.10 BIND ACL

Use the **(mac|ip|ipv6) acl {NAME }** command to bind an ACL to interfaces. An interface can bind only one ACL or QoS policy. Use the no form of this command to return to unbind an ACL from interface.

```
access-list 100 deny tcp 192.168.1.0 0.0.0.255 any eq 80
```

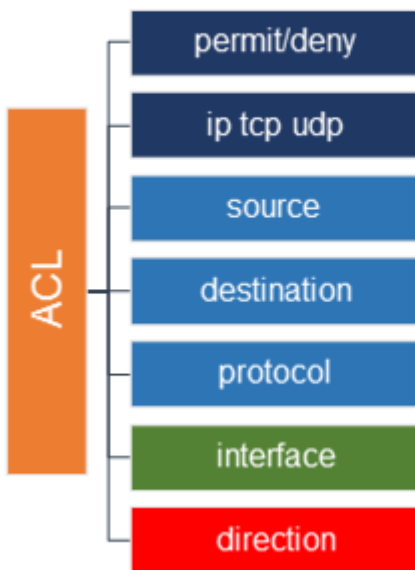
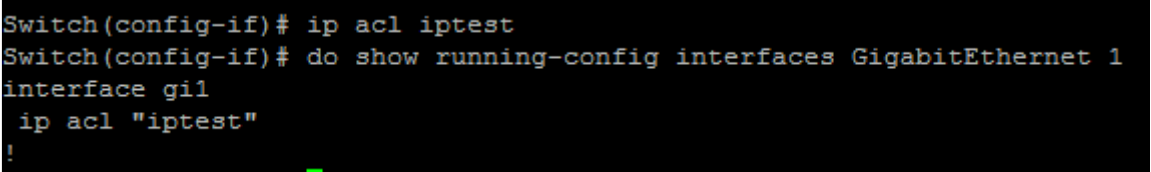


Fig 3.10.1 E2000 Series Switches bind an ACL to interface

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# (mac|ip|ipv6) acl {NAME }
Switch(config)# [no] (mac|ip|ipv6) acl {NAME }
```

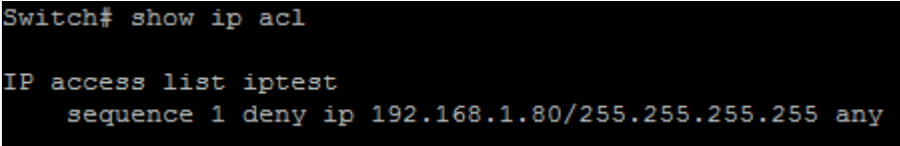
| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | (mac ip ipv6) acl {NAME } [no] (mac ip ipv6) acl {NAME } |
| Parameter | (mac ip ipv6) Specify a type of ACL to binding to interface |

| | |
|---------|---|
| | NAME Specify the name of ACL |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to bind an existed ACL to interface. Switch#configure terminal</p> <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# ip acl iptest Switch(config-if)# do show running-config interfaces GigabitEthernet 1</pre>  <pre>Switch(config-if)# ip acl iptest Switch(config-if)# do show running-config interfaces GigabitEthernet 1 interface gil ip acl "iptest" !</pre> |

3.11 SHOW ACL

Use the show acl command to show created ACLs. You can specify macip or ipv6 to show specific type ACL or specify unique name string to show ACL with the name.

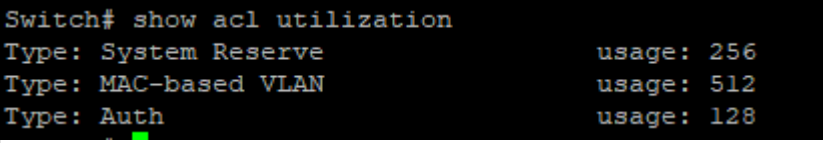
```
Switch#show acl
Switch#show (mac|ip|ipv6) acl
Switch#show (mac|ip|ipv6) acl (NAME)
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>show acl show (mac ip ipv6) acl show (mac ip ipv6) acl NAME</pre> |
| Parameter | <pre>(mac ip ipv6)Specify a type of ACL to show NAME Specify the name of ACL</pre> |
| Mode | Global Configuration Context Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to show all IP ACL.</p> <pre>Switch# show ip acl</pre>  <pre>Switch# show ip acl IP access list iptest sequence 1 deny ip 192.168.1.80/255.255.255.255 any</pre> |

3.12 SHOW ACL UTILIZATION

Use the show acl utilization command to show the usage of PIE of ASIC. When an ACL bind to interface, it needs ASIC resource to help to filter packet. An ASIC has limited resource. This command help user to know the PIE usage of AISC.

```
Switch#show acl utilization
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show acl utilization |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to show utilization</p> <pre>Switch# show acl utilization</pre>  <pre>Switch# show acl utilization Type: System Reserve usage: 256 Type: MAC-based VLAN usage: 512 Type: Auth usage: 128</pre> |

Authentication Manager

You can control access to your network through Switch by using authentication methods such as 802.1X, MAC Based and Web Based. Authentication manager implementation that delegates responsibility for authentication to one or more authentication providers. The authentication manager port setting page control all the authentication methods, such as 802.1x, MAC authentication. It also handles network authentication requests and enforces authentication per port basis. The Auth Manager maintains operational data for all port based network connection. Use MAC-based authentication to authenticate devices based on their physical media access control (MAC) address. WEB-Based authentication enables you to authenticate users on switches by redirecting Web browser requests to a login page that requires users to input a valid username and password before they can access the network. WEB-Based Local Account can be defined as the process of verifying someone's identity by using pre-required details (Commonly username and password).

802.1X: 802.1X is an IEEE standard for port-based network access control (PNAC). It provides an authentication mechanism for devices seeking to access a LAN.

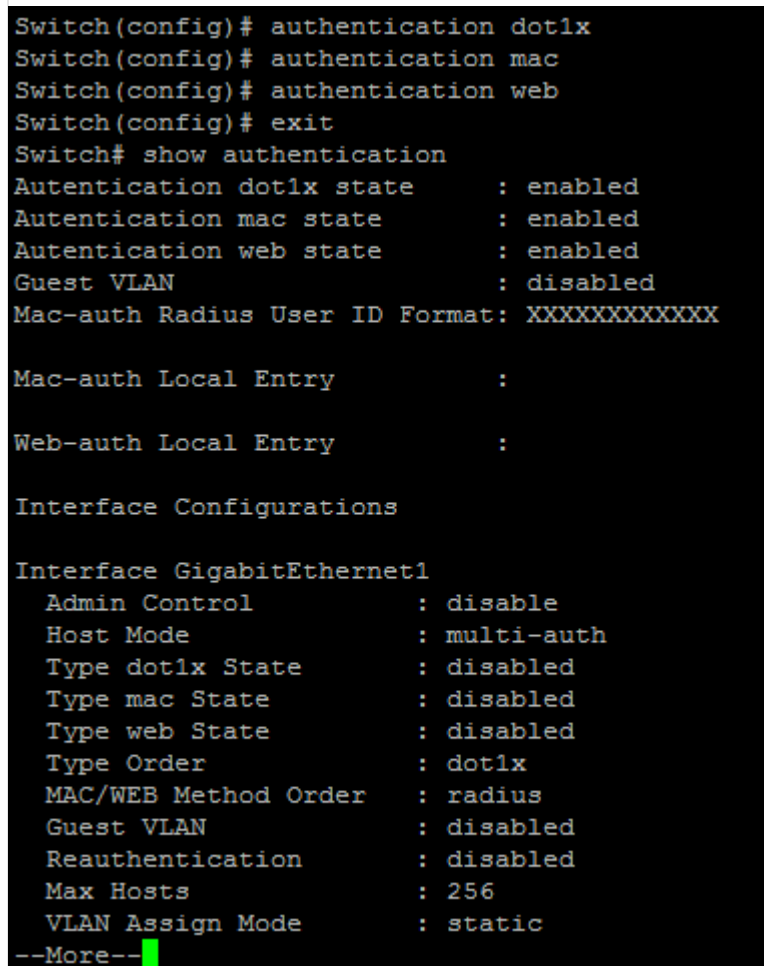
During the authentication process, the switch completes multiple message exchanges between the end device and the authentication server. While 802.1X authentications is in process, only 802.1X traffic and control traffic can transit the network.

The 802.1X authentication method only works if the end device is 802.1X-enabled, but many single-purpose network devices such as printers and IP phones do not support the 802.1X protocol. You can configure MAC RADIUS authentication on interfaces that are connected to network devices that do not support 802.1X and for which you want to allow to access the LAN. When an end device that is not 802.1X-enabled is detected on the interface, the switch transmits the MAC address of the device to the authentication server. The server then tries to match the MAC address with a list of MAC addresses in its database. If the MAC address matches an address in the list, the end device is authenticated.

4.1 AUTHENTICATION

Use **“authentication”** command to enable the global setting of 802.1x/MAC/WEB authentication network access control. Use the **“no”** form of this command to disable 802.1x/MAC/WEB authentication.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#authentication (dot1x|mac|web)
Switch(config)#no authentication (dot1x|mac|web)
```

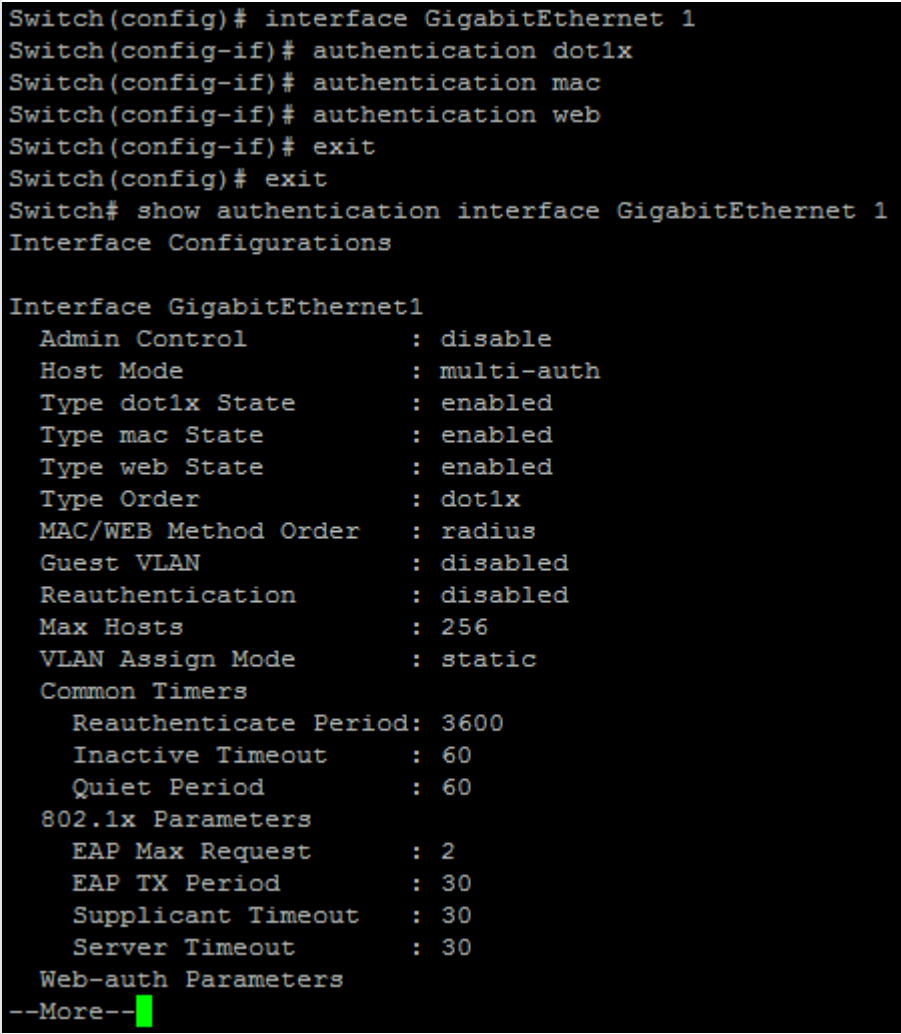
| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>authentication (dot1x mac web) no authentication (dot1x mac web)</pre> |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to enable 802.1x/MAC/WEB authentication.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# authentication dot1x Switch(config)# authentication mac Switch(config)# authentication web Switch# show authentication</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# authentication dot1x Switch(config)# authentication mac Switch(config)# authentication web Switch(config)# exit Switch# show authentication Authentication dot1x state : enabled Authentication mac state : enabled Authentication web state : enabled Guest VLAN : disabled Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX Mac-auth Local Entry : Web-auth Local Entry : Interface Configurations Interface GigabitEthernet1 Admin Control : disable Host Mode : multi-auth Type dot1x State : disabled Type mac State : disabled Type web State : disabled Type Order : dot1x MAC/WEB Method Order : radius Guest VLAN : disabled Reauthentication : disabled Max Hosts : 256 VLAN Assign Mode : static --More--</pre> |

4.2 AUTHENTICATION (INTERFACE)

Use “**authentication**” interface command to enable the port setting of 802.1x/MAC/WEB authentication network access control. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable 802.1x/MAC/WEB authentication.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

Switch(config)#authentication (dot1x|mac|web)
Switch(config)#no authentication (dot1x|mac|web)

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | authentication (dot1x mac web) no authentication (dot1x mac web) |
| Default | Default is disabled for all type |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to enable 802.1x/MAC/WEB authentication.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# authentication dot1x Switch(config-if)# authentication mac Switch(config-if)# authentication web Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 1</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# authentication dot1x Switch(config-if)# authentication mac Switch(config-if)# authentication web Switch(config-if)# exit Switch(config)# exit Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 1 Interface Configurations Interface GigabitEthernet1 Admin Control : disable Host Mode : multi-auth Type dot1x State : enabled Type mac State : enabled Type web State : enabled Type Order : dot1x MAC/WEB Method Order : radius Guest VLAN : disabled Reauthentication : disabled Max Hosts : 256 VLAN Assign Mode : static Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 3600 Inactive Timeout : 60 Quiet Period : 60 802.1x Parameters EAP Max Request : 2 EAP TX Period : 30 Supplicant Timeout : 30 Server Timeout : 30 Web-auth Parameters --More--</pre> |

4.3 AUTHENTICATION MAC RADIUS

Use “**authentication mac radius**” command to configure the radius user id format used by MAC authentication Radius method.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)#authentication mac radius [mac-case (lower|upper)] [mac delimiter(colon|dot|hyphen|none) [gap (2|4|6)]]

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | authentication mac radius [mac-case (lower upper)] [mac delimiter(colon dot hyphen none) [gap (2 4 6)]] |
| Parameter | <p>mac-case (lower upper) Select radius user id to be upper case or lower case.mac-delimiter(colon dot hyphen none)</p> <p>Select radius user id delimiter colon: XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX dot: XX.XX.XX.XX.XX.XX hyphen: XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX</p> <p>none: XXXXXXXXXXXXX</p> <p>gap (2 4 6) Select delimiter gap</p> <p>2: XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX</p> <p>4: XXXX-XXXX-XXXX</p> <p>6: XXXXXX-XXXXXX</p> |
| Default | Default radius id format is upper case with none delimiter. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to configure MAC authentication radius id format to be upper case with colon delimiter every 2 chars</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# authentication mac radius mac-case upper Switch(config)# authentication mac radius mac-delimiter colon gap 2 Switch# show authentication</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# authentication mac radius mac-case upper Switch(config)# authentication mac radius mac-delimiter colon gap 2 Switch(config)# exit Switch# show authentication Authentication dot1x state : enabled Authentication mac state : enabled Authentication web state : enabled Guest VLAN : disabled Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX Mac-auth Local Entry : Web-auth Local Entry : Interface Configurations Interface GigabitEthernet1 Admin Control : disable Host Mode : multi-auth Type dot1x State : enabled Type mac State : enabled Type web State : enabled Type Order : dot1x MAC/WEB Method Order : radius Guest VLAN : disabled Reauthentication : disabled Max Hosts : 256 VLAN Assign Mode : static --More--</pre> |

4.4 AUTHENTICATION MAC LOCAL

Use “**authentication mac local**” command to add local MAC authentication hosts in database. This local host database is used when MAC authentication method is configured as “**local**”. The MAC authentication module will find host in this local database and authenticated it. Use the no form of this command to delete local host from database.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**authentication mac local mac-addr control auth [vlan <1-4094>] [reauth-period <300-4294967294>] [inactive-timeout <60-65535>]**

Switch(config)#**authentication mac local mac-addr control unauth**

Switch(config)#**no authentication mac local mac-addr**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | authentication mac local mac-addr control auth [vlan <1-4094>] [reauth-period <300-4294967294>] [inactive-timeout <60-65535>] authentication mac local mac-addr control unauth Switch(config)#no authentication mac local mac-addr |
| Parameter | mac-addr MAC Authentication local MAC address. control auth Host with this MAC address will be authorized. control unauth Host with this MAC address will be force-unauthorized vlan <1-4094> MAC Authentication host assigned VLAN. reauth-period <300-4294967294> MAC Authentication host reauthentication period inactive-timeout <60-65535> MAC authentication host inactive timeout. |
| Default | Default is no local MAC Authentication entry. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to add a new local mac authentication host. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# authentication mac local 00:11:22:33:00:01 control auth vlan 3 reauth-period 500 inactive-timeout 300 Switch# show authentication |

```

Switch(config)# authentication mac local 00:11:22:33:00:01 control auth vlan 3 r
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication
Authentication dot1x state      : enabled
Authentication mac state      : enabled
Authentication web state      : enabled
Guest VLAN                    : disabled
Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Mac-auth Local Entry          :

MAC Address      Control      VLAN      Reauth      Inactive
-----      -----      -----      -----      -----
00:11:22:33:00:01  Authorized    3          500          N/A

Web-auth Local Entry          :

Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet1
  Admin Control      : disable
  Host Mode          : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State   : enabled
  Type mac State     : enabled
  Type web State     : enabled
  Type Order         : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : radius
--More--

```

4.5 AUTHENTICATION GUEST-VLAN

Use “**authentication guest-vlan**” command to enable the global setting of guest VLAN and specify guest VLAN ID. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable guest VLAN.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**authentication guest-vlan <1-4094>**

Switch(config)#**no authentication guest-vlan**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | authentication guest-vlan <1-4094> no authentication guest-vlan |
| Parameter | <1-4094>Guest VLAN ID |
| Default | Default guest VLAN is disabled |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to create guest VLAN. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# vlan 3 Switch(config-vlan)# exit Switch(config)# authentication guest-vlan 3 Switch# show authentication |

```

Switch(config)# vlan 3
Switch(config-vlan)# exit
Switch(config)# authentication guest-vlan 3
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication
Authentication dot1x state      : enabled
Authentication mac state       : enabled
Authentication web state       : enabled
Guest VLAN                      : enabled (3)
Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Mac-auth Local Entry          :
MAC Address                   Control      VLAN      Reauth   Inactive
-----                   -----      -----      -----      -----
00:11:22:33:00:01           Authorized    3          500         N/A

Web-auth Local Entry          :

Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet1
  Admin Control                : disable
  Host Mode                    : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State             : enabled
  Type mac State               : enabled
  Type web State               : enabled
  Type Order                   : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order        : radius
--More--

```

4.6 AUTHENTICATION GUEST-VLAN (INTERFACE)

Use “**authentication guest-vlan**” command to enable the port setting of guest VLAN. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable guest VLAN.

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {interface-name}
Switch(config-if)#authentication guest-vlan
Switch(config-if)#no authentication guest-vlan

```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | authentication guest-vlan no authentication guest-vlan |
| Default | Default guest VLAN is disabled |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to enable guest VLAN. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet1 Switch(config-if)# authentication guest-vlan |

```
Switch# configure
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1
Switch(config-if)# authentication guest-vlan
```

4.7 AUTHENTICATION HOST-MODE

Use “**authentication host-mode**” command to configure the port, Authentication host mode. Use the “**no**” form of this command to restore default value.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** {interface-name}

Switch(config)#**authentication host-mode** (multi-auth|multi-host|single-host)

Switch(config)#**no authentication host-mode**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | authentication host-mode (multi-auth multi-host single-host) no authentication host-mode |
| Parameter | multi-auth Multiple Authentication Mode. In this mode, every client need to pass authenticate procedure individually. multi-host Multiple Host Mode. In this mode, only one client need to be authenticated and other clients will get the same access accessibility. single-host Single Host Mode. In this mode, only one host is allowed to be authenticated. It is the same as multi-auth mode with max hosts number configure to be 1. |
| Default | Default is multi-auth mode. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to modify port host mode to multi-host. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication host-mode multi-host Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch# configure
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# authentication host-mode multi-host
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control      : auto
  Host Mode          : multi-host
  Type dot1x State   : disabled
  Type mac State     : disabled
  Type web State     : disabled
  Type Order         : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : radius
  Guest VLAN         : disabled
  Reauthentication   : enabled
  Max Hosts          : 256
  VLAN Assign Mode   : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 300
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 300
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request      : 1
    EAP TX Period        : 10
    Supplicant Timeout   : 120
    Server Timeout       : 30
  Web-auth Parameters
--More--

```

4.8 AUTHENTICATION MAX-HOSTS

Use “**authentication max-hosts**” command to configure the port max hosts number for multi-auth mode. The host exceed the max host number is not allowed to create authentication session and do authenticating. Use “**no**” form of this command to restore default value.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** {interface-name}

Switch(config-if)#**authentication max-hosts** <1-256>

Switch(config-if)#**no authentication max-hosts**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | authentication max-hosts <1-256> no authentication max-hosts |
| Parameter | <1-256> Available max host number in multi-auth mode. |
| Default | Default max host number is 256 |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to change port max hosts number. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication max-hosts 100 |

Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2

```
Switch# configure
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# authentication max-hosts 100
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control      : auto
  Host Mode          : multi-host
  Type dot1x State   : disabled
  Type mac State     : disabled
  Type web State     : disabled
  Type Order         : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : radius
  Guest VLAN        : disabled
  Reauthentication   : enabled
  Max Hosts         : 100
  VLAN Assign Mode   : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 300
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 300
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request      : 1
    EAP TX Period        : 10
    Supplicant Timeout   : 120
    Server Timeout       : 30
  Web-auth Parameters
    Login Attempt        : 3
```

4.9 AUTHENTICATION METHOD

Use “**authentication method**” command to configure the port authentication method order.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# interface {interface-name}

Switch(config-if)# authentication method local radius

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | authentication method (local [radius] radius [local]) no authentication order |
| Parameter | Local Use local account to authenticate Radius Use remote RADIUS server to authenticate |
| Default | Default is RADIUS method in first place and no other method. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to modify port authentication order to local and then RADIUS. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 |

```
Switch(config-if)# authentication method local radius
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
```

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# authentication method local radius
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control      : disable
  Host Mode          : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State   : disabled
  Type mac State     : disabled
  Type web State     : disabled
  Type Order         : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : local radius
  Guest VLAN        : disabled
  Reauthentication   : disabled
  Max Hosts          : 100
  VLAN Assign Mode   : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 3600
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 60
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request      : 2
    EAP TX Period        : 30
    Supplicant Timeout   : 30
    Server Timeout       : 30
  Web-auth Parameters
  --More--
```

4.10 AUTHENTICATION ORDER

Use “**authentication order**” command to configure the port authentication type order. Use the “**no**” form of this command to restore default value.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# interface {interface-name}
```

```
Switch(config-if)# authentication order (dot1x [mac] [web] | mac [dot1x] [web] | web)
```

```
Switch(config-if)# no authentication order
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | authentication order (dot1x [mac] [web] mac [dot1x] [web] web) no authentication order |
| Parameter | dot1x Authenticating user by IEEE 802.1X mac Authenticating user by mac based authentication web Authenticating user by web based authentication |
| Default | Default is dot1x type in first place and no other types. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to modify port authentication order to dot1x, |

mac and web.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
```

```
Switch(config-if)# authentication order dot1x mac web
```

```
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
```

```
Switch# configure
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# authentication order dot1x mac web
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control      : disable
  Host Mode          : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State   : disabled
  Type mac State     : disabled
  Type web State     : disabled
  Type Order         : dot1x mac web
  MAC/WEB Method Order : local radius
  Guest VLAN        : disabled
  Reauthentication   : disabled
  Max Hosts         : 100
  VLAN Assign Mode   : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 3600
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 60
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request      : 2
    EAP TX Period        : 30
    Supplicant Timeout   : 30
    Server Timeout       : 30
  Web-auth Parameters
--More--
```

4.11 AUTHENTICATION PORT-CONTROL

Use “**authentication port-control**” command to enable the port authentication control mode. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable authentication port control

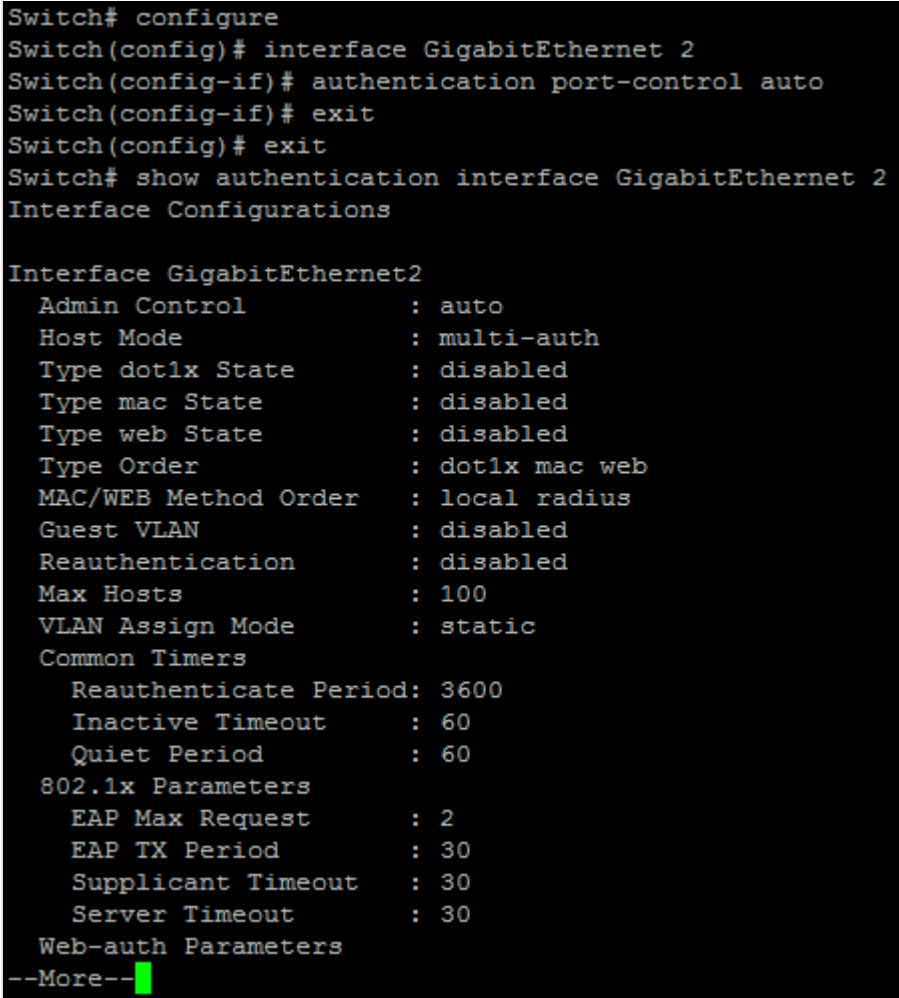
```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# interface {interface-name}
```

```
Switch(config-if)# authentication port-control (auto|force-auth|force-unauth)
```

```
Switch(config-if)# no authentication port-control
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | authentication port-control (auto force-auth force-unauth) no authentication port-control |
| Parameter | Auto Need passing authentication procedure to get network accessibility force-auth Port is force authorized and all clients have network accessibility. force-unauth Port is force unauthorized and all clients have no network |

| | |
|---------|--|
| | accessibility. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to configure port control to auto mode.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication port-control auto Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 1</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication port-control auto Switch(config-if)# exit Switch(config)# exit Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2 Interface Configurations Interface GigabitEthernet2 Admin Control : auto Host Mode : multi-auth Type dot1x State : disabled Type mac State : disabled Type web State : disabled Type Order : dot1x mac web MAC/WEB Method Order : local radius Guest VLAN : disabled Reauthentication : disabled Max Hosts : 100 VLAN Assign Mode : static Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 3600 Inactive Timeout : 60 Quiet Period : 60 802.1x Parameters EAP Max Request : 2 EAP TX Period : 30 Supplicant Timeout : 30 Server Timeout : 30 Web-auth Parameters --More--</pre> |

4.12 AUTHENTICATION RADIUS-ATTRIBUTES VLAN

Use “**authentication radius-attributes vlan**” command to configure the port RADIUS VLAN assign mode. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable the port RADIUS VLAN assign.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {interface-name}
Switch(config-if)# authentication radius-attributes vlan (reject | static)
Switch(config-if)# no authentication radius-attributes vlan
```

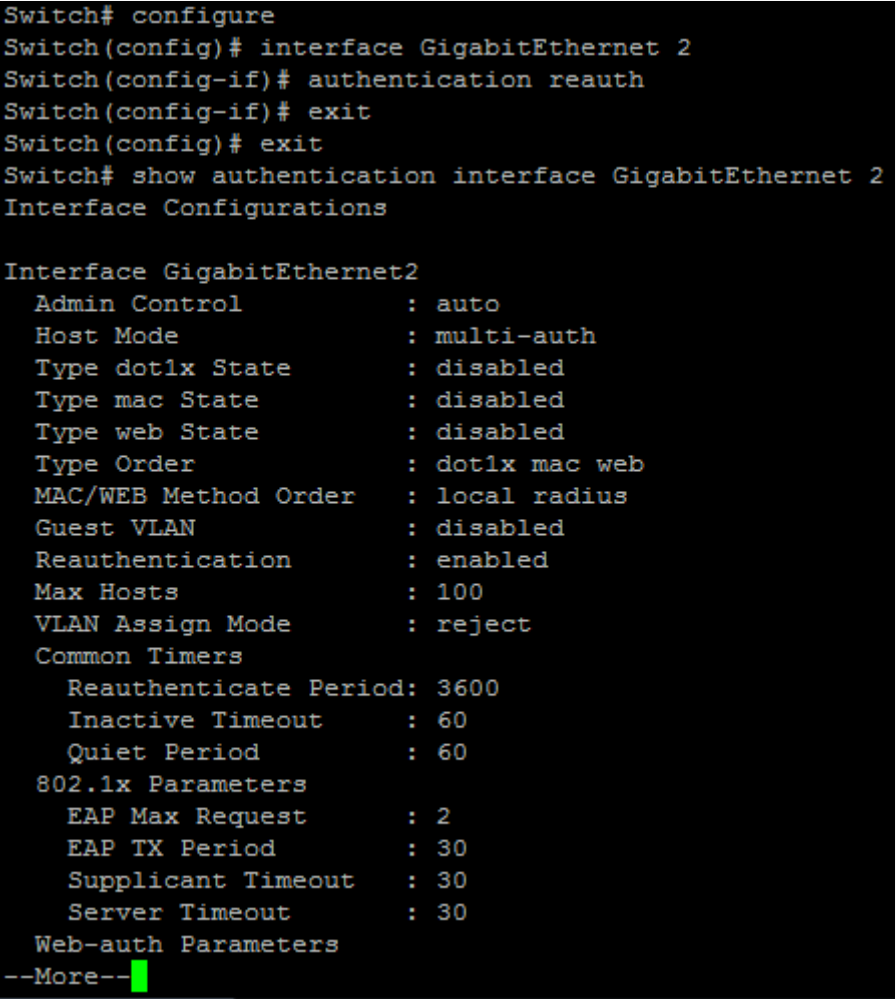
| | |
|--------|---|
| Syntax | authentication radius-attributes vlan (reject static) no authentication radius-attributes vlan |
|--------|---|

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Parameter | <p>reject If get VLAN authorized information, just use it. However, if there is no VLAN authorized information, reject the host and make it unauthorized.</p> <p>static If get VLAN authorized information, just use it. If there is no VLAN authorized information, keep original VLAN of host.</p> |
| Default | Default radius attributes VLAN assign mode is static. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to configure port VLAN assign to reject mode.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication radius-attributes vlan reject Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication radius-attributes vlan reject Switch(config-if)# exit Switch(config)# exit Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2 Interface Configurations Interface GigabitEthernet2 Admin Control : auto Host Mode : multi-auth Type dot1x State : disabled Type mac State : disabled Type web State : disabled Type Order : dot1x mac web MAC/WEB Method Order : local radius Guest VLAN : disabled Reauthentication : disabled Max Hosts : 100 VLAN Assign Mode : reject Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 3600 Inactive Timeout : 60 Quiet Period : 60 802.1x Parameters EAP Max Request : 2 EAP TX Period : 30 Supplicant Timeout : 30 Server Timeout : 30 Web-auth Parameters --More--</pre> |

4.13 AUTHENTICATION REAUTH

Use “**authentication reauth**” command to enable the port reauthentication. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable reauthentication.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {interface-name}
Switch(config-if)# authentication reauth
Switch(config-if)# no authentication reauth
```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | authentication reauth no authentication reauth |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to enable port reauthentication.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication reauth Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication reauth Switch(config-if)# exit Switch(config)# exit Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2 Interface Configurations Interface GigabitEthernet2 Admin Control : auto Host Mode : multi-auth Type dot1x State : disabled Type mac State : disabled Type web State : disabled Type Order : dot1x mac web MAC/WEB Method Order : local radius Guest VLAN : disabled Reauthentication : enabled Max Hosts : 100 VLAN Assign Mode : reject Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 3600 Inactive Timeout : 60 Quiet Period : 60 802.1x Parameters EAP Max Request : 2 EAP TX Period : 30 Supplicant Timeout : 30 Server Timeout : 30 Web-auth Parameters --More--</pre> |

4.14 AUTHENTICATION TIMER INACTIVE

Use “**authentication timer inactive**” command to configure the port inactive timeout value. Sometimes, we may assign a long aging time for a host, but in fact, it is not active. This inactive timeout will detect the host is active or not. If the host is inactive exceed this timeout, it should be removed.

Use “**no**” form of this command to restore default value.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {interface-name}
```

```
Switch(config-if)# authentication timer inactive <60-65535>
```

```
Switch(config-if)# no authentication timer inactive
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | authentication timer inactive <60-65535> no authentication timer inactive |
| Parameter | <60-65535>Interval in seconds after which if there is no activity from the client then it will be unauthorized |
| Default | Default inactive timeout is 60 seconds. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to configure port inactive period.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication timer inactive 300 Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication timer inactive 300 Switch(config-if)# exit Switch(config)# exit Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2 Interface Configurations Interface GigabitEthernet2 Admin Control : auto Host Mode : multi-auth Type dot1x State : disabled Type mac State : disabled Type web State : disabled Type Order : dot1x mac web MAC/WEB Method Order : local radius Guest VLAN : disabled Reauthentication : enabled Max Hosts : 100 VLAN Assign Mode : reject Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 3600 Inactive Timeout : 300 Quiet Period : 60 802.1x Parameters EAP Max Request : 2 EAP TX Period : 30 Supplicant Timeout : 30 Server Timeout : 30 Web-auth Parameters --More--</pre> |

4.15 AUTHENTICATION TIMER QUIET

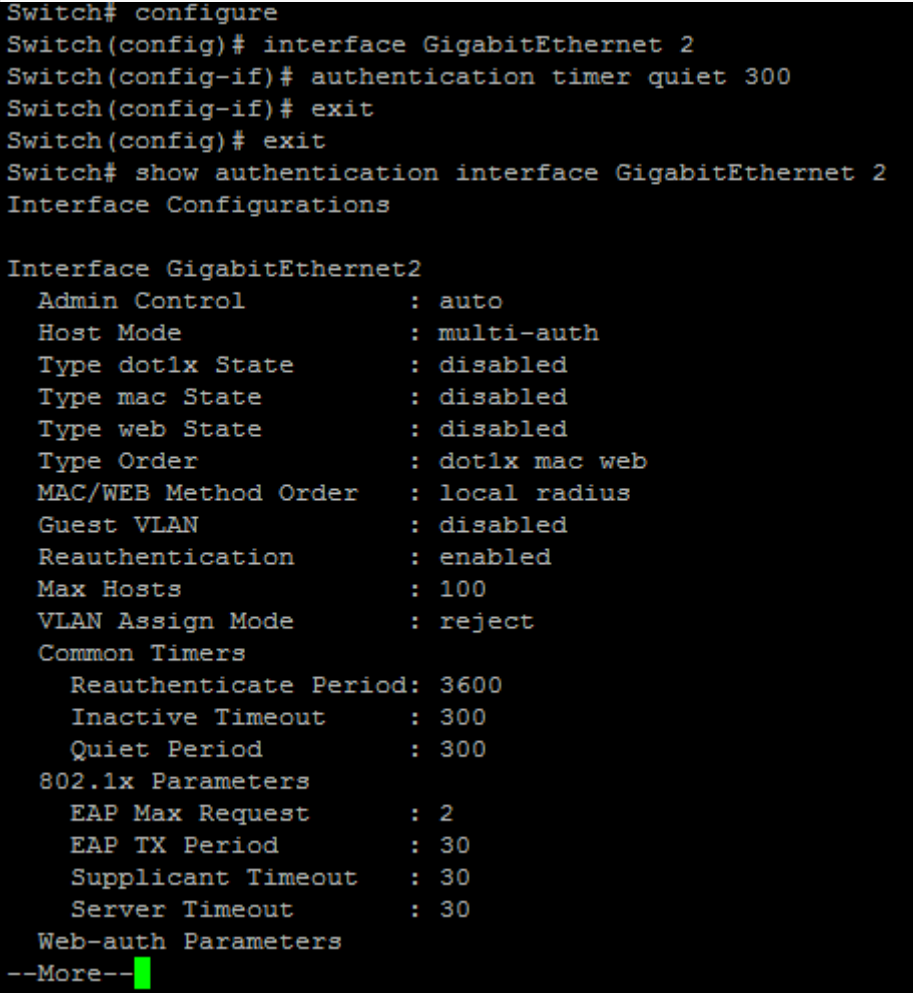
Use “**authentication timer quiet**” command to configure the port quiet period value. After authenticating fail many times and the port is guest VLAN disabled, the port/host will enter lock state until quiet period expired. In lock state, the port/host is not allowed to do authenticating.

Use “**no**” form of this command to restore default value.

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {interface-name}
Switch(config-if)# authentication timer quiet <0-65535>
Switch(config-if)# no authentication timer quiet

```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <pre> authentication timer quiet <0-65535> no authentication timer quiet </pre> |
| Parameter | <0-65535>Interval in seconds to wait following a failed authentication exchange |
| Default | Default quiet period is 60 seconds. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to configure port quiet period.</p> <pre> Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication timer quiet 300 Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2 </pre>  <pre> Switch# configure Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication timer quiet 300 Switch(config-if)# exit Switch(config)# exit Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2 Interface Configurations Interface GigabitEthernet2 Admin Control : auto Host Mode : multi-auth Type dot1x State : disabled Type mac State : disabled Type web State : disabled Type Order : dot1x mac web MAC/WEB Method Order : local radius Guest VLAN : disabled Reauthentication : enabled Max Hosts : 100 VLAN Assign Mode : reject Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 3600 Inactive Timeout : 300 Quiet Period : 300 802.1x Parameters EAP Max Request : 2 EAP TX Period : 30 Supplicant Timeout : 30 Server Timeout : 30 Web-auth Parameters --More-- </pre> |

4.16 AUTHENTICATION TIMER REAUTH

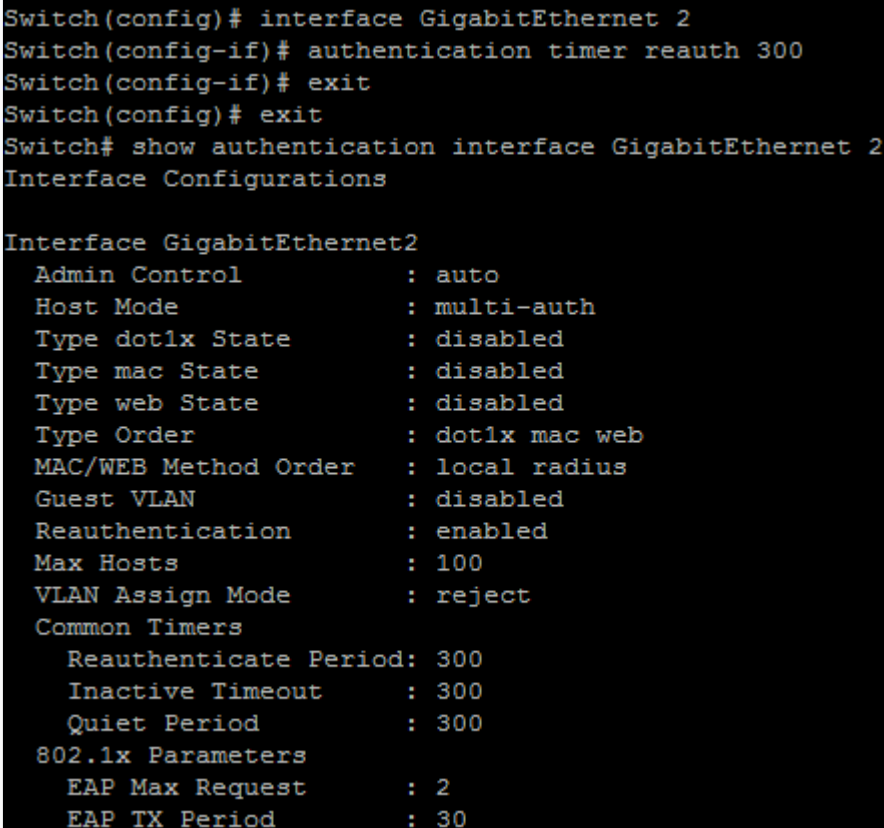
Use “**authentication timer reauth**” command to configure the port reauthentication period value with unit second if the reauthentication time is not assigned by local database or remote authentication server. On the other hand, if the reauthentication time is assigned by local database or remote server, this configured reauthentication time will be ignored. Use “**no**” form of this command to restore default value.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** {interface-name}

Switch(config-if)# **authentication timer reauth** <300-4294967294>

Switch(config-if)# **no authentication timer reauth**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | authentication timer reauth <300-4294967294> no authentication timer reauth |
| Parameter | <300-4294967294>Time in seconds after which an automatic re-authentication should be initiated |
| Default | Default reauthentication period is 3600 seconds. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to configure port reauthentication period.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication timer reauth 300 Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# authentication timer reauth 300 Switch(config-if)# exit Switch(config)# exit Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2 Interface Configurations Interface GigabitEthernet2 Admin Control : auto Host Mode : multi-auth Type dot1x State : disabled Type mac State : disabled Type web State : disabled Type Order : dot1x mac web MAC/WEB Method Order : local radius Guest VLAN : disabled Reauthentication : enabled Max Hosts : 100 VLAN Assign Mode : reject Common Timers Reauthenticate Period: 300 Inactive Timeout : 300 Quiet Period : 300 802.1x Parameters EAP Max Request : 2 EAP TX Period : 30</pre> |

4.17 AUTHENTICATION WEB LOCAL

Use “**authentication web local**” command to add local account in database. This local account database is used when web authentication method is configured as “**local**”. The web authentication module will find account in this local database and authenticated it. Use the “**no**” form of this command to delete local account from database.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# authentication web local username USERNAME password (encryptedCRYPT-PASSWORD | PASSWORD) [vlan <1-4094>] [reauth-period <300-4294967294>] [inactive-timeout <60-65535>]
```

```
Switch(config)# no authentication web local username USERNAME
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>authentication web local username USERNAME password (encrypted CRYPT-PASSWORD PASSWORD) [vlan <1-4094>] [reauth-period <300-4294967294>] [inactive-timeout <60-65535>] no authentication web local username USERNAME</pre> |
| Parameter | <pre>USERNAME</pre> Local account user name <pre>Encrypted CRYPT-PASSWORD</pre> Encrypted password. <pre>PASSWORD</pre> Un-encrypted password. <pre>vlan <1-4094></pre> Assigned VLAN of this local account <pre>reauth-period</pre> Re-authentication period <pre><300-4294967294></pre> of this local account <pre>inactive-timeout</pre> Inactive timeout <pre><60-65535></pre> of this local account. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to add/delete a new local account. <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# authentication web local username acct1 password acct1 vlan 3reauth-period 301 inactive-timeout 61 Switch# show authentication</pre> |

```

Switch# configure
Switch(config)# authentication web local username acct1 password acct1 vlan 3 reauth-period 301 inactive-timeout 61
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication
Authentication dot1x state      : enabled
Authentication mac state       : enabled
Authentication web state       : enabled
Guest VLAN                      : enabled (3)
Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Mac-auth Local Entry          :
MAC Address      Control      VLAN      Reauth      Inactive
-----
00:11:22:33:00:01 Authorized    3         500        N/A

Web-auth Local Entry          :
User Name        VLAN      Reauth      Inactive
-----
acct1            3         301         61

Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet1
Admin Control     : disable
Host Mode         : single-host
Type dot1x State  : enabled
--More--

```

4.18 AUTHENTICATION WEB MAX-LOGIN-ATTEMPTS

Use “**authentication web max-login-attempts**” command to configure the port WEB authentication max login attempt number. After login fail number exceed, the host will enter Lock state and is not able to authenticate until quiet period exceed. Use “**no**” form of this command to restore default value.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** {interface-id}

Switch(config-if)# **authentication web max-login-attempts (infinite| <3-10>)**

Switch(config-if)# **no authentication web max-login-attempts**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | authentication web max-login-attempts (infinite <3-10>) no authentication web max-login-attempts |
| Parameter | infinite Do not care user login fail number <3-10> Allow user login fail number |
| Default | Default max login attempt number is 3. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to configure port max login attempt number. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 |

```
Switch(config-if)# authentication web max-login-attempts 5
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
```

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# authentication web max-login-attempts 5
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control      : auto
  Host Mode          : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State   : disabled
  Type mac State     : disabled
  Type web State     : disabled
  Type Order         : dot1x mac web
  MAC/WEB Method Order : local radius
  Guest VLAN        : disabled
  Reauthentication   : enabled
  Max Hosts          : 100
  VLAN Assign Mode   : reject
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 300
    Inactive Timeout     : 300
    Quiet Period         : 300
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request      : 2
    EAP TX Period        : 30
    Supplicant Timeout   : 30
    Server Timeout       : 30
  Web-auth Parameters
  --More--
```

4.19 CLEAR AUTHENTICATION SESSIONS

Use “clear authentication sessions” command to delete existing authentication sessions. If no parameter is specified, all sessions will be deleted. After authentication session is deleted, host need to do authentication procedure again.

```
Switch# clear authentication sessions
Switch# clear authentication sessions interfaces {IF_PORTS}
Switch# clear authentication sessions mac {mac-addr}
Switch# clear authentication sessions session-id {WORD}
Switch# clear authentication sessions type (dot1x|mac|web)
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | clear authentication sessions clear authentication sessions interfaces {IF_PORTS} clear authentication sessions mac {mac-addr} clear authentication sessions session-id {WORD} clear authentication sessions type (dot1x mac web) |
| Parameter | interfaces/IF_PORTS Clear sessions on specific interface |

| | |
|---------|--|
| | mac <i>mac-addr</i> Clear session with specific MAC address session-id <i>WORD</i> Clear session with specific session ID type (dot1x mac web)type Clear session with specific authentication |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example shows how to clear all authentication sessions. Switch# clear authentication sessions Switch# show authentication sessions |

4.20 DOT1X

Use “**dot1x**” command to enable the global setting of 802.1x. The “**authentication dot1x**” command has the same effect as this one. This command is a backward compatible command. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable 802.1 x authentications.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# dot1x
```

```
Switch(config)# no dot1x
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | dot1x no dot1x |
| Default | Default 802.1x is disabled |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to enable 802.1 x authentications. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# dot1x Switch# show authentication |

```

Switch(config)# dot1x
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication
Authentication dot1x state      : enabled
Authentication mac state      : enabled
Authentication web state      : enabled
Guest VLAN                     : enabled (3)
Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Mac-auth Local Entry          :
MAC Address                   Control      VLAN      Reauth    Inactive
-----                   -----
00:11:22:33:00:01            Authorized  3         500       N/A

Web-auth Local Entry          :
User Name                     VLAN      Reauth    Inactive
-----                   -----
acct1                         3         301       61

Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet1
  Admin Control                : disable
  Host Mode                    : single-host

```

4.21 DOT1X GUEST-VLAN

Use “dot1x guest-vlan” command to enable the global setting of guest VLAN and specify guest VLAN ID. Use the “no” form of this command to disable guest VLAN.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# dot1x guest-vlan <1-4094>

Switch(config)# no dot1x guest-vlan

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | dot1x guest-vlan <1-4094> no dot1x guest-vlan |
| Parameter | <1-4094>Guest VLAN ID |
| Default | Default guest VLAN is disabled |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to create guest VLAN. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# vlan 3 Switch(config-vlan)# exit Switch(config)# dot1x guest-vlan 3 Switch# show authentication |

```

Switch(config)# vlan 3
Switch(config-vlan)# exit
Switch(config)# dot1x guest-vlan 3
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication
Authentication dot1x state      : enabled
Authentication mac state      : enabled
Authentication web state      : enabled
Guest VLAN                     : enabled (3)
Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Mac-auth Local Entry          :

MAC Address                   Control          VLAN    Reauth    Inactive
-----                   -----          -----  -----  -----
00:11:22:33:00:01           Authorized       3        500       N/A

Web-auth Local Entry          :

Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet1
  Admin Control               : disable
  Host Mode                   : single-host
  Type dot1x State            : enabled
  Type mac State              : enabled
  Type web State              : enabled

```

4.22 DOT1X MAX-REQ

Use “**dot1x max-req**” command to configure the port 802.1x max EAP request value. The max request is the maximum number of EAP requests that can be sent. If a response is not received after the defined period (supplicant timeout), the authentication process is restarted. Use “**no**” form of this command to restore default value.

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {interface-id}
Switch(config-if)# dot1x max-req<1-10>
Switch(config-if)# no dot1x max-req

```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | dot1x max-req <1-10> no dot1x max-req |
| Parameter | <1-10> The maximum number of EAP requests that can be sent. If a response is not received after the defined period (supplicant timeout), the authentication process is restarted. |
| Default | Default EAP max request number is 2. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to configure port 802.1x EAP TX period. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 |

```
Switch(config-if)# dot1x max-req 1
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
```

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dot1x max-req 1
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control      : disable
  Host Mode          : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State   : disabled
  Type mac State     : disabled
  Type web State     : disabled
  Type Order         : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : radius
  Guest VLAN        : disabled
  Reauthentication   : disabled
  Max Hosts         : 256
  VLAN Assign Mode   : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 3600
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 300
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request      : 1
    EAP TX Period        : 10
```

4.23 DOT1X PORT-CONTROL

Use “**dot1x port-control**” command to enable the port authentication control mode.

The “**authentication port-control**” command has the same effect. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable authentication port control.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** {interface-id}

Switch(config-if)# **dot1x port-control** (auto|force-auth|force-unauth)

Switch(config-if)# **no dot1x port-control**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | dot1x port-control (auto force-auth force-unauth) no dot1x port-control |
| Parameter | Auto Need passing authentication procedure to get network accessibility force-auth Port is force authorized and all clients have network accessibility. force-unauth Port is force unauthorized and all clients have no network accessibility. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to configure port control to auto mode. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control      : auto
  Host Mode          : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State   : disabled
  Type mac State     : disabled
  Type web State     : disabled
  Type Order         : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : radius
  Guest VLAN        : disabled
  Reauthentication   : disabled
  Max Hosts         : 256
  VLAN Assign Mode   : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 3600
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 300
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request      : 1
    EAP TX Period        : 10
    Supplicant Timeout   : 120

```

4.24 DOT1X REAUTH

Use “**dot1x reauth**” command to enable the port reauthentication. The “**authentication reauth**” command has the same effect, it is a backward compatible command

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** {interface-id}

Switch(config-if)# **dot1x reauth**

Switch(config-if)# **no dot1x reauth**

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | dot1x reauth no dot1x reauth |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to enable port reauthentication. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface {interface-id} Switch(config-if)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# dot1x reauth Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dot1x reauth
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control      : auto
  Host Mode          : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State   : disabled
  Type mac State     : disabled
  Type web State     : disabled
  Type Order         : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : radius
  Guest VLAN         : disabled
  Reauthentication   : enabled
  Max Hosts          : 256
  VLAN Assign Mode   : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 3600
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 300
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request     : 1
    EAP TX Period       : 10

```

4.25 DOT1X TIMEOUT REAUTH-PERIOD

Use “**dot1x timeout reauth**” command to configure the port reauthentication period value with unit second if the reauthentication time is not assigned by local database or remote authentication server. On the other hand, if the reauthentication time is assigned by local database or remote server, this configured reauthentication time will be ignored. The “**authentication timer reauth**” command has the same effect and it is a backward compatible command. Use “**no**” form of this command to restore default value.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** {interface-id}

Switch(config-if)# **dot1x timeout reauth-period** <300-4294967294>

Switch(config-if)# **no dot1x timeout reauth-period**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | dot1x timeout reauth-period <300-4294967294> no dot1x timeout reauth-period |
| Parameter | <300-4294967294>Time in seconds after which an automatic re-authentication should be initiated |
| Default | Default reauthentication period is 3600 seconds. Mode Interface Configuration |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to configure port 802.1x reauthentication period. |

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout reauth-period 300
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout reauth-period 300
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control      : auto
  Host Mode          : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State   : disabled
  Type mac State     : disabled
  Type web State     : disabled
  Type Order         : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : radius
  Guest VLAN         : disabled
  Reauthentication   : enabled
  Max Hosts          : 256
  VLAN Assign Mode   : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 300
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 300
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request     : 1
    EAP TX Period       : 10

```

4.26 DOT1X TIMEOUT QUIET-PERIOD

Use “dot1x timeout quiet-period” command to configure the port quiet period value. The “authentication timer quiet” command has the same effect and it is backward compatible command. After authenticating fail many times and the port is guest VLAN disabled, the port/host will enter lock state until quiet period expired. In lock state, the port/host is not allowed to do authenticating. Use “no” form of this command to restore default value.

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {interface-id}
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout quiet-period <0-65535>
Switch(config-if)# no dot1x timeout quiet-period

```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | dot1x timeout quiet-period <0-65535> no dot1x timeout quiet-period |
| Parameter | <0-65535>Interval in seconds to wait following a failed authentication exchange |
| Default | Default quiet period is 60 seconds. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |

The following example shows how to configure port 802.1x quiet period.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 300
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
```

Example

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 300
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control          : disable
  Host Mode              : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State       : disabled
  Type mac State         : disabled
  Type web State         : disabled
  Type Order             : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order  : radius
  Guest VLAN            : disabled
  Reauthentication       : disabled
  Max Hosts              : 256
  VLAN Assign Mode      : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 3600
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 300
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request      : 2
    EAP TX Period        : 10
```

4.27 DOT1X TIMEOUT SERVER-TIMEOUT

Use “**dot1x timeout server-timeout**” command to configure the port 802.1x server timeout value. The server timeout is the number of seconds that lapses before the device resends a request to the authentication server.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {interface-id}
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout server-timeout <1-65535>
Switch(config-if)# no dot1x timeout server-timeout
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | dot1x timeout server-timeout <1-65535> no dot1x timeout server-timeout |
| Parameter | <1-65535> Number of seconds that lapse before the device resends a request to the authentication server. |
| Default | Default server timeout is 30 seconds. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to configure port 802.1x server timeout. Switch# configure terminal |

```

Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 150
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 150
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control      : disable
  Host Mode          : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State   : disabled
  Type mac State     : disabled
  Type web State     : disabled
  Type Order         : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : radius
  Guest VLAN         : disabled
  Reauthentication   : disabled
  Max Hosts          : 256
  VLAN Assign Mode   : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 3600
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 60
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request      : 2
    EAP TX Period        : 30

```

4.28 DOT1X TIMEOUT SUPP-TIMEOUT

Use “**dot1x timeout supp-timeout**” command to configure the port supplicant timeout value. The supplicant timeout is the number of seconds that lapses before EAP requests are resent to the supplicant. Use “**no**” form of this command to restore default value.

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {interface-id}
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout <1-65535>
Switch(config-if)# no dot1x timeout supp-timeout

```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | dot1x timeout supp-timeout <1-65535> no dot1x timeout supp-timeout |
| Parameter | <1-65535> Number of seconds that lapses before EAP requests are resent to the supplicant |
| Default | Default supplicant timeout is 30 seconds. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to configure port 802.1x supplicant timeout. Switch#configure terminal |

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 120
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
```

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 120
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control      : disable
  Host Mode          : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State   : disabled
  Type mac State     : disabled
  Type web State     : disabled
  Type Order         : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : radius
  Guest VLAN         : disabled
  Reauthentication   : disabled
  Max Hosts          : 256
  VLAN Assign Mode   : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 3600
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 60
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request      : 2
    EAP TX Period        : 30
```

4.29 DOT1X TIMEOUT TX-PERIOD

Use “**dot1x timeout tx-period**” command to configure the port 802.1x EAP TX period value. The TX period is the number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) request/identity frame from the supplicant (client) before resending the request. Use “**no**” form of this command to restore default value.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {interface-id}
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout tx-period <1-65535>
Switch(config-if)# no dot1x timeout tx-period
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | dot1x timeout tx-period <1-65535> no dot1x timeout tx-period |
| Parameter | <1-65535> Number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) request/identity frame from the supplicant (client) before resending the request. |
| Default | Default EAP TX period is 30 seconds. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |

The following example shows how to configure port 802.1x EAP TX period.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
```

```
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout tx-period 10
```

```
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
```

Example

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dot1x timeout tx-period 10
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control       : disable
  Host Mode           : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State    : disabled
  Type mac State      : disabled
  Type web State      : disabled
  Type Order          : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : radius
  Guest VLAN          : disabled
  Reauthentication    : disabled
  Max Hosts           : 256
  VLAN Assign Mode    : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 3600
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 60
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request      : 2
    EAP TX Period        : 10
    Supplicant Timeout   : 120
    Server Timeout       : 30
  Web-auth Parameters
```

4.30 SHOW AUTHENTICATION

Use “show authentication” command to show all authentication manager configurations. Use “show authentication interface” command to show authentication manager configuration of specific port.

```
Switch# show authentication
```

```
Switch# show authentication interfaces {IF_PORTS}
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show authentication show authentication interfaces {IF_PORTS} |
| Parameter | Interfaces IF_PORTS Specify port list to show port configurations |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to show the mac authentication configurations of port GigabitEthernet 1. Switch# show authentication |

```

Switch# show authentication
Authentication dot1x state      : enabled
Authentication mac state      : enabled
Authentication web state      : enabled
Guest VLAN                     : enabled (3)
Mac-auth Radius User ID Format: XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

Mac-auth Local Entry          :

MAC Address      Control      VLAN      Reauth      Inactive
-----          -
00:11:22:33:00:01 Authorized    3         500         N/A

Web-auth Local Entry          :

Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet1
  Admin Control      : disable
  Host Mode          : single-host
  Type dot1x State   : enabled
  Type mac State     : enabled
  Type web State     : enabled
  Type Order         : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : radius
--More--

```

Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2

```

Switch# show authentication interface GigabitEthernet 2
Interface Configurations

Interface GigabitEthernet2
  Admin Control      : disable
  Host Mode          : multi-auth
  Type dot1x State   : disabled
  Type mac State     : disabled
  Type web State     : disabled
  Type Order         : dot1x
  MAC/WEB Method Order : radius
  Guest VLAN        : disabled
  Reauthentication   : disabled
  Max Hosts          : 256
  VLAN Assign Mode   : static
  Common Timers
    Reauthenticate Period: 3600
    Inactive Timeout     : 60
    Quiet Period         : 60
  802.1x Parameters
    EAP Max Request     : 2
    EAP TX Period       : 10
    Supplicant Timeout  : 120
    Server Timeout      : 30
  Web-auth Parameters
--More--

```

4.31 SHOW AUTHENTICATION SESSIONS

Use “show authentication sessions” command to show authentication detail session information.

```
Switch# show authentication sessions [detail]
Switch# show authentication sessions interface {IF_PORTS}
Switch# show authentication sessions session-id {WORD}
Switch# show authentication session type (dot1x|mac|web)
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>show authentication sessions [detail]</code> <code>show authentication sessions interface {IF_PORTS}</code> <code>show authentication sessions session-id {WORD}</code> <code>show authentication session type (dot1x mac web)</code> |
| Parameter | detail Show session detail information. Interface IF_PORTS Show session detail information of specific port session-id WORD Show session detail information of specific session id Type (dot1x mac web) Show session detail information of specific authentication type |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to show current authentication session brief and detail information. Switch# <code>show authentication sessions</code> Switch# <code>show authentication sessions detail</code> |

Diagnostics

E2000 Series Switches Diagnostics offer proactive diagnostics and real-time alerts and provides higher network availability and increased operational efficiency. Log files of a switch are classified into: user log files and diagnostic log files. A diagnostic log file records the service processing flow and fault information. These logs sent to the log buffer, console, or terminal monitors. You can set up a switch to automatically transfer diagnostic information to a remote server. If a fault occurs, you can provide troubleshooting and support.

Network Troubleshooting Flowchart

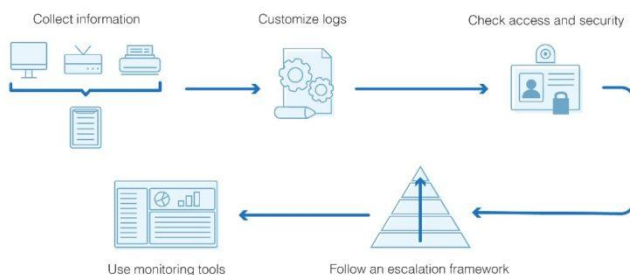


Fig 5.1.1 Network Troubleshooting Flowchart

5.1 SHOW CABLE-DIAG

To show the estimated copper cable length attached to a specific interface, use the command `show cable-diag` in the Privileged EXEC mode. For the proper information of the cable length, the interface must be active and linked up.

Switch#**show cable-diag interfaces** *{IF_NMLPORTS}*

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show cable-diag interfaces <i>{IF_NMLPORTS}</i> |
| Parameter | Interfaces <i>{IF_NMLPORTS}</i> Display the cable diagnostic information of the copper media for an interface ID or a list of interfaces IDs. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the result of cable diagnostic for the interface GigabitEthernet 23</p> <p>Switch# show cable-diag interfaces GigabitEthernet 23</p> <pre>Switch# show cable-diag interfaces GigabitEthernet 23 Port Speed Local pair Pair length Pair status -----+-----+-----+-----+----- gi23 auto Pair A 1.00 Normal Pair B 1.00 Normal Pair C 1.00 Normal Pair D 1.00 Normal</pre> |

5.2 SHOW FIBER-TRANSCEIVER

To show the diagnostic information of the fiber transceivers use the command. `show fiber-transceiver` in the Privilege EXEC mode.

Switch#**show fiber-transceiver interfaces** *{IF_NMLPORTS}*

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show fiber-transceiver interfaces <i>{IF_NMLPORTS}</i> |
| Parameter | interfaces <i>{IF_NMLPORTS}</i> Display the o diagnostic information of the fiber transceiver for an interface ID or a list of interface IDs |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the diagnostic information for the interface g 25 and 26 , if, no SFP inserted.</p> <p>Switch# show fiber-transceiver interfaces g 25-26</p> |

```

Switch# show fiber-transceiver interfaces g 25-26
Port   | Temperature | Voltage   | Current   | Output power | Input power | OE-Present | LOS
      | [C]         | [Volt]   | [mA]     | [mWatt]     | [mWatt]    |            |
-----|-----
gi25   |
gi26   |

Temp      - Internally measured transceiver temperature
Voltage   - Internally measured supply voltage
Current   - Measured TX bias current
Output Power - Measured TX output power in milliWatts
Input Power - Measured RX received power in milliWatts
OE-Present - SFP Present or Not Present
LOS       - Loss of signal
N/A - Not Available, N/S - Not Supported, W - Warning, E - Error

```

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <pre> ip dhcp snooping database write-delay <15-86400> no ip dhcp snooping database write-delay </pre> |
| Parameter | <15-86400> Specifies the seconds of timeout. Specify the duration for which the transfer should be delayed after the binding database changes |
| Default | DHCP snooping database write-delay is 300 seconds |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to set write-delay timer to 60 seconds. You can verify settings by the following show ip dhcp snooping database command.</p> <pre> Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping database write-delay 60 Switch(config)# do show ip dhcp snooping database </pre> <pre> Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping database write-delay 60 Switch(config)# do show ip dhcp snooping database Type : tftp: 192.168.1.50 FileName : backup_file Write delay Timer : 60 seconds Abort Timer : 300 seconds Agent Running : Running Delay Timer Expiry : 60 seconds Abort Timer Expiry : 86 Last Succeeded Time : None Last Failed Time : None Last Failed Reason : No failure recorded. Total Attempts : 1 Successful Transfers : 0 Failed Transfers : 0 Successful Reads : 0 Failed Reads : 0 Successful Writes : 0 Failed Writes : 0 </pre> |

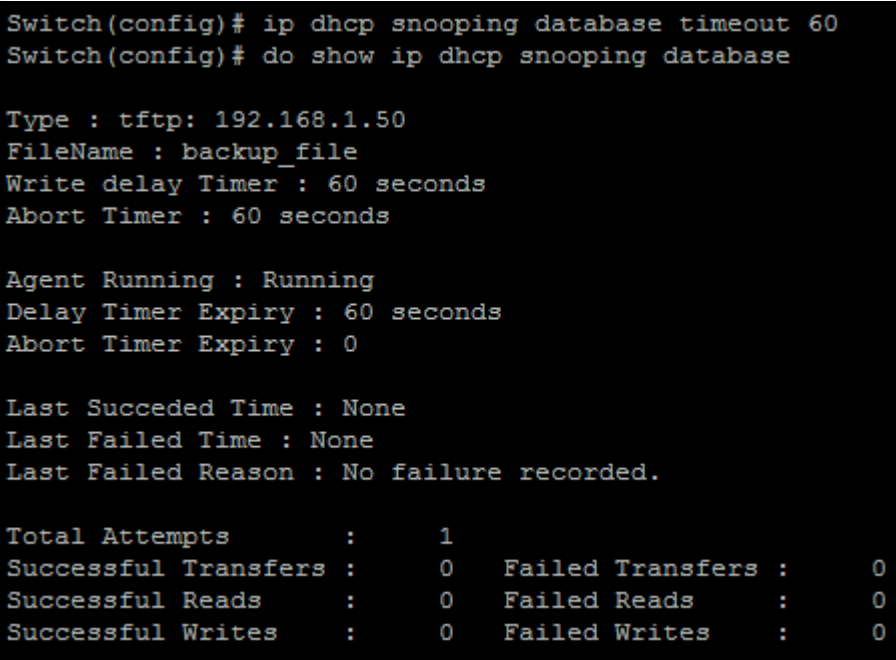
6.1 IP DHCP SNOOPING DATABASE TIMEOUT

Use the `ip dhcp snooping database timeout` command to modify the timeout timer. Use the “no” form of this command to default setting.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping database timeout <0-86400>

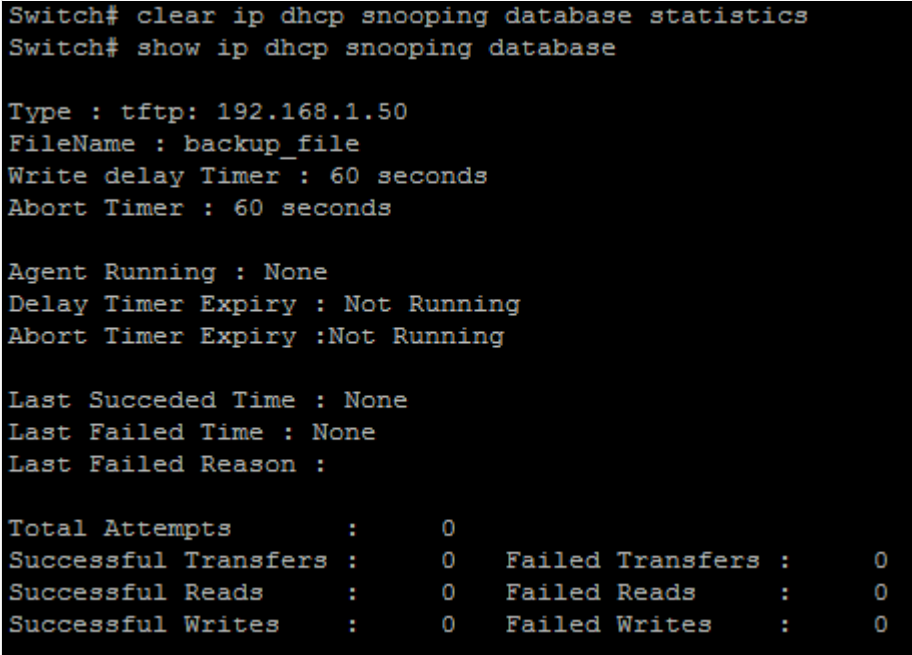
Switch(config)# no ip dhcp snooping database timeout

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>ip dhcp snooping database timeout <0-86400></code> <code>no ip dhcp snooping database timeout</code> |
| Parameter | <15-86400>Specifies the seconds of timeout.Specify (in seconds)how long to wait for the database transfer process to finish before stopping the process. Use 0 to define an infinite duration, which means to continue trying the transfer indefinitely |
| Default | DHCP snooping database timeout is 300 seconds |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to set timeout timer to 60 seconds. You can verify settings by the following show ip dhcp snooping database command.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping database timeout 60 Switch(config)#do show ip dhcp snooping</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# ip dhcp snooping database timeout 60 Switch(config)# do show ip dhcp snooping database Type : tftp: 192.168.1.50 FileName : backup_file Write delay Timer : 60 seconds Abort Timer : 60 seconds Agent Running : Running Delay Timer Expiry : 60 seconds Abort Timer Expiry : 0 Last Succeeded Time : None Last Failed Time : None Last Failed Reason : No failure recorded. Total Attempts : 1 Successful Transfers : 0 Failed Transfers : 0 Successful Reads : 0 Failed Reads : 0 Successful Writes : 0 Failed Writes : 0</pre> |

6.2 CLEAR IP DHCP SNOOPING DATABASE STATISTICS

Use the `clear ip dhcp snooping database statistics` command to clear statistics of DHCP Snooping database.

Switch# clear ip dhcp snooping database statistics

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | clear ip dhcp snooping database statistics |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to clear statistics of DHCP Snooping agent. You can verify settings by the following show ip dhcp snooping database command.</p> <pre>switch# clear ip dhcp snooping database statistics switch# show ip dhcp snooping database</pre>  <pre>Switch# clear ip dhcp snooping database statistics Switch# show ip dhcp snooping database Type : tftp: 192.168.1.50 FileName : backup_file Write delay Timer : 60 seconds Abort Timer : 60 seconds Agent Running : None Delay Timer Expiry : Not Running Abort Timer Expiry :Not Running Last Succeeded Time : None Last Failed Time : None Last Failed Reason : Total Attempts : 0 Successful Transfers : 0 Failed Transfers : 0 Successful Reads : 0 Failed Reads : 0 Successful Writes : 0 Failed Writes : 0</pre> |

6.3 RENEW IP DHCP SNOOPING DATABASE

Use the **renew ip dhcp snooping database** command to renew DHCP Snooping database from backup file.

Switch# renew ip dhcp snooping database

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | renew ip dhcp snooping database |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to renew DHCP Snooping database. You can verify settings by the following show ip dhcp snooping database and show ip dhcp snooping binding command.</p> <pre>Switch# renew ip dhcp snooping database Switch# show ip dhcp snooping database</pre> |

```

Switch# renew ip dhcp snooping database
Switch# show ip dhcp snooping database

Type : tftp: 192.168.1.50
FileName : backup_file
Write delay Timer : 60 seconds
Abort Timer : 60 seconds

Agent Running : Running
Delay Timer Expiry : 60 seconds
Abort Timer Expiry : 23

Last Succeeded Time : None
Last Failed Time : 31-12-2018 23:56:13 UTC-7
Last Failed Reason : Unable to access host

Total Attempts      :      2
Successful Transfers :      0   Failed Transfers :      1
Successful Reads    :      0   Failed Reads    :      0
Successful Writes   :      0   Failed Writes   :      1

```

6.4 SHOW IP DHCP SNOOPING DATABASE

Use the `show ip dhcp snooping database` command to show settings of DHCP Snooping agent.

Switch# `show ip dhcp snooping database`

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | <code>show ip dhcp snooping database</code> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to show settings of DHCP Snooping agent. Switch # <code>show ip dhcp snooping database</code></p> <pre> Username: admin Password: ***** Switch# show ip dhcp snooping database Type : None FileName : Write delay Timer : 300 seconds Abort Timer : 300 seconds Agent Running : None Delay Timer Expiry : Not Running Abort Timer Expiry :Not Running Last Succeeded Time : None Last Failed Time : None Last Failed Reason : No failure recorded. Total Attempts : 0 Successful Transfers : 0 Failed Transfers : 0 Successful Reads : 0 Failed Reads : 0 Successful Writes : 0 Failed Writes : 0 </pre> |

DOS Denial-of-Service (DoS)

7.1 DOS

A **Denial-of-Service (DoS) attack** is an attack meant to shut down a machine or network, making it inaccessible to its intended users. DoS attacks accomplish this by flooding the target with traffic, or sending it information that triggers a crash. In both instances, the DoS attack deprives legitimate users (i.e. employees, members, or account holders) of the service or resource they expected. Victims of DoS attacks often target web servers of high-profile organizations such as banking, commerce, and media companies, or government and trade organizations. Though DoS attacks do not typically result in the theft or loss of significant information or other assets, they can cost the victim a great deal of time and money to handle.

There are two general methods of DoS attacks: flooding services or crashing services. Flood attacks occur when the system receives too much traffic for the server to buffer, causing them to slow down and eventually stop. Popular flood attacks include:

- Buffer overflow attacks – the most common DoS attack. The concept is to send more traffic to a network address than the programmers have built the system to handle. It includes the attacks listed below, in addition to others that are designed to exploit bugs specific to certain applications or networks.
- ICMP flood – leverages misconfigured network devices by sending spoofed packets that ping every computer on the targeted network, instead of just one specific machine. The network is then triggered to amplify the traffic. This attack is also known as the smurf attack or ping of death.
- SYN flood – sends a request to connect to a server, but never complete. Continues until all open ports are saturated with requests and none are available for legitimate users to connect to.

Other DoS attacks simply exploit vulnerabilities that cause the target networks or service to crash. In these attacks, input is sent that takes advantage of bugs in the target that subsequently crash or severely destabilize the network, so that it can't be accessed or used.

To enable the specific Denial of Service (DoS) protection, use the command **dos** in the Global Configuration mode. Otherwise, use the no form of the command to disable the specific DoS protection.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# dos ipv6-min-frag-size-length 1024
```

```
Switch(config)# dos ipv6-min-frag-size-check
```

| | |
|--------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>dos (daeqsa-deny icmp-frag-pkts-deny icmpv4-ping-max-check icmpv6-ping-max-check ipv6-min-frag-size-check land-deny nullscan-deny pod-deny smurf-deny syn-sport 1024-deny synfin-deny synrst-deny tcp-frag-off-min-check tcpblat-deny tcphdr-min-check udpblat-deny xmas-deny) dos icmp-ping-max-length MAX_LEN dos ipv6-min-frag-size-length MIN_LEN dos smurf-netmask MASK dos tcphdr-min-length HDR_MIN_LEN</pre> |
|--------|---|

| | |
|-----------|--|
| | no dos (tcp-frag-off-min-check synrst-deny synfin-deny xmas-deny nullscan-deny syn-sport1024-deny tcphdr-min-check smurf-deny icmpv6-ping-max-check icmpv4-ping-max-check icmp-frag-pkts-deny ipv6-min-frag-size-check pod-deny tcpblat-deny udpblat-deny land-deny daeqsa-deny) |
| Parameter | <p>daeqsa-deny Drops the packets if the destination MAC address is equal to the source MAC address.</p> <p>icmp-frag-pkts-deny Drops the fragmented ICMP packets.</p> <p>icmpv4-ping-max-check Checks the maximum size of ICMP ping packets, and drops the packets larger than the maximum packet size defined by the command dos icmp-ping-max-length MAX_LEN</p> <p>icmpv6-ping-max-check Checks the maximum size of ICMPv6 ping packets, and drops the packets larger than the maximum packet size defined by the command dos icmp-ping-max-length MAX_LEN.</p> <p>ipv6-min-frag-size-check Checks the minimum size of IPv6 fragments, and drops the packets smaller than the minimum size defined by the command dos ipv6-min-frag-size-length MIN_LEN.</p> <p>land-deny Drops the packets if the source IP address is equal to the destination IP address.</p> <p>nullscan-deny Drops the packets with NULL scan.</p> <p>pod-deny Avoids ping of death attack.</p> <p>smurf-deny Avoids smurf attack.</p> <p>syn-sport1024-deny Drops SYN packets with sport less than 1024.</p> <p>synfin-deny Drops the packets with SYN and FIN bits set.</p> <p>synrst-deny Drops the packets with SYN and RST bits set.</p> <p>tcp-frag-off-min-check Drops the TCP fragment packets with offset equals to one.</p> <p>tcpblat-deny Drops the packages if the TCP source port is equal to the TCP destination port.</p> <p>tcphdr-min-check Checks the minimum TCP header and drops the TCP packets with the header smaller than the minimum size defined by the command dos tcphdr-min-length HDR_MIN_LEN.</p> <p>udpblat-deny Drops the packets if the UDP source port equals to the UDP destination port.</p> <p>xmas-deny Drops the packets if the sequence number is zero, and the FIN, URG and PSH bits are set.</p> <p>icmp-ping-max-length MAX_LEN Specify the maximum size of the ICMPv4/ICMPv6 ping packets. The valid range is from 0 to 65535 bytes, and the default value is 512 bytes.</p> <p>ipv6-min-frag-size-length MIN_LEN Specify the minimum size of IPv6 fragments. The valid range is from 0 to 65535 bytes, and default value is 1240 bytes.</p> <p>smurf-netmask MASK Specify the netmask of smurf attack. The length range is from 0 to 323 bytes, and default length is 0 bytes.</p> <p>tcphdr-min-length HDR_MIN_LEN Specify the minimum TCP header length. The length range is from 0 to 31 bytes, and default length is 20 bytes.</p> |
| Default | All of DoS protections are enabled by default. The default parameter are: |

| | |
|---------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The maximum size of ICMP ping packages is 512 bytes - The minimum size of IPv6 fragments is 1240 bytes. - The Smurf netmask length is 0 bytes. - The minimum TCP header length is 20 bytes |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example sets the minimum fragment size to 1024 bytes, and enables the minimum size of IPv6 fragments validation.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# dos ipv6-min-frag-size-length 1024 Switch(config)# dos ipv6-min-frag-size-check</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# dos ipv6-min-frag-size-length 1024 Switch(config)# dos ipv6-min-frag-size-check Switch(config)# exit Switch# show dos Type State (Length) ----- ----- DMAC equal to SMAC enabled Land (DIP = SIP) enabled UDP Blat (DPORT = SPORT) enabled TCP Blat (DPORT = SPORT) enabled POD (Ping of Death) enabled IPv6 Min Fragment Size enabled (1024 Bytes) ICMP Fragment Packets enabled IPv4 Ping Max Packet Size enabled (512 Bytes) IPv6 Ping Max Packet Size enabled (512 Bytes) Smurf Attack enabled (Netmask Length: 0) TCP Min Header Length enabled (20 Bytes) TCP Syn (SPORT < 1024) enabled Null Scan Attack enabled X-Mas Scan Attack enabled TCP SYN-FIN Attack enabled TCP SYN-RST Attack enabled TCP Fragment (Offset = 1) enabled</pre> |

7.2 DOS (INTERFACE)

To enable the DoS on the specific interface, use the command **dos** in the Interface Configuration mode. Otherwise, use the “no” form of the command to disable the DoS on the interface.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# dos
Switch(config-if)# no dos
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | dos no dos |
| Default | DoS protection is disabled on each interface. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example enables the DoS on the interface GigabitEthernet 2.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal</pre> |

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dos
```

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# dos
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show dos interfaces GigabitEthernet 2
  Port      | DoS Protection
-----+-----
    gi2     |      enabled
```

7.3 SHOW DOS

To show the DoS protection configuration, use the command **show dos** in the Privileged EXEC mode. For the status of DoS protection on each interface, use the command **show dos interface** in the Privileged EXEC mode.

```
Switch# show dos
```

```
Switch# show dos interface {/IF_PORTS}
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>show dos show dos interface {/IF_PORTS}</pre> |
| Parameter | <pre>interface{/IF_PORTS}</pre> An interface ID or the list of interface IDs |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the global DoS protection configuration.</p> <pre>Switch# show dos</pre> <pre>Switch# show dos Type State (Length) -----+----- DMAC equal to SMAC enabled Land (DIP = SIP) enabled UDP Blat (DPORT = SPORT) enabled TCP Blat (DPORT = SPORT) enabled POD (Ping of Death) enabled IPv6 Min Fragment Size enabled (1024 Bytes) ICMP Fragment Packets enabled IPv4 Ping Max Packet Size enabled (512 Bytes) IPv6 Ping Max Packet Size enabled (512 Bytes) Smurf Attack enabled (Netmask Length: 0) TCP Min Header Length enabled (20 Bytes) TCP Syn (SPORT < 1024) enabled Null Scan Attack enabled X-Mas Scan Attack enabled TCP SYN-FIN Attack enabled TCP SYN-RST Attack enabled TCP Fragment (Offset = 1) enabled</pre> |

Dynamic Arp Inspection

A switch can use DAI (Dynamic ARP Inspection) to prevent certain types of attacks that leverage the use of IP ARP messages. DAI is a security feature that validates ARP packets in a network. DAI intercepts, logs, and discards ARP packets with invalid IP-to-MAC address bindings. This capability protects the network from some man-in-the-middle attacks.

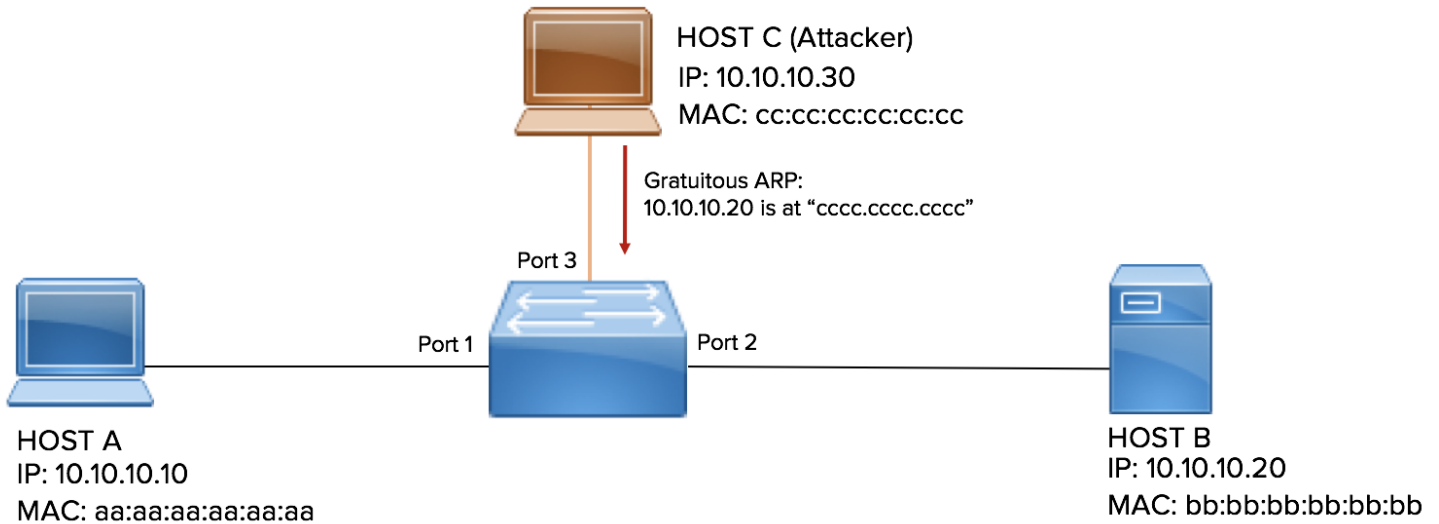


Fig 8.1 Dynamic ARP Inspection Setup

DAI ensures that only valid ARP requests and responses are relayed.

The switch performs these activities:

- Intercepts all ARP requests and responses on untrusted ports
- Verifies that each of these intercepted packets has a valid IP-to-MAC address binding before updating the local ARP cache or before forwarding the packet to the appropriate destination
- Drops invalid ARP packets

DAI determines the validity of an ARP packet based on valid IP-to-MAC address bindings stored in a trusted database, the DHCP snooping binding database. This database is built by DHCP snooping if DHCP snooping is enabled on the VLANs and on the switch. If the ARP packet is received on a trusted interface, the switch forwards the packet without any checks. On untrusted interfaces, the switch forwards the packet only if it is valid.

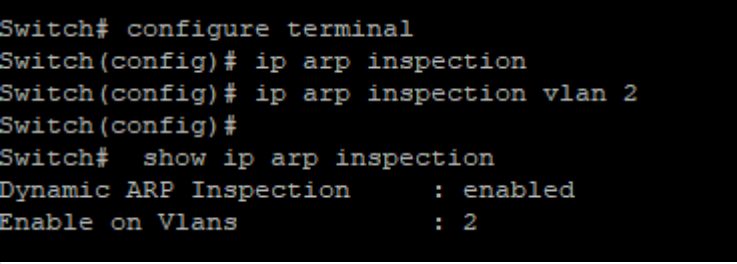
DAI can validate ARP packets against user-configured ARP access control lists (ACLs) for hosts with statically configured IP addresses.

8.1 IP ARP INSPECTION

Use the **ip arp inspection** command to enable Dynamic Arp Inspection function. Use the “no” form of this command to disable.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#ip arp inspection
```

Switch(config)#no ip arp inspection

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | ip arp inspection no ip arp inspection |
| Default | Dynamic Arp inspection is disabled |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to enable Dynamic Arp Inspection on VLAN 2. You can verify settings by the following show ip arp inspection command.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ip arp inspection Switch(config)# ip arp inspection vlan 2 switch# show ip arp inspection</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# ip arp inspection Switch(config)# ip arp inspection vlan 2 Switch(config)# Switch# show ip arp inspection Dynamic ARP Inspection : enabled Enable on Vlans : 2</pre> |

8.2 IP ARP INSPECTION VLAN

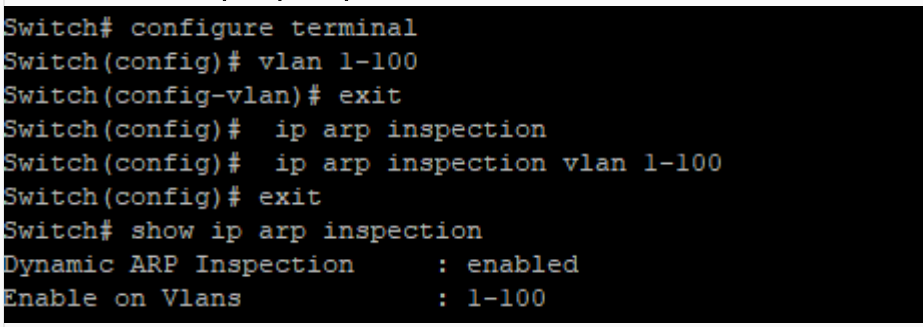
Use the **ip arp inspection vlan** command to enable VLANs on Dynamic Arp Inspection function. Use the “no” form of this command to disable VLANs on Dynamic Arp Inspection function.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# ip arp inspection vlan {VLAN-LIST}

Switch(config)# no ip arp inspection vlan {VLAN-LIST}

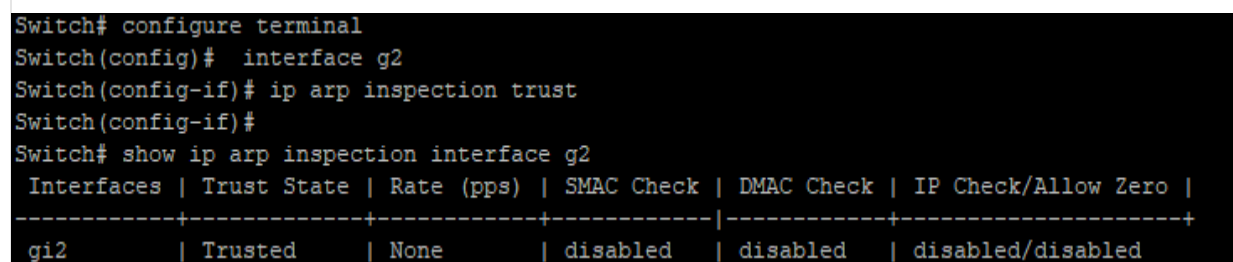
| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | ip arp inspection vlan {VLAN-LIST} no ip arp inspection vlan {VLAN-LIST} |
| Parameter | <i>VLAN-LISTS</i> Specify VLAN ID or a range of VLANs to enable or disable dynamic Arp inspection |
| Default | Default is disabled on all VLANs |
| Mode | Global Configuration |

| | |
|---------|---|
| Example | <p>The example shows how to enable VLAN 1-100 on Dynamic Arp Inspection, and then disable VLAN 30-40 on Dynamic Arp Inspection. You can verify settings by the following show ip arp inspection command.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# vlan 1-100 Switch(config)# ip arp inspection Switch(config)# ip arp inspection vlan 1-100 Switch# show ip arp inspection</pre>  |
|---------|---|

8.3 IP ARP INSPECTION TRUST

Use the **ip arp inspection trust** command to set trusted interface. The switch does not check ARP packets that are received on the trusted interface; it simply forwards it. Use the “no” form of this command to set untrusted interface.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip arp inspection trust
Switch(config)# no ip arp inspection trust
```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>ip arp inspection trust no ip arp inspection trust</pre> |
| Default | Dynamic Arp inspection trust is disabled |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to set interface gi1 to trust. You can verify settings by the following show ip arp inspection interface command.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config)# ip arp inspection trust Switch#show ip arp inspection interface gi2</pre>  |

8.4 IP ARP INSPECTION VALIDATE

Use the **ip arp inspection validate** command to enable validate function on interface. The **“src-mac”** drop ARP requests and reply packets that arp-sender-mac and ethernet- source-mac is not match. The **“dst-mac”** drops ARP reply packets that arp-target-mac and ethernet-dst-mac is not match. The **“ip”** drop ARP request and reply packets that sender-ip is invalid such as broadcast multicast all zero IP address and drop ARP reply packets that target-ip is invalid. The **“allow-zeros”** means won't drop all zero IP address. Use the **“no”** form of this command to disable validation.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip arp inspection validate src-mac
Switch(config)# ip arp inspection validate dst-mac
Switch(config)# ip arp inspection validate ip [allow-zeros]
Switch(config)# no ip arp inspection validate src-mac
Switch(config)# no ip arp inspection validate dst-mac
Switch(config)# no ip arp inspection validate ip [allow-zeros]
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>ip arp inspection validate src-mac ip arp inspection validate dst-mac ip arp inspection validate ip [allow-zeros] no ip arp inspection validate src-mac no ip arp inspection validate dst-mac no ip arp inspection validate ip [allow-zeros]</pre> |
| Default | Default is disabled of all validation |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to set interface gi1 to validate “src-mac”, “dst-mac” and “ip”, “allow zeros”. You can verify settings by the following show ip arp inspection interface command.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# ip arp inspection validate src-mac Switch(config-if)# ip arp inspection validate dst-ma Switch(config-if)# ip arp inspection validate ip allow-zeros Switch(config)# do show ip arp inspection interface gi2</pre> |

```
Switch(config)# interface gi2
Switch(config-if)# ip arp inspection validate src-mac
Switch(config-if)# ip arp inspection validate dst-ma
Switch(config-if)# ip arp inspection validate ip allow-zeros
Switch(config-if)# do show ip arp inspection interface gi2
  Interfaces | Trust State | Rate (pps) | SMAC Check | DMAC Check | IP Check/Allow Zero |
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
  gi2      | Trusted   | None      | enabled   | enabled   | enabled /enabled
```

8.5 IP ARP INSPECTION RATE-LIMIT

Use the `ip arp inspection rate-limit` command to set rate limitation on interface. The switch drop ARP packets after receives more than configured rate of packets per second. Use the “no” form of this command to return to default settings.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# ip arp inspection rate-limit <1-50>

Switch(config)# no ip arp inspection rate-limit

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>ip arp inspection rate-limit <1-50></code> <code>no ip arp inspection rate-limit</code> |
| Parameter | <1-50>Set 1 to 50 PPS of DHCP packet rate limitation |
| Default | Default is un-limited of ARP packet |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to set rate limit to 30 pps on interface gi2. You can verify settings by the following show ip arp inspection interface command.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config)# ip arp inspection rate-limit 30 Switch(config)# do show ip arp inspection interface gi2</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# ip arp inspection rate-limit 30 Switch(config-if)# do show ip arp inspection interface gi2 Interfaces Trust State Rate (pps) SMAC Check DMAC Check IP Check/Allow Zero -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ gi2 Trusted 30 enabled enabled enabled /enabled</pre> |

8.6 CLEAR IP ARP INSPECTION STATISTICS

Use the `clear ip arp inspection interfaces statistics` command to clear statistics that are recorded on interface.

Switch#clear ip arp inspection interfaces {IF_PORTS} statistics

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>clear ip arp inspection interfaces {IF_PORTS} statistics</code> |
| Parameter | <i>IF_PORTS</i> specifies ports to clear statistics |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to clear statistics on interface gi1. You can verify settings by the following show ip arp inspection interface statistics command.</p> <pre>switch# clear ip arp inspection interfaces gi2 statistics switch# show ip arp inspection interfaces gi2</pre> <pre>Switch# show ip arp inspection interface g2 Interfaces Trust State Rate (pps) SMAC Check DMAC Check IP Check/Allow Zero -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+ gi2 Trusted None disabled disabled disabled/disabled</pre> |

8.7 SHOW IP ARP INSPECTION

Use the `show ip arp inspection` command to show settings of Dynamic Arp Inspection.

Switch#`show ip arp inspection`

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | <code>show ip dhcp snooping</code> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to show settings of Dynamic Arp Inspection</p> <pre>Switch# show ip arp inspection</pre> <pre>Switch# show ip arp inspection Dynamic ARP Inspection : enabled Enable on Vlans : 1-100</pre> |

8.8 SHOW IP ARP INSPECITON INTERFACE

Use the `show ip arp inspection interfaces` command to show settings or statistics of interface.

Switch#`show ip arp inspection interfaces {IF_PORTS}`
Switch#`show ip arp inspection interfaces {IF_PORTS} statistics`

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>show ip arp inspection interfaces {IF_PORTS}</code> <code>show ip arp inspection interfaces {IF_PORTS} statistics</code> |
| Parameter | <i>IF_PORTS</i> specifies ports to show statistics |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | switch# <code>show ip arp inspection</code> |

```

Switch# show ip arp inspection
Dynamic ARP Inspection      : enabled
Enable on Vlans            : 1-100

Switch# show ip arp inspection interface gi2
Interfaces | Trust State | Rate (pps) | SMAC Check | DMAC Check | IP Check/Allow Zero |
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
gi2       | Trusted    | 30         | enabled    | enabled    | enabled /enabled

```

GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol)

9.1 GVRP (GLOBAL)

GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) is a Generic Attribute Registration Protocol (GARP) application that provides 802.1Q-compliant VLAN pruning and dynamic VLAN creation on 802.1Q trunk ports.

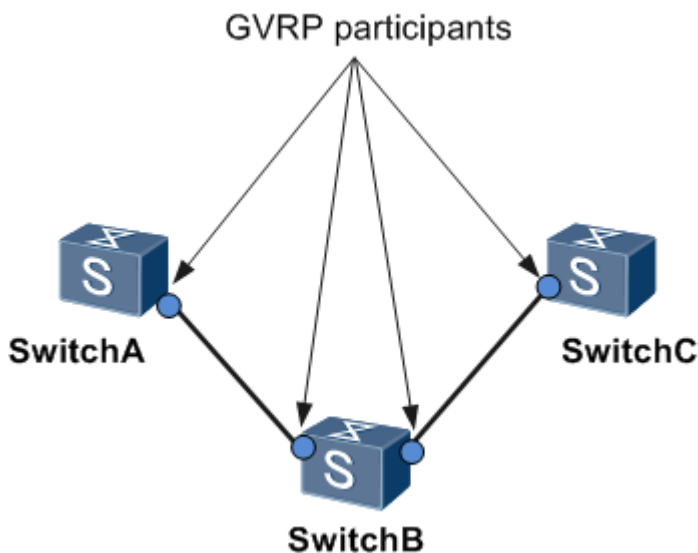


Fig 9.1 GVRP Participant List

With GVRP, the switch can exchange VLAN configuration information with other GVRP switches, prune unnecessary broadcast and unknown unicast traffic, and dynamically create and manage VLANs on switches connected through 802.1Q trunk ports. You must enable GVRP globally before any GVRP processing occurs on the switch. Enabling GVRP globally enables GVRP to perform VLAN pruning on IEEE 802.1Q trunk links. Pruning occurs only on GVRP-enabled trunks.

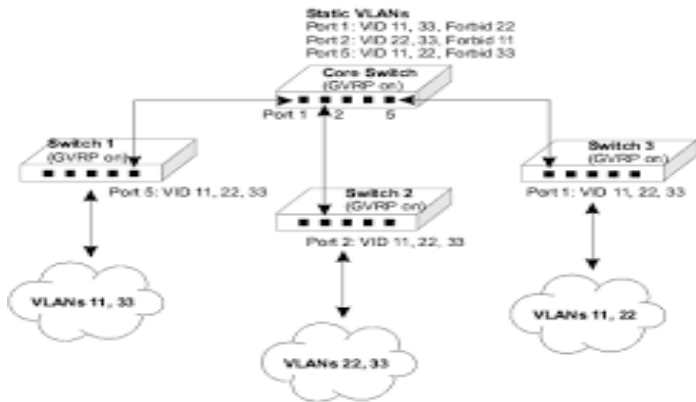


Fig 9.2 GVRP VLAN sharing

Disable **gvrp** will clear all learned dynamic vlan entry and do not learn dynamic vlan anymore. Use '**show gvrp**' to show configuration.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# gvrp
Switch(config)# no gvrp
```

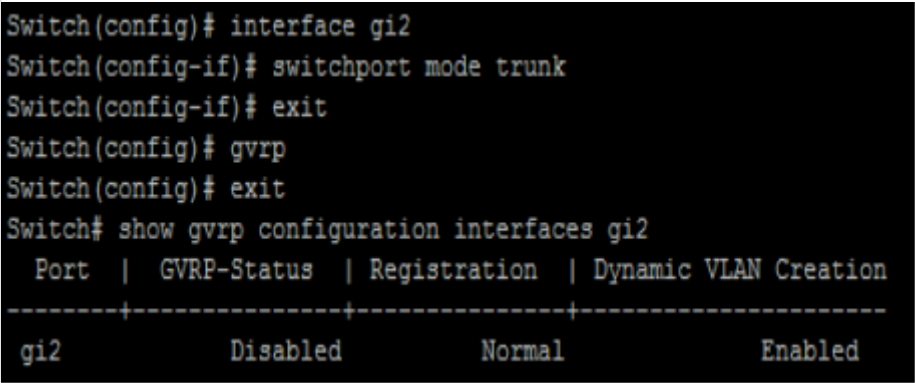
| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | gvrp no gvrp |
| Default | GVRP is disabled |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that set global gvrp test. Switch#configure terminal</p> <pre>Switch(config)# gvrp Switch# show gvrp</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# gvrp Switch(config)# exit Switch# show gvrp</pre> <pre> GVRP Status ----- GVRP : Enabled Join time : 200 ms Leave time : 600 ms LeaveAll time : 10000 ms </pre> |

9.2 GVRP (INTERFACE)

'**no gvrp**' will remove dynamic port from vlan. '**gvrp**' must work at port mode is trunk.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# gvrp
Switch(config)# no gvrp
Switch# show gvrp configuration interfaces gi2
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | gvrp no gvrp |
| Default | GVRP is disabled on interface |
| Mode | Interface mode |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that set port gvrp test. The port gvrp enable must set port mode is trunk firstly.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode trunk Switch(config)#gvrp Switch# show gvrp configuration interfaces gi2</pre>  <p>The screenshot shows the following terminal output:</p> <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode trunk Switch(config-if)# exit Switch(config)# gvrp Switch(config)# exit Switch# show gvrp configuration interfaces gi2 Port GVRP-Status Registration Dynamic VLAN Creation -----+-----+-----+----- gi2 Disabled Normal Enabled</pre> |

9.3 GVRP REGISTRATION-MODE

When set registration-mode is fixed or forbidden, will remove the port from vlan which is dynamic port and not learning vlan.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#interface {interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# gvrp registration-mode (normal | fixed | forbidden)
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | gvrp registration-mode (normal fixed forbidden) (normal fixed forbidden) normal: register dynamic vlan, and transmit all vlan attribute. |
| Parameter | fixed: do not register dynamic vlan, and only transmit static vlan attribute. forbidden: do not register dynamic vlan, and only transmit default vlan attribute. |
| Mode | Interface mode |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that set gvrp registration mode test.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# gvrp registration-mode fixed</pre> |

Switch# show gvrp configuration interfaces gi2

```
Switch(config)# gvrp
Switch(config)# interface gi2
Switch(config-if)# gvrp registration-mode fixed
Switch(config-if)#
Switch# show gvrp configuration interfaces gi2
  Port | GVRP-Status | Registration | Dynamic VLAN Creation
-----+-----+-----+-----
gi2           Disabled      Fixed         Enabled
```

9.4 GVRP VLAN-CREATE-FORBID

'gvrp vlan-creation-forbid' will not remove dynamic port from vlan immediate.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)#interface *{interface-ID}*

Switch(config-if)# gvrp vlan-creation-forbid

Switch(config-if)# no gvrp vlan-creation-forbid

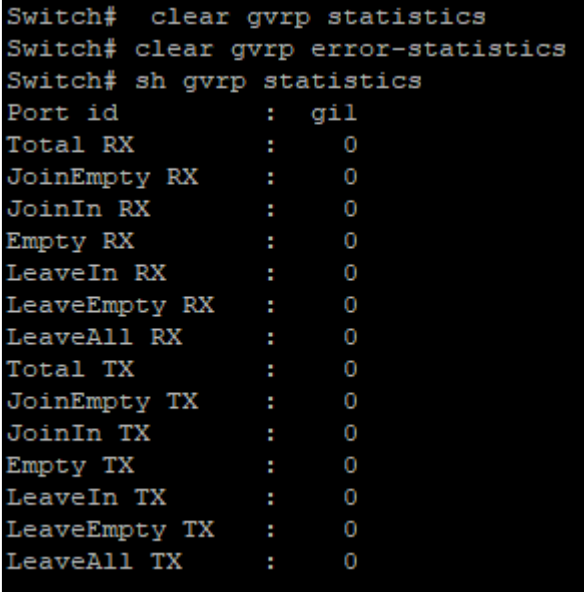
| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | gvrp vlan-creation-forbid no gvrp vlan-creation-forbid |
| Mode | Interface mode |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that set port gvrp vlan-creation-forbid test.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# gvrp vlan-creation-forbid Switch(config-if)#exit Switch# show gvrp configuration interfaces gi2</pre> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# gvrp vlan-creation-forbid Switch(config-if)# Switch# show gvrp configuration interfaces gi2 Port GVRP-Status Registration Dynamic VLAN Creation -----+-----+-----+----- gi2 Disabled Fixed Disabled</pre> |

9.5 CLEAR GVRP STATISTICS

This command will clear the ports error statistics or statistics info.

Switch# clear gvrp (error-statistics | statistics) [*interfaces {IF_PORTS}*]

Syntax **clear gvrp (error-statistics | statistics) [*interfaces {IF_PORTS}*]**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Parameter | (error-statistics statistics) [interfaces IF_PORTS] Error-statistics: error gvrp packet statistics Statistics: gvrp event message statistics Specifies posts to clear statistics |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that clear gvrp error statistics and statistics test.</p> <pre>Switch# clear gvrp statistics Switch# clear gvrp error-statistics</pre>  <pre>Switch# clear gvrp statistics Switch# clear gvrp error-statistics Switch# sh gvrp statistics Port id : gil Total RX : 0 JoinEmpty RX : 0 JoinIn RX : 0 Empty RX : 0 LeaveIn RX : 0 LeaveEmpty RX : 0 LeaveAll RX : 0 Total TX : 0 JoinEmpty TX : 0 JoinIn TX : 0 Empty TX : 0 LeaveIn TX : 0 LeaveEmpty TX : 0 LeaveAll TX : 0</pre> |

9.6 SHOW GVRP STATISTICS

This command will display the ports error statistics or statistics info.

Switch# show gvrp (statistics | error-statistics) [interfaces {IF_PORTS}]

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show gvrp (statistics error-statistics) [interfaces {IF_PORTS}] |
| Parameter | none Display all ports (statistics error- statistics) [interfaces IF_PORTS] statistics – GVRP statistics error-statistics GVRP error statistics Specifies posts |
| Default | Display all ports statistics info |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example specifies that display gvrp error statistics and statistics test. Switch# show gvrp statistics |

```

Switch# sh gvrp statistics
Port id      : gil
Total RX     : 0
JoinEmpty RX : 0
JoinIn RX    : 0
Empty RX     : 0
LeaveIn RX    : 0
LeaveEmpty RX : 0
LeaveAll RX   : 0
Total TX     : 0
JoinEmpty TX : 0
JoinIn TX    : 0
Empty TX     : 0
LeaveIn TX    : 0
LeaveEmpty TX : 0
LeaveAll TX   : 0

Port id      : gi2
Total RX     : 0
JoinEmpty RX : 0
JoinIn RX    : 0
Empty RX     : 0
LeaveIn RX    : 0
LeaveEmpty RX : 0
LeaveAll RX   : 0
Total TX     : 0

```

9.7 SHOW GVRP

This command will display the gvrp global info.

Switch# **show gvrp**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show gvrp |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that display gvrp test.</p> <p>Switch# show gvrp</p> <pre> Switch# show gvrp GVRP Status ----- GVRP : Enabled Join time : 200 ms Leave time : 600 ms LeaveAll time : 10000 ms </pre> |

9.8 SHOW GVRP CONFIGURATION

This command will display the ports configuration info.

Switch# show gvrp configuration

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show gvrp configuration [interface <i>{IF_PORTS}</i>] |
| Parameter | none [interfaces <i>IF_PORTS</i>] Display all ports configuration Display Specifies posts configuration |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that display gvrp port configuration test. Switch# show gvrp configuration</p> <pre>Switch# show gvrp configuration Port GVRP-Status Registration Dynamic VLAN Creation -----+-----+-----+----- gi1 Disabled Normal Enabled gi2 Disabled Fixed Disabled gi3 Disabled Normal Enabled gi4 Disabled Normal Enabled gi5 Disabled Normal Enabled gi6 Disabled Normal Enabled gi7 Disabled Normal Enabled gi8 Disabled Normal Enabled gi9 Disabled Normal Enabled gi10 Disabled Normal Enabled gi11 Disabled Normal Enabled gi12 Disabled Normal Enabled gi13 Disabled Normal Enabled gi14 Disabled Normal Enabled gi15 Disabled Normal Enabled gi16 Disabled Normal Enabled gi17 Disabled Normal Enabled gi18 Disabled Normal Enabled gi19 Disabled Normal Enabled gi20 Disabled Normal Enabled gi21 Disabled Normal Enabled gi22 Disabled Normal Enabled --More--</pre> |

IGMP Snooping

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show ip igmp snooping router [(dynamic forbidden static)] |
| Parameter | none Show ip igmp router include dynamic and static and forbidden (dynamic forbidden static) Display Ip igmp router info for different type |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show ip igmp snooping router. Switch# show ip igmp snooping router</p> |

```

Switch# show ip igmp snooping router

Dynamic Router Table
  VID | Port | Expiry Time (Sec)
-----+-----
Total Entry 0

Static Router Table
  VID | Port Mask
-----+-----
    1 | gil-2

Total Entry 1

Forbidden Router Table
  VID | Port Mask
-----+-----
Total Entry 0

```

10.1 SHOW IP IGMP SNOOPING QUERIER

This command will display all of the static vlan ip igmp, querier info.

Switch# show ip igmp snooping querier

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show ip igmp snooping querier |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show ip igmp snooping querier test.</p> <pre> Switch# show ip igmp snooping querier Switch# show ip igmp snooping querier VID State Status Version Querier IP -----+-----+-----+-----+----- 1 Disabled Non-Querier No ----- 2 Disabled Non-Querier No ----- 5 Disabled Non-Querier No ----- Total Entry 3 </pre> |

10.2 SHOW IP IGMP SNOOPING

This command will display ip igmp snooping global info.

Switch# show ip igmp snooping

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show ip igmp snooping |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show ip igmp snooping test.</p> <p>Switch# show ip igmp snooping</p> <pre>Switch# show ip igmp snooping IGMP Snooping Status ----- Snooping : Disabled Report Suppression : Enabled Operation Version : v2 Forward Method : mac Unknown IP Multicast Action : Flood Packet Statistics Total RX : 10 Valid RX : 0 Invalid RX : 10 Other RX : 0 Leave RX : 0 Report RX : 0 General Query RX : 0 Specail Group Query RX : 0 Specail Group & Source Query RX : 0 Leave TX : 0 Report TX : 0 General Query TX : 0 Specail Group Query TX : 0 Specail Group & Source Query TX : 0</pre> |

10.3 SHOW IP IGMP SNOOPING VLAN

This command will display ip igmp snooping vlan info.

Switch# show ip igmp snooping vlan *[VLAN-LIST]*

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show ip igmp snooping vlan <i>[VLAN-LIST]</i> |
| Parameter | none Show all ip igmp snooping vlan info <i>[VLAN-LIST]</i> Show specifies vlan ip igmp snooping info |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show ip igmp snooping vlan test.</p> <p>Switch# show ip igmp snooping vlan 1</p> |

```
Switch# show ip igmp snooping vlan 1

IGMP Snooping is globally disabled
IGMP Snooping VLAN 1 admin : enabled
IGMP Snooping operation mode : disabled
IGMP Snooping robustness: admin 2 oper 2
IGMP Snooping query interval: admin 100 sec oper 125 sec
IGMP Snooping query max response : admin 12 sec oper 10 sec
IGMP Snooping last member query counter: admin 2 oper 2
IGMP Snooping last member query interval: admin 1 sec oper 1 sec
IGMP Snooping immediate leave: disabled
IGMP Snooping automatic learning of multicast router ports: enabled
```

10.4 SHOW IP IGMP SNOOPING FORWARD-ALL

This command will display ip igmp snooping forward all info.

Switch# show ip igmp snooping forward-all [*vlan VLAN-LIST*]

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show ip igmp snooping forward-all [<i>vlan VLAN-LIST</i>] |
| Parameter | none Show all ip igmp snooping vlan forward-all info [<i>vlan VLAN-LIST</i>] Show specifies vlan of ip igmp forward info. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example specifies that show ip igmp snooping forward-all test. Switch# show ip igmp snooping forward-all vlan 2 <pre>Switch# show ip igmp snooping forward-all vlan 2 IGMP Snooping VLAN : 2 IGMP Snooping static port : None IGMP Snooping forbidden port : None</pre> |

10.5 SHOW IP IGMP PROFILE

This command will display ip igmp profile info.

Switch# show ip igmp profile [*<1-128>*]

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show ip igmp profile [<i><1-128></i>] |
| Parameter | none Show all ip igmp snooping profile info [<i><1-128></i>] Show specifies index profile info |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example specifies that show ip igmp profile test. Switch# show ip igmp profile |

```
Switch# show ip igmp profile
IP igmp profile index: 1
IP igmp profile action: permit
Range low ip: 224.1.1.9
Range high ip: 224.1.1.11
```

10.6 SHOW IP IGMP FILTER

This command will display ip igmp port filter info.

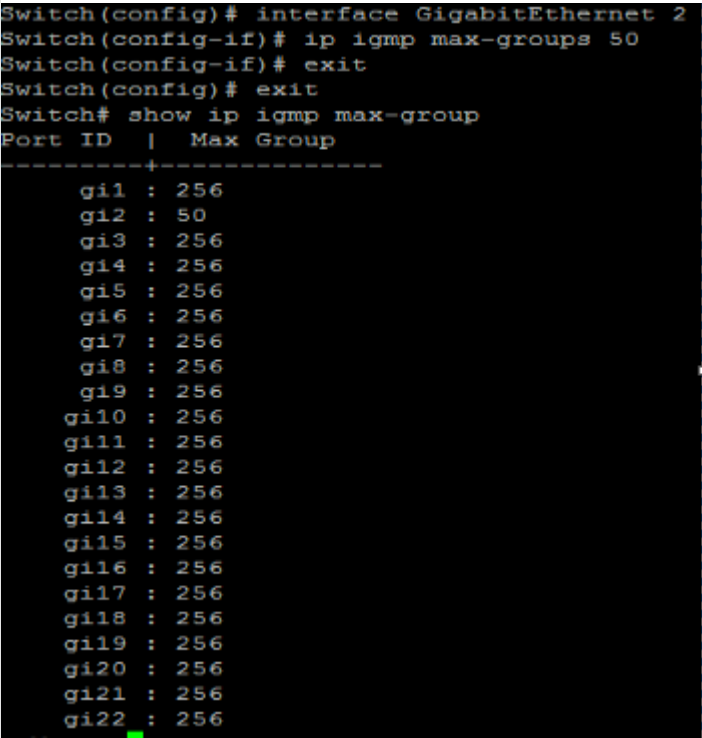
Switch# **show ip igmp filter** *[interfaces IF_PORTS]*

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show ip igmp filter <i>[interfaces IF_PORTS]</i> |
| Parameter | none Show all port filter <i>[interfaces/IF_PORTS]</i> Show specifies ports filter |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show ip igmp filter test. Switch# show ip igmp filter</p> <pre>Switch# show ip igmp filter Port ID Profile ID -----+----- gi1 : None gi2 : 1 gi3 : None gi4 : None gi5 : None gi6 : None gi7 : None gi8 : None gi9 : None gi10 : None gi11 : None gi12 : None gi13 : None gi14 : None gi15 : None gi16 : None gi17 : None gi18 : None gi19 : None gi20 : None gi21 : None gi22 : None --More--</pre> |

10.7 SHOW IP IGMP MAX-GROUP

This command will display ip igmp port max-group.

Switch# **show ip igmp max-group** *[interfaces IF_PORTS]*

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>show ip igmp max-group [interfaces IF_PORTS]</code> |
| Parameter | none Show all port max-group <code>[interfaces IF_PORTS]</code> Show interfaces |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show ip igmp max-group test.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#interface {Interface-ID} Switch(config-if)#ip igmp max-groups 50 Switch# show ip igmp max-group</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# ip igmp max-groups 50 Switch(config-if)# exit Switch(config)# exit Switch# show ip igmp max-group Port ID Max Group ----- ----- gi1 : 256 gi2 : 50 gi3 : 256 gi4 : 256 gi5 : 256 gi6 : 256 gi7 : 256 gi8 : 256 gi9 : 256 gi10 : 256 gi11 : 256 gi12 : 256 gi13 : 256 gi14 : 256 gi15 : 256 gi16 : 256 gi17 : 256 gi18 : 256 gi19 : 256 gi20 : 256 gi21 : 256 gi22 : 256</pre> |

10.8 SHOW IP IGMP MAX-GROUP ACTION

This command will display ip igmp port max-group action.

```
Switch# show ip igmp max-group action [interfaces IF_PORTS]
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>show ip igmp max-group action [interfaces IF_PORTS]</code> |
| Parameter | none Show all port max-group action <code>[interfaces IF_PORTS]</code> Show specifies ports max-group action |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show ip igmp max-group action test.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#interface gi2 Switch(config-if)#ip igmp max-groups action replace</pre> |

Switch# show ip igmp max-group action

```
Switch# configure
Switch(config)# interface gi2
Switch(config-if)# ip igmp max-groups action replace
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show ip igmp max-group action
Port ID | Max-groups Action
-----+-----
    gi1 : deny
    gi2 : replace
    gi3 : deny
    gi4 : deny
    gi5 : deny
    gi6 : deny
    gi7 : deny
    gi8 : deny
    gi9 : deny
   gi10 : deny
   gi11 : deny
   gi12 : deny
   gi13 : deny
   gi14 : deny
   gi15 : deny
   gi16 : deny
   gi17 : deny
   gi18 : deny
   gi19 : deny
   gi20 : deny
   gi21 : deny
   gi22 : deny
--More--
```

IP Source Guard

IP Source Guard is a security feature that restricts IP traffic on untrusted Layer 2 ports by filtering traffic based on the DHCP snooping binding database or manually configured IP source bindings. This feature helps prevent IP spoofing attacks when a host tries to spoof and use the IP address of another host. Any IP traffic coming into the interface with a source IP address other than that assigned (via DHCP or static configuration) will be filtered out on the untrusted Layer 2 ports.

IP Source Guard

Protection Against Spoofed IP Addresses

- IP source guard protects against spoofed IP addresses
- Uses the DHCP snooping binding table
- Tracks IP address to port associations
- Dynamically programs port ACL to drop traffic not originating from IP address assigned via DHCP

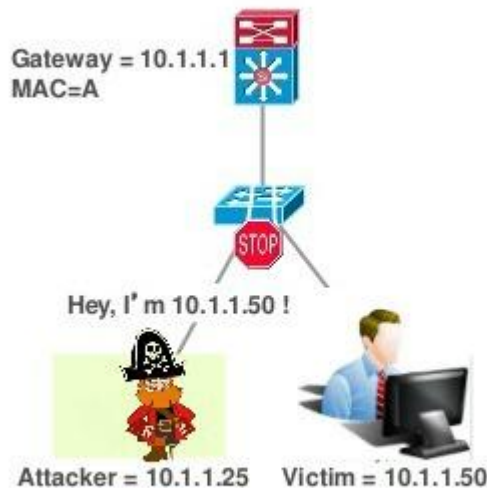


Fig 11.1 IP Source Guard Concept

The IP Source Guard feature is enabled in combination with the DHCP snooping feature on untrusted Layer 2 interfaces. It builds and maintains an IP source binding table that is learned by DHCP snooping or manually configured (static IP source bindings). An entry in the IP source binding table contains the IP address and the associated MAC and VLAN numbers. The IP Source Guard is supported on Layer 2 ports only, including access and trunk ports.

IP Source Guard prevents IP and/or MAC address spoofing attacks on untrusted layer two interfaces. When IP source guard is enabled, all traffic is blocked except for DHCP packets. Once the host gets an IP address through DHCP, only the DHCP-assigned source IP address is permitted. You can also configure a static binding instead of using DHCP.

Comparison between DAI and IP Source Guard:-

| Dynamic ARP Inspection | IP Source Guard |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DHCP Snooping creates IP to MAC bindings - DAI Intercepts all ARP requests - Intercepted ARP is validated against IP to MAC binding - Does not switch ARP packets with invalid source address - Used primarily to prevent MITM attacks | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Initially all traffic blocked - Snoops DHCP Address - Creates IP to MAC binding - Installs per port VACL to deny traffic other than snooped source - Protects against IP and MAC spoofing - Will not prevent a MITM attack |
| Dynamic ARP Inspection | IP Source Guard |

Fig 11.2 Comparison between DAI and IP Source Guard

11.1 IP SOURCE VERIFY

Uses the ip source verify command to enable IP Source Guard function. Default IP Source Guard filter source IP address. The “**mac-and-ip**” filters not only source IP address but also source MAC address. Use the no form of this command to disable. You can verify settings by the show ip source interfaces command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# ip source verify [mac-and-ip]
Switch(config-if)# no ip source verify
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | ip source verify [mac-and-ip] no ip source verify |
| Parameter | mac-and-ip Verify by mac and ip address bundle |
| Default | IP Source Guard is disabled on interface. Default is that verifying ip address only. |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to enable IP Source Guard with source IP address filtering on interface gi1.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# ip source verify Switch(config-if)# ip source verify mac-and-ip Switch(config-if)# do show ip source interfaces gi1-2</pre> |

```
Switch(config)# interface gi2
Switch(config-if)# ip source verify mac-and-ip
Switch(config-if)# do show ip source interfaces gi1-2
  Port |      Status      | Max Entry | Current Entry
-----+-----+-----+-----
  gi1 |      disabled   | No Limit  | 0
  gi2 | Verify MAC+IP  | No Limit  | 0
```

11.2 IP SOURCE BINDING

Use the ip source binding command to create a static IP source binding entry has an IP address, its associated MAC address, VLAN ID interface. Use the “no” form of this command to delete static entry. You can verify settings by the “show ip source binding” command.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# ip source binding {A:B:C:D:E:F} vlan <1-4094> (A.B.C.D) interface {IF_PORT}

Switch(config)# no ip source binding {A:B:C:D:E:F} vlan <1-4094> (A.B.C.D) interface {IF_PORT}

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | ip source binding {A:B:C:D:E:F} vlan <1-4094> (A.B.C.D) interface {IF_PORT} no ip source binding {A:B:C:D:E:F} vlan <1-4094> (A.B.C.D) interface {IF_PORT} |
| Parameter | A:B:C:D:E:F Specify a MAC address of a binding entry VLAN <1-4094> Specify a VLAN ID of a binding entry A.B.C.D Specify IP address and MASK of a binding entry. IF_PORT Specify interface of a binding entry. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to add a static IP source binding entry.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ip source binding 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan 1 192.168.1.55 interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config)# do show ip source binding</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# ip source binding 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan 1 192.168.1.55 interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config)# do show ip source binding</pre> <pre>Bind Table: Maximun Binding Entry Number 256 Port VID MAC Address IP Type Lease Time -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- gi2 1 00:11:22:33:44:55 192.168.1.55 (255.255.255.255) Static NA</pre> |

11.3 SHOW IP SOURCE INTERFACE

Use the show ip source interface command to show settings of IP Source Guard of interface.

Switch# show ip source interfaces *{IF_PORTS}*

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show ip source interfaces <i>IF_PORTS</i> |
| Parameter | <i>IF_PORTS</i> specifies ports to show |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to show settings of IP Source Guard of interface gi1 Switch# show ip source interfaces gi2</p> <pre>Switch# show ip source interfaces gi2 Port Status Max Entry Current Entry -----+-----+-----+----- gi2 disabled No Limit 0</pre> |

11.4 SHOW IP SOURCE BINDING

Use the show ip source binding command to show binding entries of IP Source Guard.

Switch# show ip source binding *[(dynamic|static)]*

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show ip source binding <i>[(dynamic static)]</i> |
| Parameter | dynamic Show entries that added by DHCP snooping learn static Show entries that added by user |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to show static binding entries of IP Source Guard. Switch# show ip source binding</p> <pre>Switch# show ip source binding Bind Table: Maximun Binding Entry Number 256 Port VID MAC Address IP Type Lease Time -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----</pre> |

Link Aggregation

LACP, a sub component of IEEE 802.3ad, provides additional functionality for link aggregation groups (LAGs). Use the link aggregation feature to aggregate one or more Ethernet interfaces to form a logical point-to-point link, known as a LAG, virtual link, or bundle. The MAC client can treat this virtual link like a single link.

Link aggregation increases bandwidth, provides graceful degradation as failure occurs, and increases availability. It provides network redundancy by load-balancing traffic across all available links. If one of the links fails, the system automatically load-balances traffic across all remaining links.

When LACP is not enabled, a local LAG might attempt to transmit packets to a remote single interface, which causes the communication to fail. When LACP is enabled, a local LAG cannot transmit packets unless a LAG with LACP is also configured on the remote end of the link.

A typical LAG deployment includes aggregate trunk links between an access switch and a distribution switch or customer edge (CE) device.

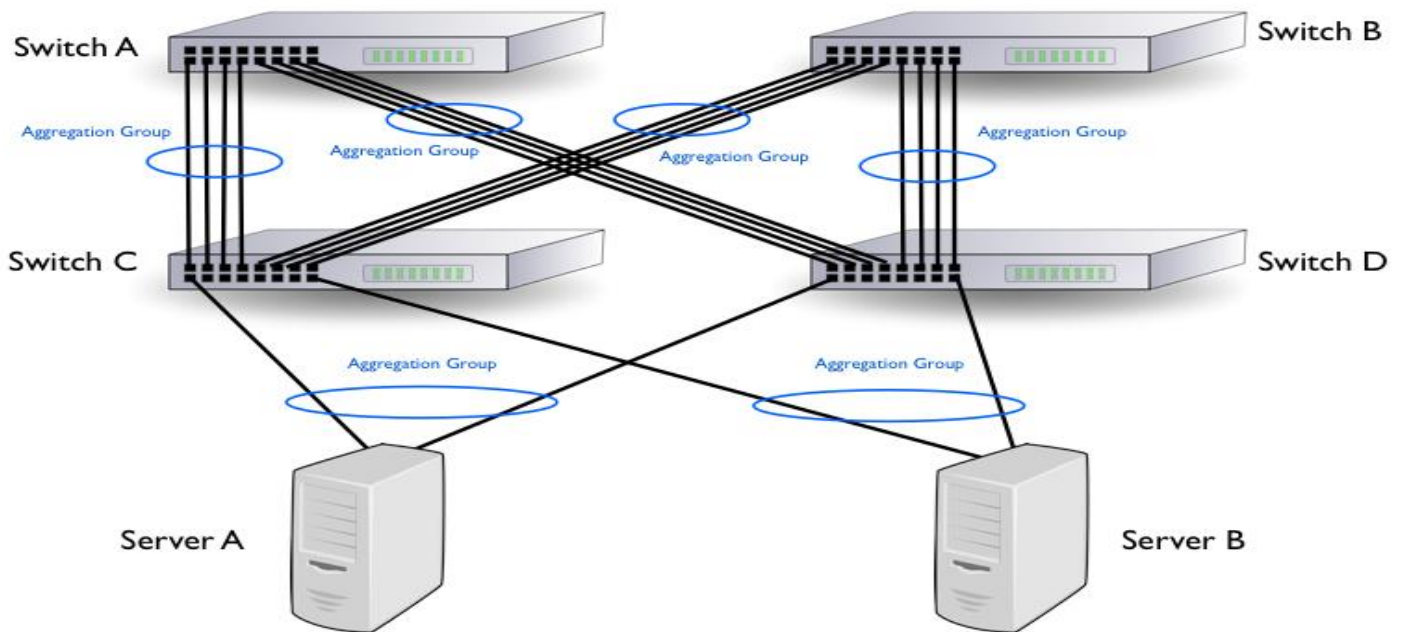


Fig 12.1 Link aggregation Concept

12.1 LAG

Link aggregation group function allows you to aggregate multiple physical ports into one logic port to increase bandwidth. This command makes normal port join into the specific LAG logic port with static or dynamic mode. Use **"no lag"** to leave the LAG logic port.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# lag load-balance (src-dst-mac | src-dst-mac-ip)

Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# lag <1-8> mode (static | active | passive)

Switch(config-if)# no lag

Note:-Use static mode to enable LAG on Ports.

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | lag <1-8> mode (static active passive) no lag |
| Parameter | <1-8> Specify the LAG id for the interface static Specify the LAG to be static mode and join the interface into this LAG. |

| | |
|---------|--|
| | <p>active Specify the LAG to be dynamic mode and join the interface into this LAG with LACP active port.</p> <p>passive Specify the LAG to be dynamic mode and join the interface into this LAG with LACP passive port</p> |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to create a dynamic LAG and join fa1-fa3 to this LAG.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# lag load-balance src-dst-mac-ip Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# lag 1 mode static Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 3 Switch(config-if)# lag 1 mode static</pre> <p>To show current LAG status. Use command show lag</p> <pre>Switch# show lag</pre>  <pre>Switch# show lag Load Balancing: src-dst-mac-ip. Group ID Type Ports ----- ----- ----- 1 Static Active: gi1,gi3 2 ----- 3 ----- 4 ----- 5 ----- 6 ----- 7 ----- 8 ----- </pre> |

12.2 LAG LOAD-BALANCE

Link aggregation **group** port should transmit packets spread to all ports to balance traffic loading. There are two algorithms supported and this command allows you to select the algorithm.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# lag load-balance (src-dst-mac | src-dst-mac-ip)
Switch(config)# no lag load-balance
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>lag load-balance (src-dst-mac src-dst-mac-ip) no lag load-balance</pre> |
| Parameter | <p>src-dst-mac Specify algorithm to balance traffic by using source and destination MAC address for all packets.</p> <p>src-dst-mac-ip Specify algorithm to balance traffic by using source and destination IP address for IP packets and using source and destination MAC address for non-IP packets.</p> |
| Default | Default load balance algorithm is src-dst-mac |
| Mode | Global Configuration |

This example shows how to change load balance algorithm to src-dst-mac-ip.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **lag load-balance src-dst-mac-ip**

To show current load balance algorithm use **show lag**.

Switch# **show lag**

Example

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lag load-balance src-dst-mac-ip
Switch(config)#
Switch# show lag
Load Balancing: src-dst-mac-ip.

Group ID | Type | Ports
-----+-----+-----
1        | Static | Active: gi1,gi3
2        | -----
3        | -----
4        | -----
5        | -----
6        | -----
7        | -----
8        | -----
```

12.3 LACP

Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) is part of the IEEE specification (802.3az) that enables you to bundle several physical ports together to form a single logical channel (LAG). The Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) provides a method to control the bundling of several physical ports together to form a single logical channel. LAGs multiply the bandwidth, increase port flexibility, and provide link redundancy between two devices.

Two types of LAGs are supported:

Static LAG : A LAG is static if the LACP is disabled on it. The group of ports assigned to a static LAG are always active members.

Dynamic LAG : In Dynamic LAG LACP is enabled on it. The group of ports assigned to dynamic LAG determines which ports are active member ports. The non-active ports are standby ports ready to replace any failing active member ports.

Load Balancing Traffic forwarded to a LAG is load-balanced across the active member ports, thus achieving an effective bandwidth close to the aggregate bandwidth of all the active member ports of the LAG. Traffic load balancing over the active member ports of a LAG is managed by a hash-based distribution function that distributes Unicast and Multicast traffic based on Layer 2 or Layer 3 packet header information.

The device supports two modes of load balancing:

MAC Addresses :Based on the Destination and Source MAC addresses of all packets.

IP and MAC Addresses: Based on the Destination and Source IP addresses for IP packets, and

Destination and Source MAC addresses for non-IP packets.

Timeout: The Timeout controls the period between BPDU transmissions. Long will transmit LACP packets each second, while Short will wait for 30 seconds before sending a LACP packet.

Port Priority: It controls the priority of the ports. If the LACP partner wants to form a larger group than is supported by this device then this parameter will control which ports will be active & which ports will in backup role. Lower the number means greater the priority. By default system priority for LACP is 32768.

LAG is treated by the system as a single logical port. In particular, the LAG has port attributes similar to a regular port, such as state and speed.

The device supports 8 LAGs with up to 8 ports in a LAG group. Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) provides a standardized means for exchanging information between Switches connected by multiple links that require high-speed redundant links.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **lag load-balance (src-dst-mac | src-dst-mac-ip)**

Switch(config)# **interface {Interface-ID}**

Switch(config-if)# **lag <1-8> mode (static | active | passive)**

Switch(config-if)# **no lag**

Note:-Use active and passive mode to enable LACP on Ports.

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | lag <1-8> mode (static active passive) no lag |
| Parameter | <1-8> Specify the LAG id for the interface static Specify the LAG to be static mode and join the interface into this LAG. active Specify the LAG to be dynamic mode and join the interface into this LAG with LACP active port. passive Specify the LAG to be dynamic mode and join the interface into this LAG with LACP passive port |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | This example shows how to create a dynamic LAG and join fa1-fa3 to this LAG. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lag load-balance src-dst-mac-ip Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# lag 1 mode active Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 3 Switch(config-if)# lag 1 mode active This example shows how to show current LAG status. Switch# show lag |

```
Switch# sh lag
Load Balancing: src-dst-mac-ip.
```

| Group ID | Type | Ports |
|----------|-------|-----------------|
| 1 | LACP | Active: gil,gi3 |
| 2 | ----- | |
| 3 | ----- | |
| 4 | ----- | |
| 5 | ----- | |
| 6 | ----- | |
| 7 | ----- | |
| 8 | ----- | |

```
Switch# show lacp neighbor
```

```
Switch# sh lacp neighbor
<cr>
detail Detailed neighbor information
Switch# sh lacp neighbor
Flags: S - Device is sending Slow LACPDUs
       F - Device is sending Fast LACPDUs
       A - Device is in Active mode           P - Device is in Passive mode

Channel group 1 neighbors

Partner's information:

Port      Flags  LACP port      Admin Oper  Port  Port
         priority Dev ID          key   Key   Number State
-----
gil       SA     1              8c02.fa02.003e 75s  0x3e8 0x3e8 0x1   0x3d
gi3       SA     1              8c02.fa02.003e 74s  0x3e8 0x3e8 0x5   0x3d
```

12.4 LACP PORT-PRIORITY

LACP port priority is used for two connected DUT to select aggregation ports. Lower port priority value has higher priority. And the port with higher priority will be selected into LAG first.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# interface { Interface-ID}
```

```
Switch(config-if)# lacp port-priority <1-65535>
```

```
Switch(config-if)# no lacp port-priority
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>lacp port-priority <1-65535></code> <code>no lacp port-priority</code> |
| Parameter | <code><1-65535></code> Specify port priority value |
| Default | Default port priority is 1. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | This example shows how to configure interface GigabitEthernet 3 with lacp port priority to 1. Switch#configure terminal |

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 3
Switch(config-if)# lacp port-priority 1
Switch# show lacp neighbor detail
```

```
Switch# sh lacp neighbor detail
Flags: S - Device is requesting Slow LACPDUs
       F - Device is requesting Fast LACPDUs
       A - Device is in Active mode           P - Device is in Passive mode

Channel group 1

Partner's information

Port      Partner                Partner                Partner
gil       System ID              Port Number            Age                Flags
          32768, 8c02.fa02.003e 0x1                    70s                SA

          LACP Partner      Partner                Partner
          Port Priority    Oper Key              Port State
          1                0x3e8                 0x3d

          Port State Flags Decode:
          Activity:      Timeout:      Aggregation:  Synchronization:
          Active        Long         Yes          Yes

          Collecting:    Distributing:  Defaulted:    Expired:
          Yes            Yes           No            No

Port      Partner                Partner                Partner
gi3       System ID              Port Number            Age                Flags
          32768, 8c02.fa02.003e 0x5                    69s                SA

          LACP Partner      Partner                Partner
          Port Priority    Oper Key              Port State
          1                0x3e8                 0x3d

          Port State Flags Decode:
          Activity:      Timeout:      Aggregation:  Synchronization:
          Active        Long         Yes          Yes

          Collecting:    Distributing:  Defaulted:    Expired:
          Yes            Yes           No            No
```

12.5 LACP SYSTEM-PRIORITY

LACP system priority is used for two connected DUT to select master switch. Lower system priority value has higher priority. And the DUT with higher priority can decide which ports are able to join the LAG. Use “no lacp system-priority” to restore to the default priority value.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# lacp system-priority <1-65535>
Switch(config)# no lacp system-priority
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>lacp system-priority <1-65535></code> <code>no lacp system-priority</code> |
| Parameter | <1-65535>Specify system priority value |
| Default | Default system priority is 32768. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to configure lacp system priority to 32768.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# lacp system-priority 32768 Switch# show lacp neighbor detail</pre> <pre>Switch# sh lacp neighbor detail Flags: S - Device is requesting Slow LACPDUs F - Device is requesting Fast LACPDUs A - Device is in Active mode P - Device is in Passive mode Channel group 1 Partner's information Port Partner Partner Partner Partner gi1 System ID Port Number Age Flags 32768, 8c02.fa02.003e 0x1 72s SA LACP Partner Partner Partner Port Priority Oper Key Port State 1 0x3e8 0x3d Port State Flags Decode: Activity: Timeout: Aggregation: Synchronization: Active Long Yes Yes Collecting: Distributing: Defaulted: Expired: Yes Yes No No Port Partner Partner Partner Partner gi3 System ID Port Number Age Flags 32768, 8c02.fa02.003e 0x5 71s SA LACP Partner Partner Partner Port Priority Oper Key Port State 1 0x3e8 0x3d Port State Flags Decode: Activity: Timeout: Aggregation: Synchronization: Active Long Yes Yes Collecting: Distributing: Defaulted: Expired: Yes Yes No No</pre> |

12.6 LACP TIMEOUT

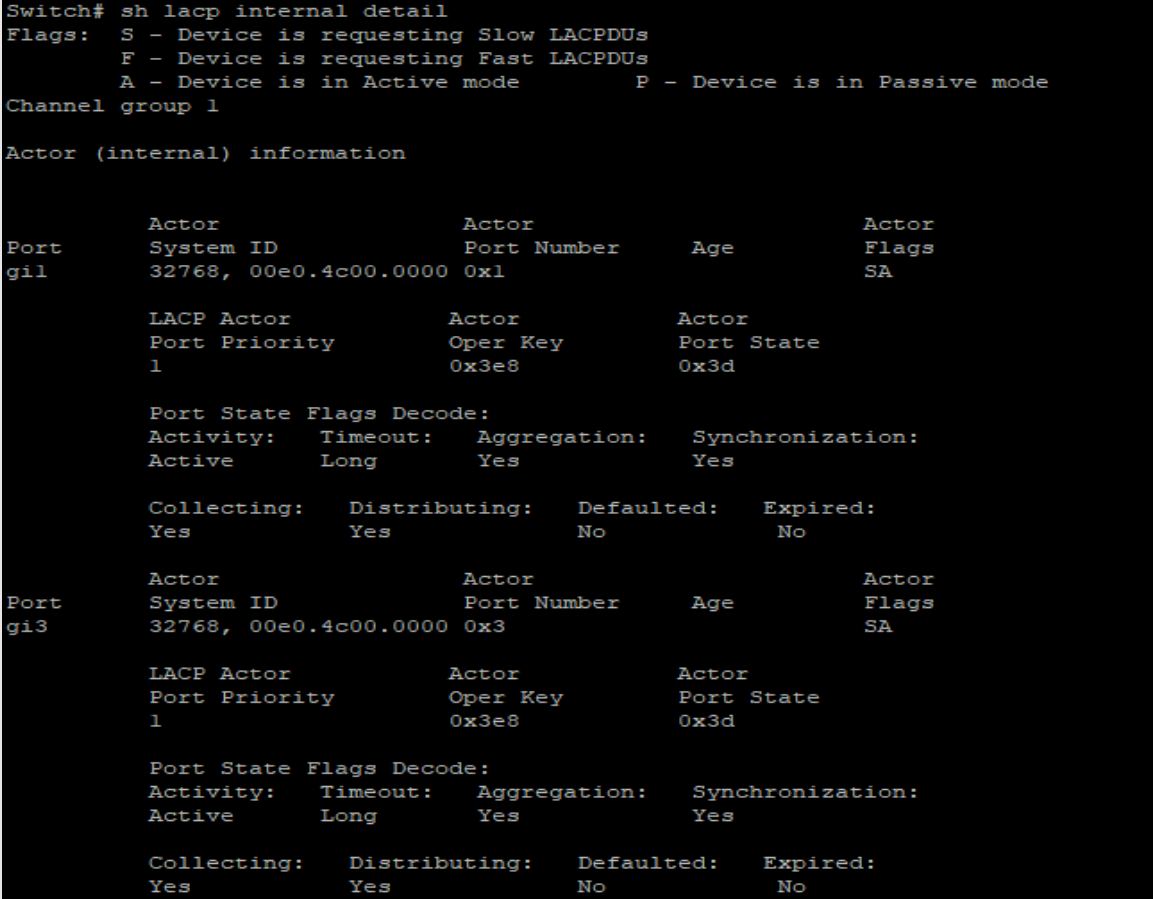
LACP need to send LACP packet to partner switch to check the link status. This command configure the interval of sending LACP packets.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# lacp timeout (long | short)

Switch(config-if)# no lacp timeout

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | lacp timeout (long short) no lacp timeout |
| Parameter | long Send LACP packet every 30 seconds. short Send LACP packet every 1 second |
| Default | Default LACP timeout is long. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to configure interface GigabitEthernet 3 lacp timeout to long.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 3 Switch(config-if)# lacp timeout long Switch# show lacp internal detail</pre>  <pre>Switch# sh lacp internal detail Flags: S - Device is requesting Slow LACPDUs F - Device is requesting Fast LACPDUs A - Device is in Active mode P - Device is in Passive mode Channel group 1 Actor (internal) information Port Actor Actor Actor Actor gil System ID Port Number Age Flags 32768, 00e0.4c00.0000 0x1 0x3d SA LACP Actor Actor Actor Port Priority Oper Key Port State 1 0x3e8 0x3d Port State Flags Decode: Activity: Timeout: Aggregation: Synchronization: Active Long Yes Yes Collecting: Distributing: Defaulted: Expired: Yes Yes No No Port Actor Actor Actor Actor gi3 System ID Port Number Age Flags 32768, 00e0.4c00.0000 0x3 0x3d SA LACP Actor Actor Actor Port Priority Oper Key Port State 1 0x3e8 0x3d Port State Flags Decode: Activity: Timeout: Aggregation: Synchronization: Active Long Yes Yes Collecting: Distributing: Defaulted: Expired: Yes Yes No No</pre> |

12.7 SHOW LACP

Use “**show lacp sys-id**” command to displays the system identifier that is being used by LACP. The system identifier is made up of the LACP system priority and the switch MAC address.

Use “**show lacp counter**” command to display LACP statistic information. Use “**show lacp internal**” command to display local information.

Use “**show lacp neighbor**” command to display remote Information State of the specific port. These are the allowed values:

bndl Port is attached to an aggregator and bundled with other ports.

Susp Port is in a suspended state; it is not attached to any aggregator.

hot-sby Port is in a hot-standby state.

1indiv Port is incapable of bundling with any other port.

1indep Port is in an independent state (not bundled but able to switch data traffic. In this case, LACP is not running on the partner port).

Down-Port is down.

State variables for the port, encoded as individual bits within a single octet with these meanings:

- bit0 LACP_Activity
- bit1 LACP_Timeout
- bit2 Aggregation
- bit3 Synchronization
- bit4 Collecting
- bit5 Distributing
- bit6 Defaulted
- bit7 Expired

```
Switch# show lacp sys-id
```

```
Switch# show lacp [<1-8>] counters
```

```
Switch# show lacp [<1-8>] (internal | neighbor) [detail]
```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>show lacp sys-id show lacp [<1-8>] counters show lacp [<1-8>] (internal neighbor) [detail]</pre> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show LACP statistics.</p> <pre>Switch# show lacp counters</pre> <pre>Switch# show lacp internal</pre> <p>This example shows how to show LACP remote information.</p> <pre>Switch# show lacp neighbor</pre> |

```
Switch# sh lacp counters
      LACPDU      LACPDU
Port   Sent   Recv   Pkts Err
-----
Channel group 1
gil    46    32     0
gi3    45    33     0
```

12.8 SHOW LAG

Use “**show lag**” command to show current LAG load balance algorithm and members active/inactive status.

Switch# **show lag**

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show lag |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show current LAG status. Switch# show lag</p> <pre>Switch# show lag Load Balancing: src-dst-mac-ip. Group ID Type Ports -----+-----+----- 1 Static Active: gil,gi3 2 ----- 3 ----- 4 ----- 5 ----- 6 ----- 7 ----- 8 ----- </pre> |

LLDP

LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) is an IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) standard protocol (IEEE 802.1AB) that defines messages, encapsulated in Ethernet frames for the purpose of giving devices a means of announcing basic device information to other devices on the LAN (Local Area Network) through periodic retransmissions out each port every 30 seconds by default.

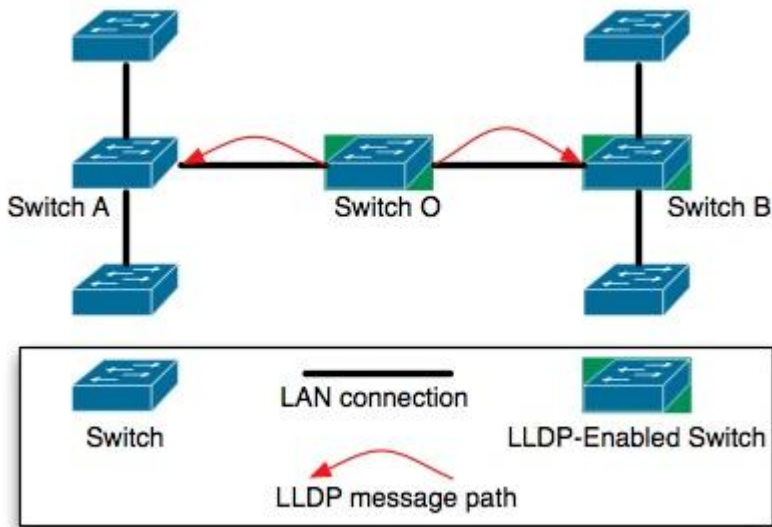


Fig 13.1 Link Layer Discovery Protocol Concept

What is the need for LLDP?

With all kinds of devices connecting to the network these days, installing, tracking and managing each of them can be quite difficult in large networks.

There are many applications for LLDP. Some of them are,

- To automate the deployment of access devices like IP Phones, Wireless Access Points, etc.
- To help troubleshoot network attached devices.
- To automate firmware management
- To discover the type and location (switch port) of a network device, connected anywhere on the network.
- To build a complete network topology (which is also automatically updated after adds/moves/changes).
- To identify and place a device (like IP phone) on the correct VLAN meant for it, automatically.
- To identify how a device can be powered up (from the main line, from an external source, etc) and how much power it needs.
- To get information like hardware revision, firmware version, serial no, manufacturer/model name, etc from LLDP supported devices connected to the network.

13.1 LLDP

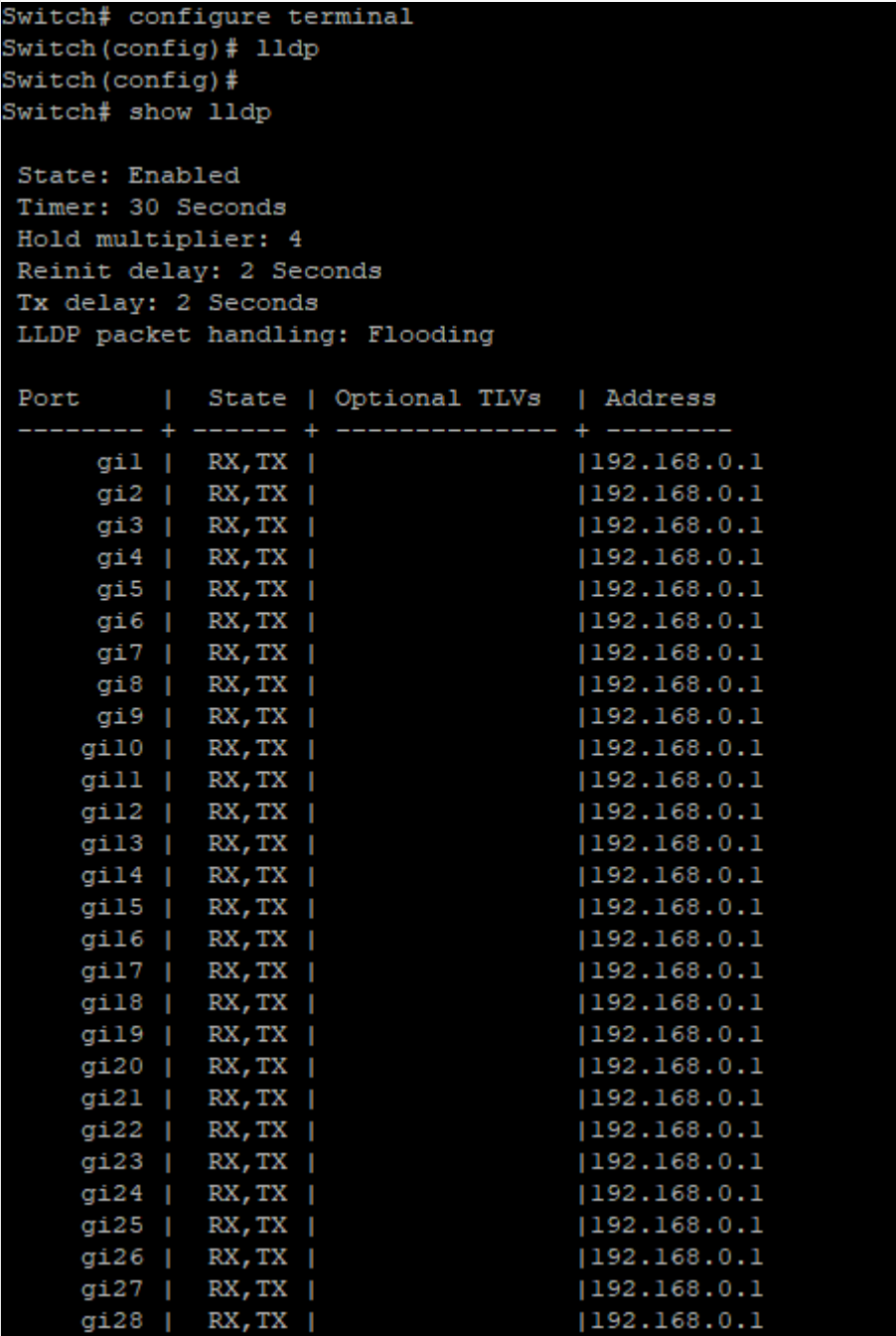
Use “**lldp**” command to enable LLDP RX/TX ability. The LLDP enable status is displayed by “**show lldp**” command. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable the LLDP. When LLDP is disabled, the behavior of receiving LLDP PDU would be decided by “**lldp**” command.

Switch# **configure terminal**

Switch (config)#**lldp**

Switch (config)#**no lldp**

| | |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| Syntax | lldp no lldp |
|--------|-------------------------------|

| Mode | Global Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|--|---------------|-------------|---------------|---------|-----|-------|--|-------------|-----|-------|--|-------------|-----|-------|--|-------------|-----|-------|--|-------------|-----|-------|--|-------------|-----|-------|--|-------------|-----|-------|--|-------------|-----|-------|--|-------------|-----|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|------|-------|--|-------------|
| Example | <p>The following example sets LLDP enable/disable.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch (config)# lldp Switch# show lldp</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lldp Switch(config)# Switch# show lldp State: Enabled Timer: 30 Seconds Hold multiplier: 4 Reinit delay: 2 Seconds Tx delay: 2 Seconds LLDP packet handling: Flooding</pre> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Port</th> <th>State</th> <th>Optional TLVs</th> <th>Address</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>gi1</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi2</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi3</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi4</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi5</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi6</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi7</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi8</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi9</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi10</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi11</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi12</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi13</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi14</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi15</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi16</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi17</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi18</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi19</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi20</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi21</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi22</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi23</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi24</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi25</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi26</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi27</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> <tr><td>gi28</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.0.1</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Port | State | Optional TLVs | Address | gi1 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi2 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi3 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi4 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi5 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi6 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi7 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi8 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi9 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi10 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi11 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi12 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi13 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi14 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi15 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi16 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi17 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi18 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi19 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi20 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi21 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi22 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi23 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi24 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi25 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi26 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi27 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | gi28 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 |
| Port | State | Optional TLVs | Address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi1 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi2 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi3 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi4 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi5 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi6 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi7 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi8 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi9 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi10 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi11 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi12 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi13 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi14 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi15 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi16 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi17 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi18 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi19 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi20 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi21 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi22 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi23 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi24 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi25 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi26 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi27 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi28 | RX,TX | | 192.168.0.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13.2 LLDP RX

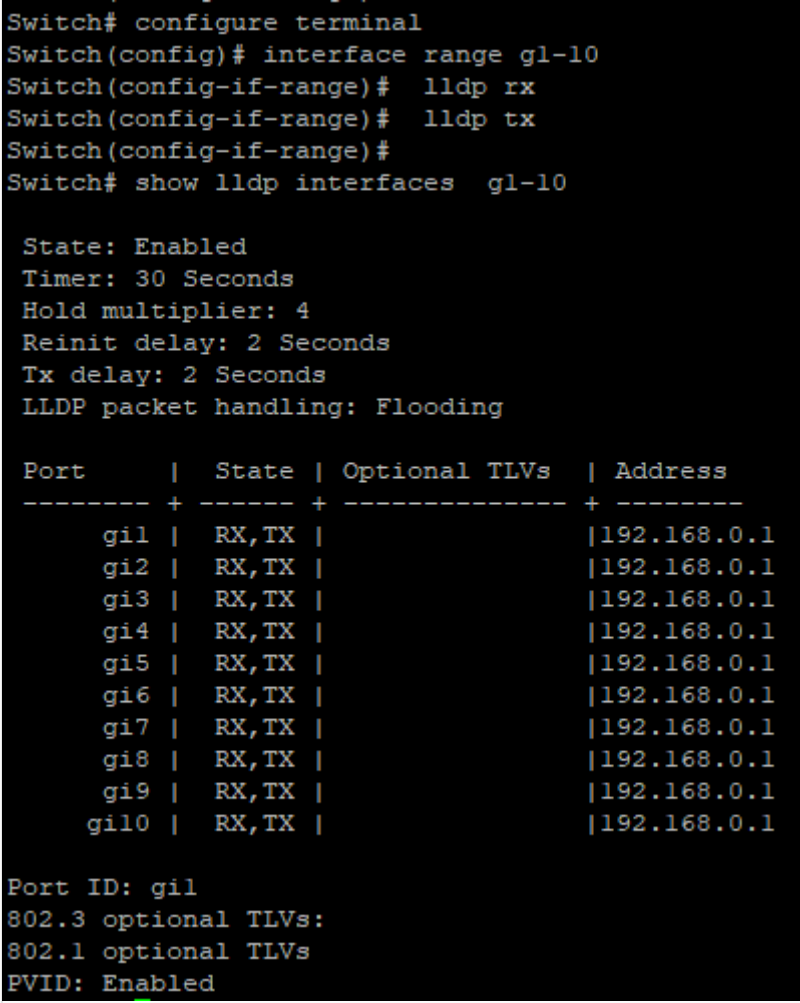
Use “**lldprx**” command to enable the LLDP PDU RX ability. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable the RX ability.

```
Switch# configure terminal
```

Switch(config)#interface {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# lldprx

Switch(config-if)# no lldprx

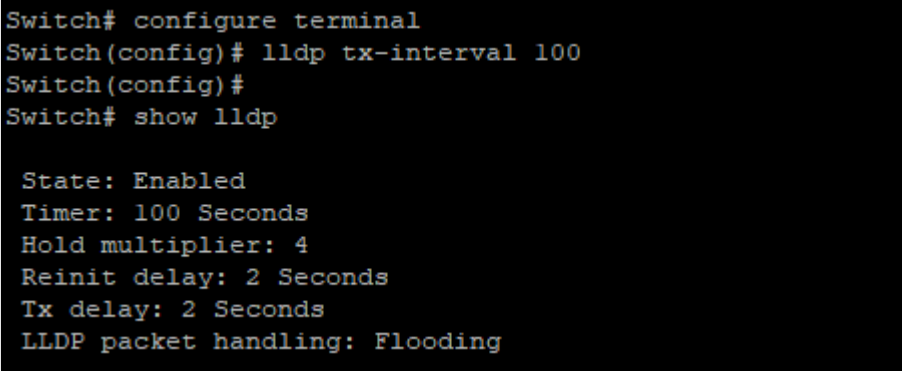
| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | lldprx no lldprx |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example sets port gi1 to enable LLDP TX, port gi2 to disable RX but enable TX, port gi3 to enable RX but disable TX, port gi4 to disable RX and TX.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface range g1-10 Switch(config-if-range)# lldp rx Switch(config-if-range)# lldp tx Switch# show lldp interfaces g1-10</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface range g1-10 Switch(config-if-range)# lldp rx Switch(config-if-range)# lldp tx Switch(config-if-range)# Switch# show lldp interfaces g1-10 State: Enabled Timer: 30 Seconds Hold multiplier: 4 Reinit delay: 2 Seconds Tx delay: 2 Seconds LLDP packet handling: Flooding Port State Optional TLVs Address -----+-----+-----+----- gi1 RX,TX 192.168.0.1 gi2 RX,TX 192.168.0.1 gi3 RX,TX 192.168.0.1 gi4 RX,TX 192.168.0.1 gi5 RX,TX 192.168.0.1 gi6 RX,TX 192.168.0.1 gi7 RX,TX 192.168.0.1 gi8 RX,TX 192.168.0.1 gi9 RX,TX 192.168.0.1 gi10 RX,TX 192.168.0.1 Port ID: gi1 802.3 optional TLVs: 802.1 optional TLVs PVID: Enabled</pre> |

13.3 LLDP TX-INTERVAL

Use “lldptx-interval” command to configure the LLDP TX interval. It should be noticed that both “lldptx-interval” and “lldptx-delay” affects the LLDP PDU TX time. The larger value of the two configurations decides the TX interval. The configuration could be shown by “show lldp” command.

Use the “no” form of this command to restore the interval to default value.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp tx-interval <5-32768>
Switch(config)# no lldp tx-interval
```

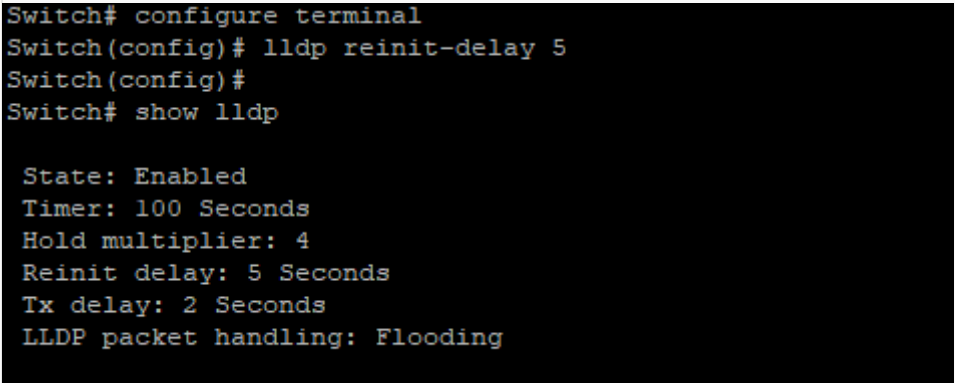
| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>lldptx-interval <5-32768></code> <code>no lldptx-interval</code> |
| Parameter | <5-32768>Specify the LLDP PDU TX interval in unit of second |
| Default | Default TX interval is 30 seconds |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example sets LLDP TX interval to 100 seconds.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lldp tx-interval 100 Switch# show lldp</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lldp tx-interval 100 Switch(config)# Switch# show lldp State: Enabled Timer: 100 Seconds Hold multiplier: 4 Reinit delay: 2 Seconds Tx delay: 2 Seconds LLDP packet handling: Flooding</pre> |

13.4 LLDP REINIT-DELAY

Use “`lldpreinit-delay`” to configure the LLDP re-initials delay. This delay avoids LLDP generate too many PDU if the port is up and down frequently. The delay starts to count when the port links down. The port would not generate LLDP PDU until the delay counts to zero. The configuration could be shown by “`show lldp`” command. Use the “no” form of this command to restore the delay to default value.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp reinit-delay <1-10>
Switch(config)# no lldp reinit-delay
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>lldp reinit-delay <1-10></code> <code>no lldp reinit-delay</code> |
| Parameter | <1-10>Specify the LLDP re-initial delay time in unit of second. |
| Default | Default reinital delay is 2 seconds |
| Mode | Global Configuration |

| | |
|---------|--|
| Example | <p>This example sets LLDP re-initial delay to 5 seconds.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lldp reinit-delay 5 Switch# show lldp</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lldp reinit-delay 5 Switch(config)# Switch# show lldp State: Enabled Timer: 100 Seconds Hold multiplier: 4 Reinit delay: 5 Seconds Tx delay: 2 Seconds LLDP packet handling: Flooding</pre> |
|---------|--|

13.5 LLDP HOLDDTIME-MULTIPLIER

Use “**lldp holdtime-multiplier**” command to configure the LLDP PDU hold multiplier that decides time-to-live (TTL) value sent in LLDP advertisements: $TTL = (tx\text{-interval} * holdtime\text{-multiplier})$. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command. Use the “**no**” form of this command to restore the multiplier to default value.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier <2-10>
Switch(config)# no holdtime-multiplier
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>lldp holdtime-multiplier <2-10> no holdtime-multiplier</pre> |
| Parameter | <2-10>Specify the LLDP hold time multiplier |
| Default | lldpholdtime-multiplier 4 |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example sets LLDP hold time multiplier to 3.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 3 Switch# show lldp</pre> |

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 3
Switch(config)#
Switch# show lldp

State: Enabled
Timer: 100 Seconds
Hold multiplier: 3
Reinit delay: 5 Seconds
Tx delay: 2 Seconds
LLDP packet handling: Flooding

```

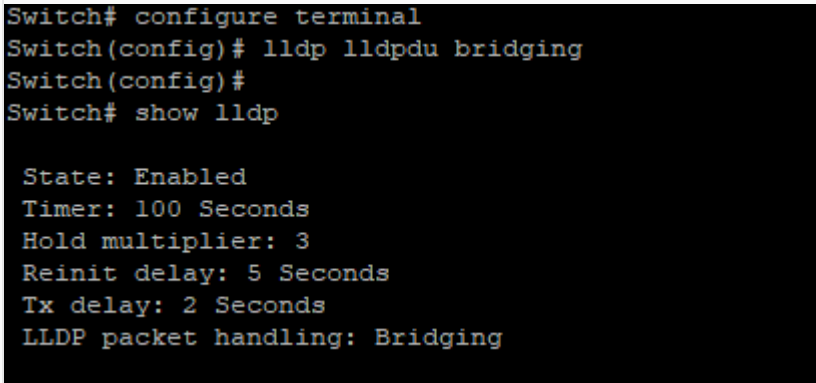
13.6 LLDP LLDPDU

Use “**lldp lldpdu**” command to configure the LLDP PDU handling behavior when LLDP is globally disabled. It should be noticed that if LLDP is globally enabled and per port LLDP RX status is configured to disabled, the received LLDP PDU would be dropped instead of taking the global disable behavior. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command. Use the “**no**” form of this command to restore the behavior to default.

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp lldpdu (filtering|flooding|bridging)

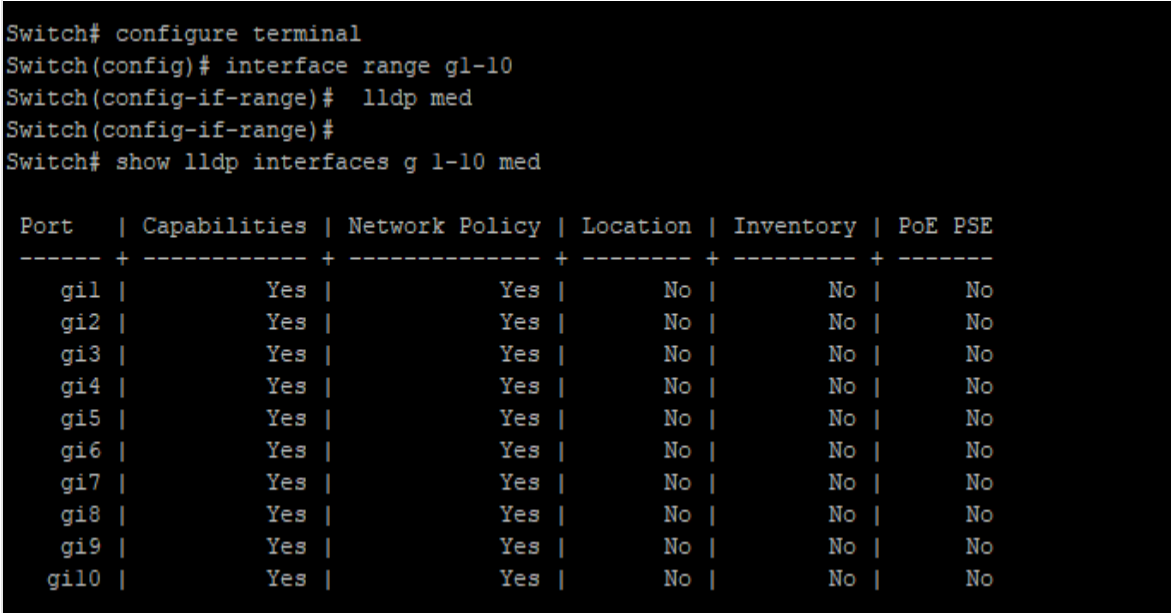
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | lldp lldpdu (filtering flooding bridging) |
| Parameter | <p>bridging When LLDP is globally disabled, LLDP packets are bridging (bridging LLDP PDU to VLAN member ports).</p> <p>filtering When LLDP is globally disabled, LLDP packets are filtered (deleted).</p> <p>flooding When LLDP is globally disabled, LLDP packets are flooded (forwarded to all interfaces).</p> |
| Default | Default LLDP PDU handling behavior when LLDP disabled is flooding |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example sets LLDP disable action to bridging.</p> <pre> Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lldp lldpdu bridging Switch# show lldp </pre>  <pre> Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lldp lldpdu bridging Switch(config)# Switch# show lldp State: Enabled Timer: 100 Seconds Hold multiplier: 3 Reinit delay: 5 Seconds Tx delay: 2 Seconds LLDP packet handling: Bridging </pre> |

13.7 LLDP MED

Use “**lldp med**” to configure the LLDP MED enable status. If LLDP MED is enabled, LLDP MED capability TLV and other selected MED TLV would be attached. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp med**” command. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable the LLDP MED status.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {Interfac-ID}
Switch(config-if)# lldp med
Switch(config-if)# no lldp med
```

| Syntax | lldp med no lldp med | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|--|----------------|--------------|----------------|----------|-----------|---------|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|------|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| Default | lldp med | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | Port Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>This example sets port gi1 to enable LLDP MED, port gi2 to disable LLDP MED.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface range g1-10 Switch(config-if-range)# lldp med Switch# show lldp interfaces g 1-10 med</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface range g1-10 Switch(config-if-range)# lldp med Switch(config-if-range)# Switch# show lldp interfaces g 1-10 med</pre> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Port</th><th>Capabilities</th><th>Network Policy</th><th>Location</th><th>Inventory</th><th>PoE PSE</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>gi1</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi2</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi3</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi4</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi5</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi6</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi7</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi8</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi9</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi10</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr></tbody></table> | Port | Capabilities | Network Policy | Location | Inventory | PoE PSE | gi1 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi2 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi3 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi4 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi5 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi6 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi7 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi8 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi9 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi10 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No |
| Port | Capabilities | Network Policy | Location | Inventory | PoE PSE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi1 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi2 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi3 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi4 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi5 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi6 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi7 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi8 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi9 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi10 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13.8 LLDP MED FAST-START-REPEAT-COUNT

Use “**lldp med fast-start-repeat-count**” command to configure the LLDP PDU fast start TX repeat count. When port links up, it will send LLDP PDU immediately to notify link partner. The number of LLDP PDU sends when it links up depends on fast-start-repeat-count configuration. The LLDP PDU fast-start transmits in interval of one second. The fast start behavior works no matter LLDP MED is enabled or not. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp med**” command. Use the “**no**” form

of this command to restore count to default.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp med fast-start-repeat-count <1-10>
Switch(config)# no lldp med fast-start-repeat-count
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>lldp med fast-start-repeat-count <1-10></code> <code>no lldp med fast-start-repeat-count</code> |
| Parameter | <1-10> LLDP PDU fast start TX repeat counts. |
| Default | Default fast start TX repeat count is 3 |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example sets fast start repeat count to 10.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lldp med fast-start-repeat-count 10 Switch# show lldp med</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lldp med fast-start-repeat-count 10 Switch(config)# Switch# show lldp med Fast Start Repeat Count: 10 Port Capabilities Network Policy Location Inventory PoE PSE -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- gi1 Yes Yes No No No gi2 Yes Yes No No No gi3 Yes Yes No No No gi4 Yes Yes No No No gi5 Yes Yes No No No gi6 Yes Yes No No No gi7 Yes Yes No No No</pre> |

13.9 LLDP MED LOCATION

Use “`lldp med location`” command to configure the LLDP MED location data. The “`coordinate`”, “`civic-address`”, “`ecs-elin`” locations are independent, so at most three location TLVs could be sent if their data are not empty. The configuration of location could be shown by “`show lldp interface PORT med`” command. Use the “`no`” form of this command to clear location data.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# lldp med location (coordination|civic-address|ecs-elin) ADDR
Switch(config-if)# no lldp med location (coordination|civic-address|ecs-elin)
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>lldp med location (coordination civic-address ecs-elin) ADDR</code> <code>no lldp med location (coordination civic-address ecs-elin)</code> |
| Parameter | Co-ordination civic-address ecs-elin ADDR Location type to be configured. “ecs-elin” |

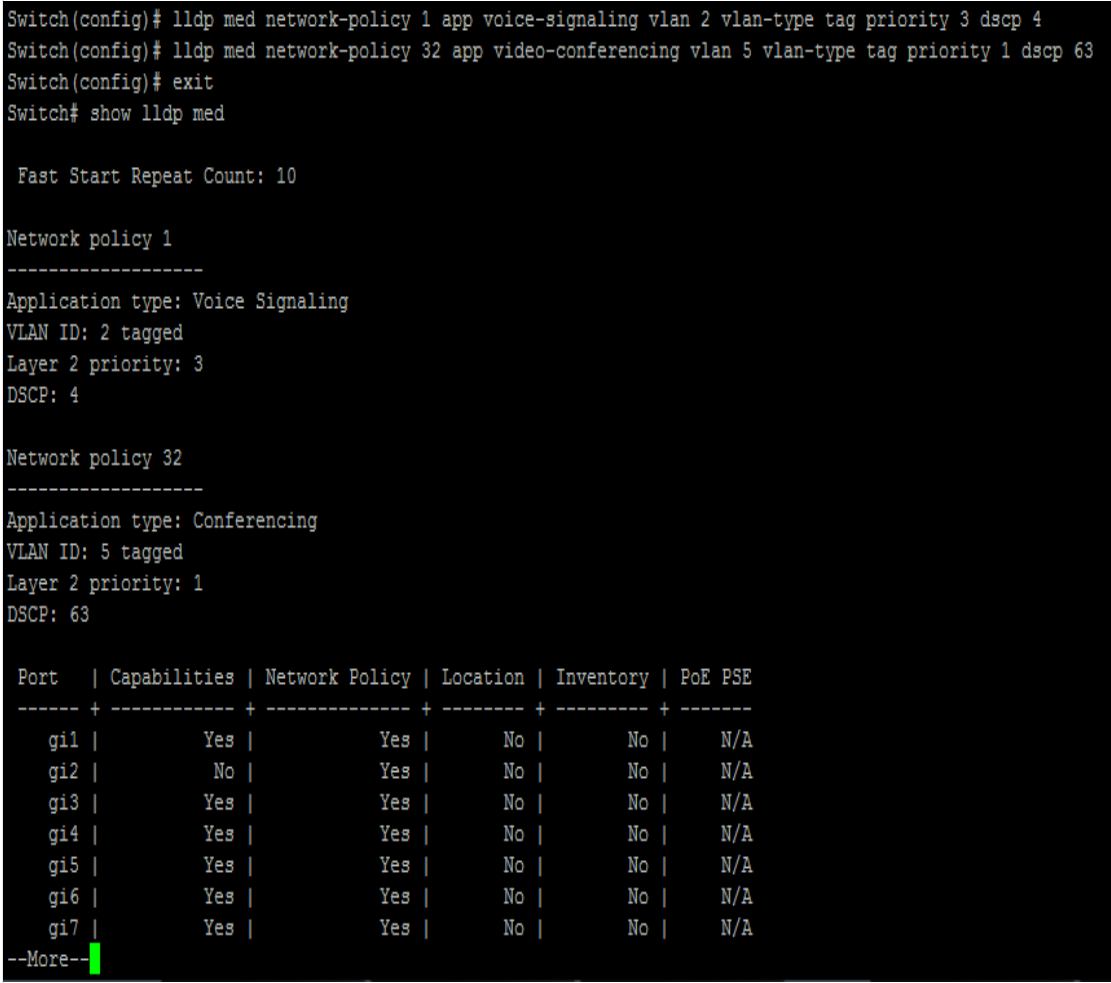
| | <p>is abbreviation of emergency call service – emergency location identifier number</p> <p>Specify the location data. Input format is hexadecimal values without colon (for example: 1234AB). For coordination location type, the length of ADDR is 16 bytes. For civic-address, the length is 6 to 160 bytes.</p> <p>For ecs-elin, the length is 10 to 25 bytes.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|--|----------------|--------------|----------------|----------|-----------|---------|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|
| Default | Default Default is no location data. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | Mode Port Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>This example sets location data for interface gi1.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# lldp med location coordinate 112233445566778899AABBCCDDEEFF00 Switch(config-if)# lldp med location civic-address 112233445566 Switch(config-if)# lldp med location ecs-elin 112233445566778899AA Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1 med</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# lldp med location coordinate 112233445566778899AABBCCDDEEFF00 Switch(config-if)# lldp med location civic-address 112233445566 Switch(config-if)# lldp med location ecs-elin 112233445566778899AA Switch(config-if)# end Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1 med</pre> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Port</th> <th>Capabilities</th> <th>Network Policy</th> <th>Location</th> <th>Inventory</th> <th>PoE PSE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>gi1</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> <td>No</td> <td>N/A</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <pre>Port ID: gi1 Network policies: Location: Coordinates: 112233445566778899AABBCCDDEEFF00 Civic-address: 112233445566 Ecs-elin: 112233445566778899AA</pre> | Port | Capabilities | Network Policy | Location | Inventory | PoE PSE | gi1 | Yes | Yes | No | No | N/A |
| Port | Capabilities | Network Policy | Location | Inventory | PoE PSE | | | | | | | | |
| gi1 | Yes | Yes | No | No | N/A | | | | | | | | |

13.10 LLDP MED NETWORK-POLICY

Use “**lldp med network-policy**” command to configure the LLDP MED network policy table and add a network policy entry that can be bind to ports. If LLDP MED network policy voice auto mode is enabled, “**voice**” type network policy cannot be created since it is in auto mode. The network policy table configuration could be shown by “**show lldp med**” command.

Use the “**no**” form of this command to remove network policy entry of specific index. A network policy can be removed only when it is not bind to any port.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp med network-policy <1-32> app (voice|voice-signaling|guest-voice|guest-voice-signaling|softphone-voice|video-conferencing|streaming-video|video-signaling) vlan <1-4094> vlan-type (tag|untag) priority <0-7> dscp <0-63>
Switch(config)# no lldp med network-policy <1-32>
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>lldp med network-policy <1-32> app (voice voice-signaling guest-voice guest-voice-signaling softphone-voice video-conferencing streaming-video video-signaling) vlan <1-4094> vlan-type (tag untag) priority <0-7> dscp <0-63> no lldp med network-policy <1-32></pre> |
| Parameter | <p><1-32>Specify the network policy index. voice-signaling Specify the network policy application type. <1-4094>Specify the VLAN IDtag untag Specify the VLAN tag status <0-7>Specify the L2 priority <0-63>Specify the DSCP value</p> |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example create 2 network policies.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lldp med network-policy 1 app voice-signaling vlan 2 vlan-type tag priority 3 dscp 4 Switch(config)# lldp med network-policy 32 app video-conferencing vlan 5 vlan-type tag priority 1 dscp 63 Switch# show lldp med</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# lldp med network-policy 1 app voice-signaling vlan 2 vlan-type tag priority 3 dscp 4 Switch(config)# lldp med network-policy 32 app video-conferencing vlan 5 vlan-type tag priority 1 dscp 63 Switch(config)# exit Switch# show lldp med Fast Start Repeat Count: 10 Network policy 1 ----- Application type: Voice Signaling VLAN ID: 2 tagged Layer 2 priority: 3 DSCP: 4 Network policy 32 ----- Application type: Conferencing VLAN ID: 5 tagged Layer 2 priority: 1 DSCP: 63 Port Capabilities Network Policy Location Inventory PoE PSE -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- gi1 Yes Yes No No N/A gi2 No Yes No No N/A gi3 Yes Yes No No N/A gi4 Yes Yes No No N/A gi5 Yes Yes No No N/A gi6 Yes Yes No No N/A gi7 Yes Yes No No N/A --More--</pre> |

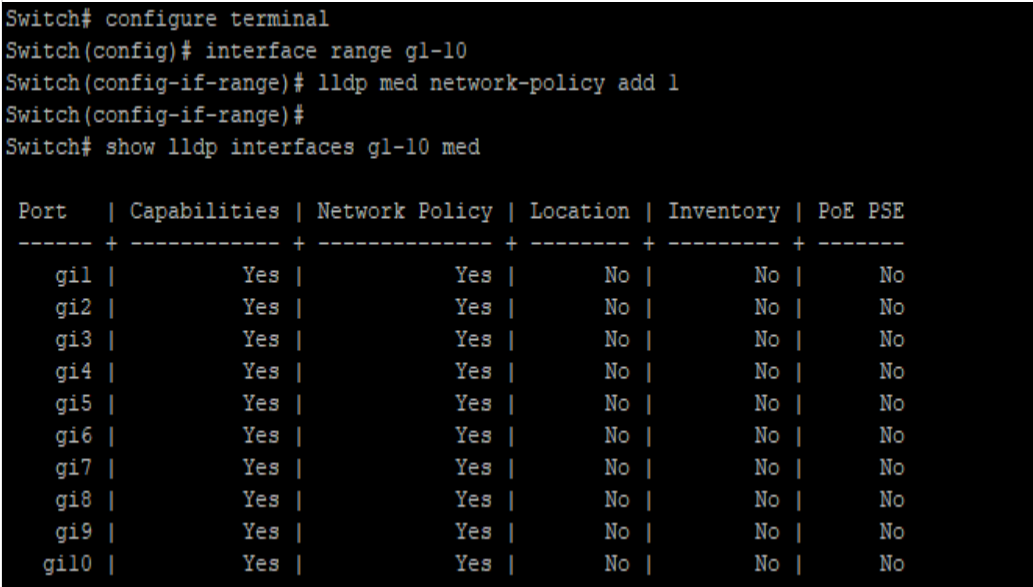
13.11 LLDP MED NETWORK-POLICY (INTERFACE)

Use “**lldp med network-policy**” command to bind the network policy to port interface. The bonded network policy of one port should be with different types. If network policy TLV is selected over a port, the bonded network policies would be attached in LLDP MED PDU. The configuration of network policy binding could be shown by “**show lldp med**” command.

```
Switch# configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID ranges}
```

```
Switch(config-if-range)#lldp med network-policy (add|remove) <1-32>
```

| Syntax | lldp med network-policy (add remove) <1-32> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|----------|-----------|---------|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|------|-----|-----|----|----|----|
| Parameter | add Add network policy binding for ports. remove Remove network policy binding for ports. <1-32> Specify the network policy index | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | Port Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>This example binds network policy for interface gi1 and gi2.</p> <pre>Switch# show lldp med Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface range g1-10 Switch(config-if-range)#lldp med network-policy add 1 Switch# show lldp interfaces g1-10 med</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface range g1-10 Switch(config-if-range)# lldp med network-policy add 1 Switch(config-if-range)# Switch# show lldp interfaces g1-10 med</pre> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Port</th><th>Capabilities</th><th>Network Policy</th><th>Location</th><th>Inventory</th><th>PoE PSE</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>gi1</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi2</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi3</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi4</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi5</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi6</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi7</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi8</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi9</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi10</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr></tbody></table> | Port | Capabilities | Network Policy | Location | Inventory | PoE PSE | gi1 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi2 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi3 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi4 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi5 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi6 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi7 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi8 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi9 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | gi10 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No |
| Port | Capabilities | Network Policy | Location | Inventory | PoE PSE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi1 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi2 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi3 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi4 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi5 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi6 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi7 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi8 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi9 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi10 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13.12 LLDP MED TLV-SELECT

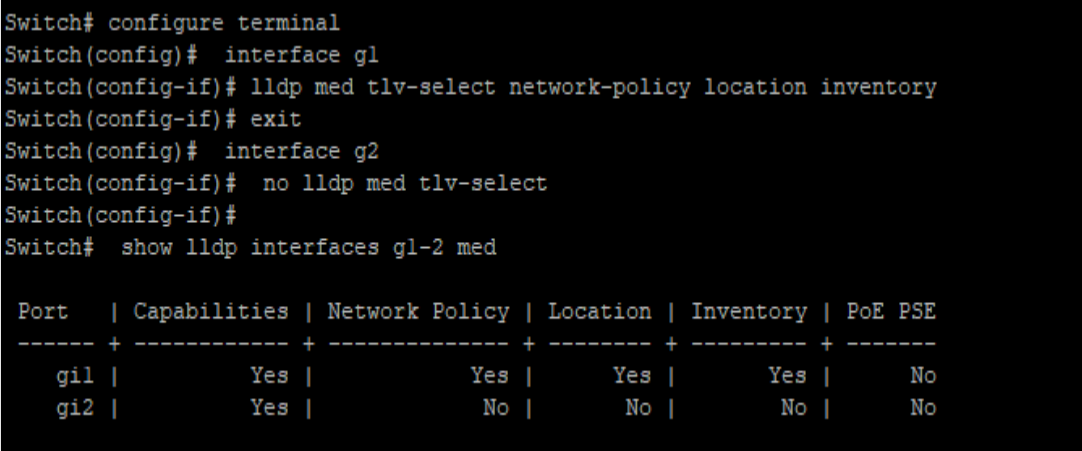
Use “**lldp med tlv-select**” command to configure the LLDP MED TLV selection. It should be noticed that even no MED TLV is selected, MED capability TLV would be attached if LLDP MED is enable. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp med**” command. Use the “**no**” form of this command to remove all selected MED TLV over the dedicated ports.

Switch# **configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** *{Interface-ID}*

Switch(config-if)# **lldp med tlv-select** MEDTLV [MEDTLV] [MEDTLV] [MEDTLV]

Switch(config-if)# **no lldp med tlv-select**

| Syntax | lldp med tlv-select MEDTLV [MEDTLV] [MEDTLV] [MEDTLV] no lldp med tlv-select | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|----------|-----------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| Parameter | MEDTLV MED optional TLV. Available optional TLVs are : network-policy, location, poe-pse, inventory. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | network-policy TLV | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | Port Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>This example sets port gi1-2 to select LLDP MED network policy, location, POE-PSE, inventory TLVs, and it sets port gi3-4 to un-select all LLDP MED TLVs.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface g1 Switch(config-if)# lldp med tlv-select network-policy location inventory Switch(config)# interface g2 Switch(config-if)# no lldp med tlv-select Switch# show lldp interfaces g1-2 med</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface g1 Switch(config-if)# lldp med tlv-select network-policy location inventory Switch(config-if)# exit Switch(config)# interface g2 Switch(config-if)# no lldp med tlv-select Switch(config-if)# Switch# show lldp interfaces g1-2 med</pre> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Port</th><th>Capabilities</th><th>Network Policy</th><th>Location</th><th>Inventory</th><th>PoE PSE</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>gi1</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td></tr><tr><td>gi2</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td></tr></tbody></table> | Port | Capabilities | Network Policy | Location | Inventory | PoE PSE | gi1 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | gi2 | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| Port | Capabilities | Network Policy | Location | Inventory | PoE PSE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi1 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi2 | Yes | No | No | No | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13.13 LLDP TLV-SELECT

Use “**lldptlv-select**” command to attach selected TLV in PDU. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command. Use the “**no**” form of this command to remove all selected TLV.

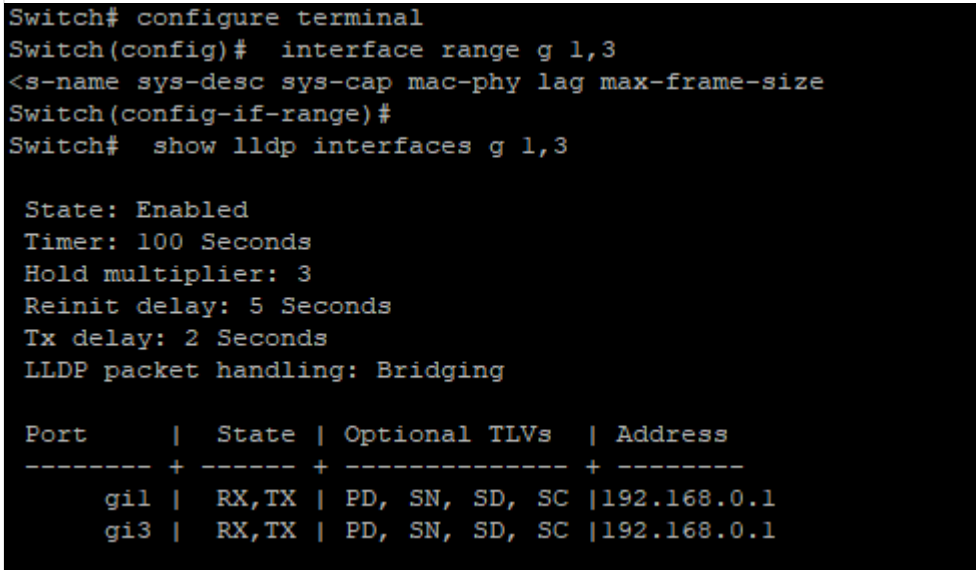
Switch# **configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** *{Interface-ID ranges}*

Switch(config-if-range)# **lldp tlv-select** TLV [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV]

Switch(config-if-range)# **no lldp tlv-select**

| | |
|--------|---|
| Syntax | lldp tlv-select TLV [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] [TLV] no lldp tlv-select |
|--------|---|

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Parameter | TLV Specify the selected optional TLV. Available optional TLVs are : sys-name (system name), sys-desc (system description), sys-cap (system capability), mac-phy (802.3 MAC-PHY), lag (802.3 link aggregation), max- frame-size (802.3 max frame size), and management- addr (management address). |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example selects system name, system description, system capability, 802.3 MAC-PHY, 802.3 link aggregation, 802.3 max frame size, and management address TLVs for interface gi1 and gi3.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface range g 1,3 Switch(config-if-range)# lldp tlv-select port-desc sys-name sys-desc sys-cap mac-phy lag max-frame-size Switch(config-if-range)# end Switch# show lldp interfaces g 1,3</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface range g 1,3 <s-name sys-desc sys-cap mac-phy lag max-frame-size Switch(config-if-range)# Switch# show lldp interfaces g 1,3 State: Enabled Timer: 100 Seconds Hold multiplier: 3 Reinit delay: 5 Seconds Tx delay: 2 Seconds LLDP packet handling: Bridging Port State Optional TLVs Address -----+-----+-----+----- gi1 RX,TX PD, SN, SD, SC 192.168.0.1 gi3 RX,TX PD, SN, SD, SC 192.168.0.1</pre> |

13.14 LLDP TLV-SELECT PVID

Use “**lldptlv-select pvid**” command to configure the 802.1 PVID TLV attachenable status. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command. Use the “**no**” form of this command to restore the pvid to default value.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# lldp tlv-select pvid (disable|enable)
Switch(config-if)# no lldp tlv-select pvid
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | lldp tlv-select pvid (disable enable) no lldp tlv-select pvid |
| Parameter | Disable Disable LLDP 802.1 PVID TLV attach state |

| | |
|---------|--|
| | Enable Enable LLDP 802.1 PVID TLV attach state |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example sets port gi1 PVID TLV attaches status to disable and port gi2 to enable.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# lldp tlv-select pvid disable Switch(config-if)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# lldp tlv-select pvid enable Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1,gi2</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# lldptlv-select pvid disable Unknown command Switch(config-if)# lldptlv-select pvid Unknown command Switch(config-if)# lldp tlv-select pvid disable Switch(config-if)# Switch# Switch# Switch# Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# lldp tlv-select pvid disable Switch(config-if)# exit Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# lldp tlv-select pvid enable Switch(config-if)# Switch# Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1,gi2 State: Enabled Timer: 100 Seconds Hold multiplier: 3 Reinit delay: 5 Seconds Tx delay: 2 Seconds LLDP packet handling: Bridging Port State Optional TLVs Address -----+-----+-----+----- gi1 RX,TX PD, SN, SD, SC 192.168.0.1 gi2 RX,TX 192.168.0.1 Port ID: gi1 802.3 optional TLVs: 802.3-mac-phy, 802.3-lag, 802.3-max-frame-size 802.1 optional TLVs PVID: Disabled VLANs: 1 Port ID: gi2 802.3 optional TLVs: 802.1 optional TLVs PVID: Enabled VLANs: 1</pre> |

13.15 LLDP TLV-SELECT VLAN-NAME

Use “**lldp tlv-select vlan-name**” command to add or remove VLAN list for 802.1 VLAN-NAME TLV. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command.

Switch# **configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** *{Interface-ID}*

Switch(config-if)# **lldp tlv-select vlan-name (add|remove) {VLAN-LIST}**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | lldp tlv-select vlan-name (add remove) {VLAN-LIST} |
| Parameter | add <i>VLAN-LIST</i> Add VLAN list for LLDP 802.1 VLAN-NAME TLV on the specific interface. The configured ports should be member of all the specified VLANs or the VLAN- LIST is not valid. remove <i>VLAN-LIST</i> Remove VLAN list of LLDP 802.1 VLAN-NAME TLV from interface |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | This example add VLAN 100 to VLAN-NAME TLV for port gi10. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# vlan 100 Switch(config-vlan)# exit Switch(config)# interface g2 Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1,100 Switch(config-if)# lldp tlv-select vlan-name add 100 Switch(config-if)# end Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1 Switch# show lldp interfaces g2 |

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface g2
Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1,100
Switch(config-if)# lldp tlv-select vlan-name add 100
Switch(config-if)#
Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1

State: Enabled
Timer: 100 Seconds
Hold multiplier: 3
Reinit delay: 5 Seconds
Tx delay: 2 Seconds
LLDP packet handling: Bridging

Port      | State | Optional TLVs | Address
-----+-----+-----+-----
      gi1 | RX,TX | PD, SN, SD, SC | 192.168.0.1

Port ID: gi1
802.3 optional TLVs: 802.3-mac-phy, 802.3-lag, 802.3-max-frame-size
802.1 optional TLVs
PVID: Enabled
VLANs: 1

Switch# show lldp interfaces g2

State: Enabled
Timer: 100 Seconds
Hold multiplier: 3
Reinit delay: 5 Seconds
Tx delay: 2 Seconds
LLDP packet handling: Bridging

Port      | State | Optional TLVs | Address
-----+-----+-----+-----
      gi2 | RX,TX |                | 192.168.0.1

Port ID: gi2
802.3 optional TLVs:
802.1 optional TLVs
PVID: Enabled
VLANs: 1,100

```

13.16 LLDP TX

Use “**lldp tx**” command to enable the LLDP PDU TX ability. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable the TX ability.

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# lldp tx
Switch(config-if)# no lldp tx

```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | lldp tx no lldp tx |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | This example sets port gi1 to enable LLDP TX, port gi2 to disable RX but enable TX, port gi3 to enable RX but disable TX, port gi4 to disable RX and TX. Switch# configure terminal |

```
Switch(config)# interface g1
Switch(config-if)# lldp rx
Switch(config-if)# lldp tx
Switch(config-if)# interface g2
Switch(config-if)# no lldp rx
Switch(config-if)# lldp tx
Switch(config-if)# interface g3
Switch(config-if)# lldp rx
Switch(config-if)# no lldp tx
Switch(config-if)# interface g4
Switch(config-if)# no lldp rx
Switch(config-if)# no lldp tx
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show lldp interfaces g 1-4
```

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface g1
Switch(config-if)# lldp rx
Switch(config-if)# lldp tx
Switch(config-if)# interface g2
Switch(config-if)# no lldp rx
Switch(config-if)# lldp tx
Switch(config-if)# interface g3
Switch(config-if)# lldp rx
Switch(config-if)# no lldp tx
Switch(config-if)# interface g4
Switch(config-if)# no lldp rx
Switch(config-if)# no lldp tx
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show lldp interfaces g 1-4

State: Enabled
Timer: 100 Seconds
Hold multiplier: 3
Reinit delay: 5 Seconds
Tx delay: 2 Seconds
LLDP packet handling: Bridging

Port      | State | Optional TLVs | Address
-----+-----+-----+-----
   gi1    | RX,TX | PD, SN, SD, SC | 192.168.0.1
   gi2    | TX    |                 | 192.168.0.1
   gi3    | RX    | PD, SN, SD, SC | 192.168.0.1
   gi4    | Disable |                 | 192.168.0.1

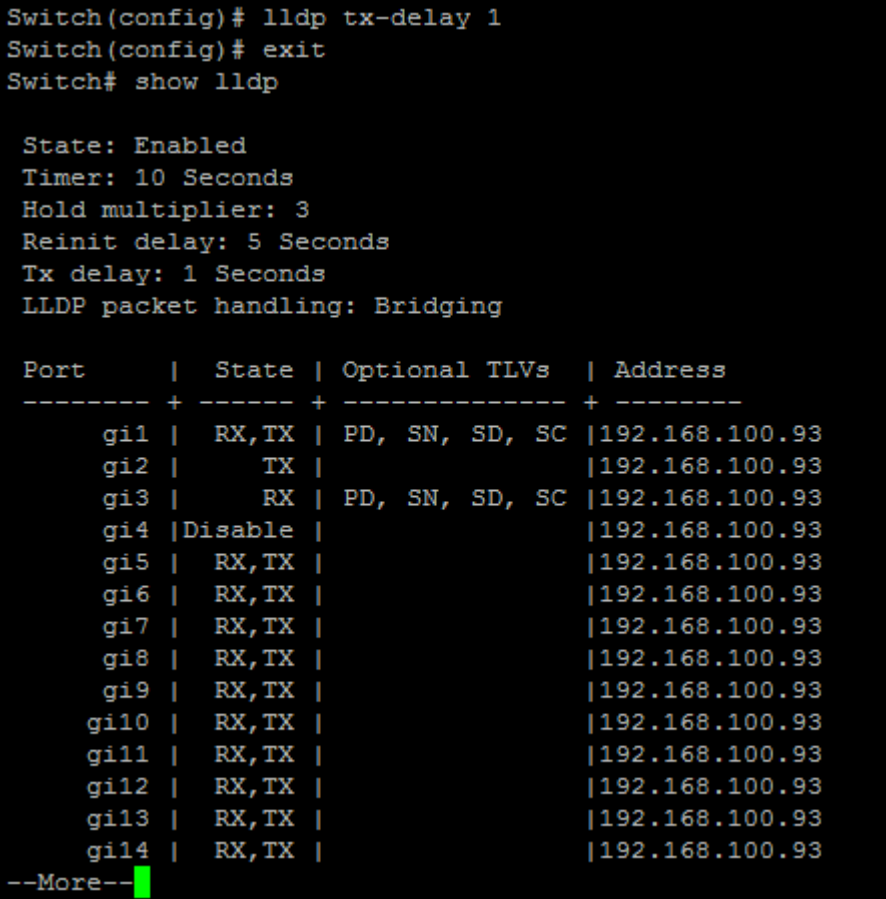
Port ID: gi1
802.3 optional TLVs: 802.3-mac-phy, 802.3-lag, 802.3-max-frame-size
802.1 optional TLVs
PVID: Enabled
VLANs: 1

Port ID: gi2
802.3 optional TLVs:
802.1 optional TLVs
PVID: Enabled
VLANs: 1,100
```

13.17 LLDP TX-DELAY

Use “**lldp tx-delay**” command to configure the delay in seconds between successive LLDP frame transmissions. The delay starts to count in any case LLDP PDU is sent such as by LLDP PDU advertise routine, LLDP PDU content change, port link up, etc. The configuration could be shown by “**show lldp**” command. Use the “**no**” form of this command to restore the delay to default value.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp tx-delay <1-8192>
Switch(config)# no lldp tx-delay
```

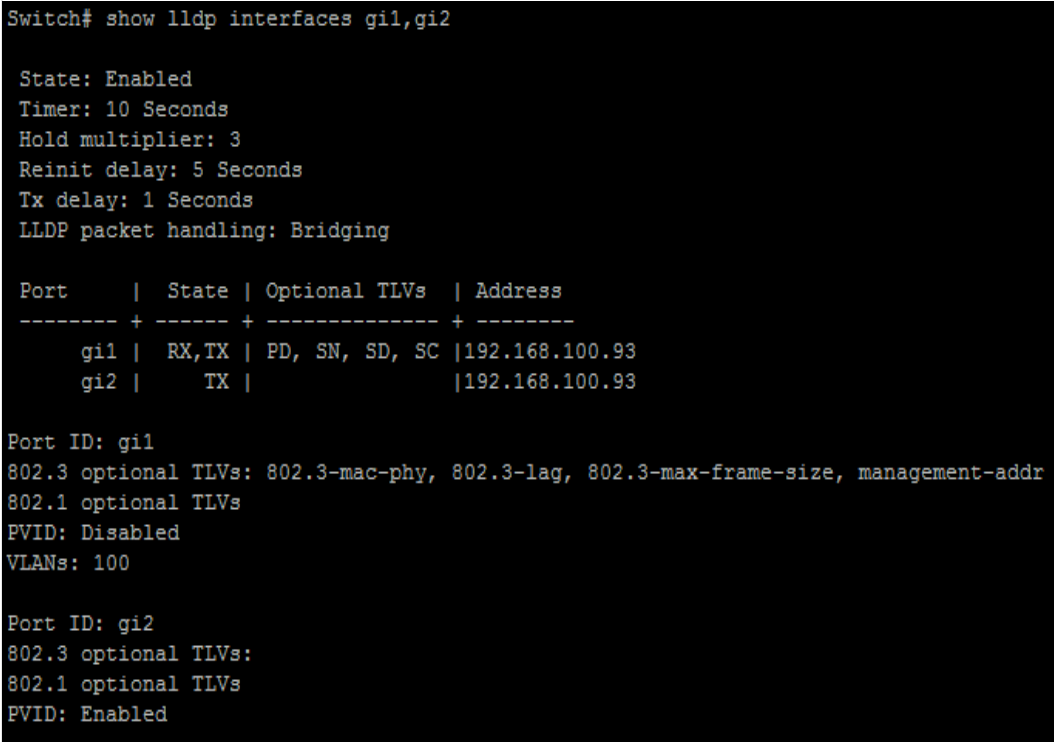
| Syntax | lldp tx-delay <1-8192> no lldp tx-delay | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------|-----|-------|----------------|----------------|-----|----|--|----------------|-----|----|----------------|----------------|-----|---------|--|----------------|-----|-------|--|----------------|-----|-------|--|----------------|-----|-------|--|----------------|-----|-------|--|----------------|-----|-------|--|----------------|------|-------|--|----------------|------|-------|--|----------------|------|-------|--|----------------|------|-------|--|----------------|------|-------|--|----------------|
| Parameter | <1-8192>Specify the LLDP tx delay in unit of seconds. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | Default TX delay is 2 seconds | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | Global Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>This example sets LLDP PDU TX delay to 10 seconds.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# lldp tx-delay 1 Switch# show lldp</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# lldp tx-delay 1 Switch(config)# exit Switch# show lldp State: Enabled Timer: 10 Seconds Hold multiplier: 3 Reinit delay: 5 Seconds Tx delay: 1 Seconds LLDP packet handling: Bridging</pre> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Port</th><th>State</th><th>Optional TLVs</th><th>Address</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>gi1</td><td>RX,TX</td><td>PD, SN, SD, SC</td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi2</td><td>TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi3</td><td>RX</td><td>PD, SN, SD, SC</td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi4</td><td>Disable</td><td></td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi5</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi6</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi7</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi8</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi9</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi10</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi11</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi12</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi13</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr><tr><td>gi14</td><td>RX,TX</td><td></td><td>192.168.100.93</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>--More--</p> | Port | State | Optional TLVs | Address | gi1 | RX,TX | PD, SN, SD, SC | 192.168.100.93 | gi2 | TX | | 192.168.100.93 | gi3 | RX | PD, SN, SD, SC | 192.168.100.93 | gi4 | Disable | | 192.168.100.93 | gi5 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | gi6 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | gi7 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | gi8 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | gi9 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | gi10 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | gi11 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | gi12 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | gi13 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | gi14 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 |
| Port | State | Optional TLVs | Address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi1 | RX,TX | PD, SN, SD, SC | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi2 | TX | | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi3 | RX | PD, SN, SD, SC | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi4 | Disable | | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi5 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi6 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi7 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi8 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi9 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi10 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi11 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi12 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi13 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi14 | RX,TX | | 192.168.100.93 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

13.18 SHOW LLDP

Use “**show lldp**” and “**show lldp interface**” commands to display LLDP global information including LLDP enable status, LLDP PDU TX interval, hold time multiplier, re-initial delay, TX delay, and LLDP packet handling when LLDP is disabled. Single port information displayed includes port LLDP RX/TX enable status, selected TLV to TX and IP address. The abbreviations in optional TLVs are: port description (PD), system name (SN), system description (SD), and system capability (SC).

Switch# **show lldp**

Switch# **show lldp interface** *{IF_NMLPORTS}*

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show lldp show lldp interface <i>{IF_NMLPORTS}</i> |
| Parameter | <i>IF_NMLPORTS</i> Specify the ports to display information |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example displays lldp information of port gi1 and gi2</p> <pre>Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1,gi2</pre>  <pre>Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1,gi2 State: Enabled Timer: 10 Seconds Hold multiplier: 3 Reinit delay: 5 Seconds Tx delay: 1 Seconds LLDP packet handling: Bridging Port State Optional TLVs Address -----+-----+-----+----- gi1 RX,TX PD, SN, SD, SC 192.168.100.93 gi2 TX 192.168.100.93 Port ID: gi1 802.3 optional TLVs: 802.3-mac-phy, 802.3-lag, 802.3-max-frame-size, management-addr 802.1 optional TLVs PVID: Disabled VLANs: 100 Port ID: gi2 802.3 optional TLVs: 802.1 optional TLVs PVID: Enabled</pre> |

13.19 SHOW LLDP LOCAL-DEVICE

Use “**show lldp local-device**” command to show the local configuration of LLDP PDU. By the commands, a user can view the contents of LLDP/ LLDP-MED TLVs that would be attached in LLDP PDU.

Switch# **show lldp local-device**

Switch# show lldp interfaces{*IF_NMLPORTS*}local-device

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>show lldp local-device</code> <code>show lldp interfaces{<i>IF_NMLPORTS</i>}local-device</code> |
| Parameter | <i>IF_NMLPORTS</i> Specify the ports to display information |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example displays the local device information. Switch# <code>show lldp local-device</code></p> <pre>Switch# show lldp local-device LLDP Local Device Information: Chassis Type : Mac Address Chassis ID : 00:E0:4C:00:00:00 System Name : Switch System Description : RTL8382M System Capabilities Support : Bridge, Router System Capabilities Enable : Bridge, Router Management Address : 192.168.100.93 (IPv4) Management Address : fe80::2e0:4cff:fe00:0 (IPv6)</pre> |

13.20 SHOW LLDP MED

Use “show lldp med” command to display the LLDP MED configuration information.

Switch# show lldp med

Switch# show lldp interfaces{*IF_NMLPORTS*}med

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>show lldp med</code> <code>show lldp interfaces{<i>IF_NMLPORTS</i>}med</code> |
| Parameter | <i>IF_NMLPORTS</i> Specify the ports to display information |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example displays the LLDP MED information. Switch# <code>show lldp med</code></p> |

```

Switch# show lldp med

Fast Start Repeat Count: 10

Network policy 1
-----
Application type: Voice Signaling
VLAN ID: 2 tagged
Layer 2 priority: 3
DSCP: 4

Network policy 32
-----
Application type: Conferencing
VLAN ID: 5 tagged
Layer 2 priority: 1
DSCP: 63

Port | Capabilities | Network Policy | Location | Inventory | PoE PSE
----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
gi1 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | N/A
gi2 | No | No | No | No | N/A
gi3 | Yes | Yes | No | No | N/A
gi4 | Yes | Yes | No | No | N/A
gi5 | Yes | Yes | No | No | N/A
gi6 | Yes | Yes | No | No | N/A
gi7 | Yes | Yes | No | No | N/A
--More--

```

13.21 SHOW LLDP NEIGHBOR

Use “show lldp neighbor” command to display the received neighbor LLDP PDU information. When LLDP PDU is received on LLDP RX enable ports, system would store the PDU information in database until time to live of the PDU counts down to zero.

```

Switch# show lldp neighbor
Switch# show lldp interfaces {IF_NMLPORTS} neighbor

```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show lldp neighbor show lldp interfaces {IF_NMLPORTS} neighbor |
| Parameter | IF_NMLPORTS Specify the ports to display information |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example displays the neighbor information.</p> <pre> Switch# show lldp neighbor Switch# show lldp neighbor Port Device ID Port ID SysName Capabilities TTL ----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- gi1 8C:02:FA:02:00:3E gi1 97 gi2 8C:02:FA:02:00:3E gi2 97 </pre> |

13.22 SHOW LLDP STATISTICS

Use “show lldp statistics” command to display the LLDP RX/TX statistics.

Switch# show lldp statistics

Switch# show lldp interfaces *{IF_NMLPORTS}* statistics

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show lldp statistics show lldp interfaces <i>{IF_NMLPORTS}</i> statistics |
| Parameter | <i>IF_NMLPORTS</i> Specify the ports to display information |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example display the LLDP statistics. Switch# show lldp statistics</p> <pre> Switch# show lldp statistics LLDP Global Statistics: Insertions : 0 Deletions : 0 Drops : 0 Age Outs : 0 Port TX Frames RX Frames RX TLVs RX Ageouts ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- Port Total Total Discarded Errors Discarded Unrecognized Total ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- gi1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi3 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi6 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi8 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi9 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi10 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi11 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi12 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi13 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 gi14 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 --More-- </pre> <p>Switch(config)# show lldp interfaces gi1 statistics</p> <pre> Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1 statistics LLDP Port Statistics: Port TX Frames RX Frames RX TLVs RX Ageouts ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- Port Total Total Discarded Errors Discarded Unrecognized Total ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- gi1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 </pre> |

13.23 CLEAR LLDP STATISTICS

Use “clear lldp globle statistics” command to clear the LLDP RX/TX statistics.

Switch# clear lldp globle statistics

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | clear lldp globle statistics |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to clear LLDP statistics. Switch# clear lldp statistic |

13.24 SHOW LLDP TLV-OVERLOADING

The LLDP PDU is composed by TLVs and selected number TLVs may compose a large PDU that the system cannot handle. The maximum PDU length is to take the smaller number of jumbo frame size minus 30 bytes (30 bytes kept for header) or 1488 bytes. Use “show lldptlv-overloading” command to display the length of LLDP TLVs and if the TLVs overload the PDU length. The TLVs with status marked “overload” would not be transmitted.

Switch# show lldp interfaces {IF_NMLPORTS} tlv-overloading

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show lldp interfaces {IF_NMLPORTS} tlv-overloading |
| Parameter | IF_NMLPORTS Specify the ports to display information |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example display the LLDP TLVs overloading status of port gi1. Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1 tlv-overloading</p> <pre>Switch# show lldp interfaces gi1 tlv-overloading gi1: TLVs Group Bytes Status -----+-----+----- Mandatory 21 Transmitted LLDP-MED Capabilities 9 Transmitted LLDP-MED Location 53 Transmitted LLDP-MED Network Policies 20 Transmitted 802.3 30 Transmitted Optional 40 Transmitted LLDP-MED Inventory 74 Transmitted 802.1 25 Transmitted Total: 272 bytes Left: 1216 bytes</pre> |

Logging

Almost all information technology systems generate a log, which serves as a record of all the activity that the system conducted in its operation. Such logs are generated by network infrastructure devices (firewalls, switches, domain name service devices, routers, load balancers), computer platforms (servers, appliances, and smartphones), operating systems (Windows, Linux, iOS) and applications (client/server, web applications, cloud-based utilities).

In an application, a network log is typically a file that contains a record of events that occurred in the application. It contains the record of user and process access calls to objects, attempts at authentication, and other activity. Generally, an event is categorized as an error, a warning, or an informational activity. The specific format and data that are in a log are typically determined by the application designer, to meet various application requirements, and then implemented by the application developer.

14.1 CLEAR LOGGING

To clear the log messages from the internal logging buffer and flash, use command “**clear logging**” in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Switch# **clear logging**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | clear logging |
| Parameter | buffered Clear the log messages stored in the RAM. file Clear the log messages stored in the Flash. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example clear the log messages stored in RAM and Flash. Switch# clear logging buffered Switch# clear logging file |

14.2 LOGGING

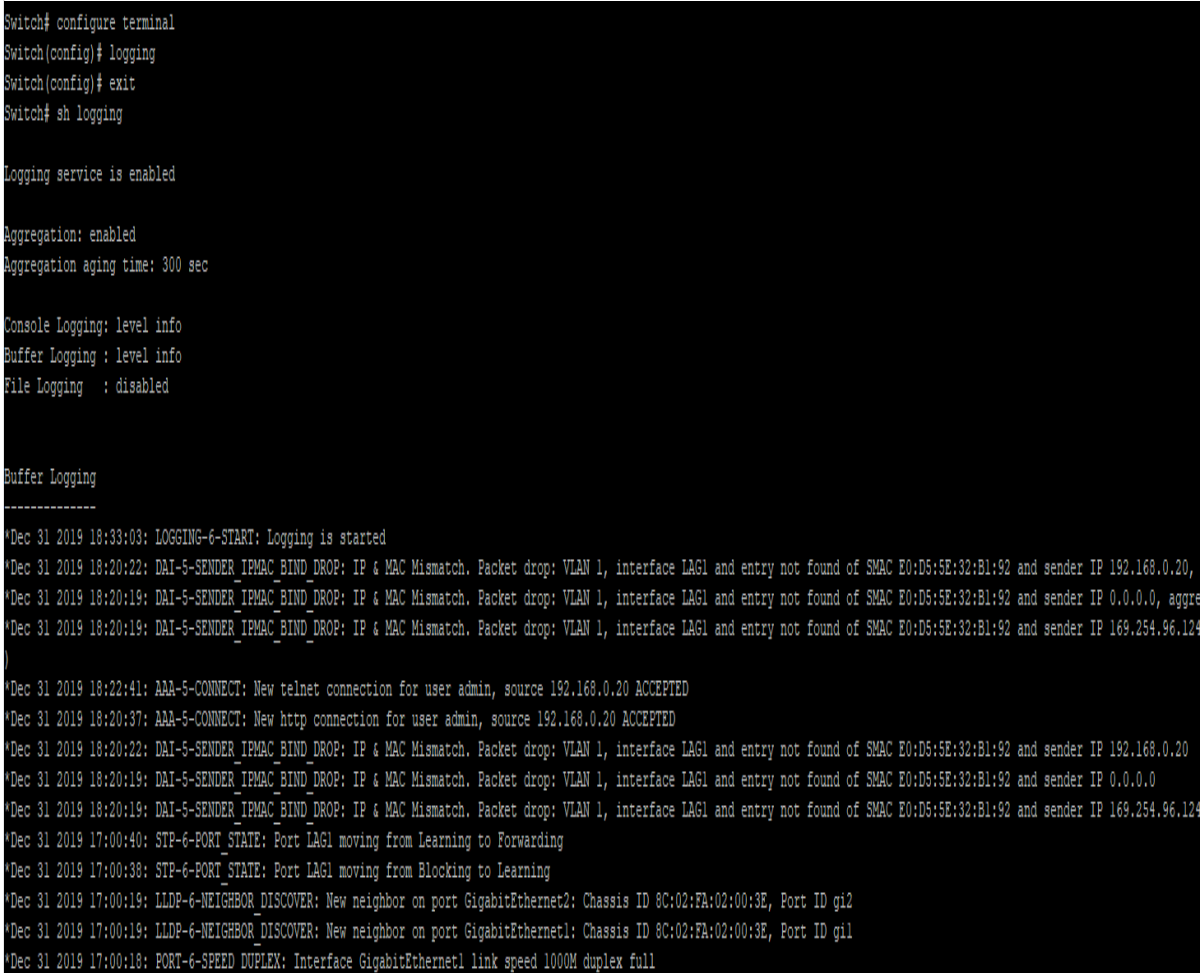
To enable logging service on the switch, use the command logging in the Global Configuration mode. Otherwise, use the no form of the command to disable the logging service on the switch. The status of global logging server is available from the command show logging in the Privileged EXEC mode. When the logging service is enabled, logging on and off at each destination rule can be individually configured by the command logging console, logging buffered, logging file, and logging host in the Global Configuration mode. If the logging service is disabled, no messages will be sent to these destinations.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **logging**

Switch(config)# **no logging**

| | |
|--------|----------------|
| Syntax | logging |
|--------|----------------|

| | |
|---------|--|
| | no logging |
| Default | Logging service is enabled |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example disables and enables the logging service on the switch.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# no logging Switch(config)# logging</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# logging Switch(config)# exit Switch# sh logging Logging service is enabled Aggregation: enabled Aggregation aging time: 300 sec Console Logging: level info Buffer Logging : level info File Logging : disabled Buffer Logging ----- *Dec 31 2019 18:33:03: LOGGING-6-START: Logging is started *Dec 31 2019 18:20:22: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 192.168.0.20, *Dec 31 2019 18:20:19: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 0.0.0.0, aggre *Dec 31 2019 18:20:19: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 169.254.96.124) *Dec 31 2019 18:22:41: AAA-5-CONNECT: New telnet connection for user admin, source 192.168.0.20 ACCEPTED *Dec 31 2019 18:20:37: AAA-5-CONNECT: New http connection for user admin, source 192.168.0.20 ACCEPTED *Dec 31 2019 18:20:22: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 192.168.0.20 *Dec 31 2019 18:20:19: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 0.0.0.0 *Dec 31 2019 18:20:19: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 169.254.96.124 *Dec 31 2019 17:00:40: STP-6-PORT_STATE: Port LAG1 moving from Learning to Forwarding *Dec 31 2019 17:00:38: STP-6-PORT_STATE: Port LAG1 moving from Blocking to Learning *Dec 31 2019 17:00:19: LLDP-6-NEIGHBOR_DISCOVER: New neighbor on port GigabitEthernet2: Chassis ID 8C:02:FA:02:00:3E, Port ID gi2 *Dec 31 2019 17:00:19: LLDP-6-NEIGHBOR_DISCOVER: New neighbor on port GigabitEthernet1: Chassis ID 8C:02:FA:02:00:3E, Port ID gi1 *Dec 31 2019 17:00:18: PORT-6-SPEED DUPLEX: Interface GigabitEthernet1 link speed 1000M duplex full</pre> |

14.3 LOGGING HOST

To define the logging server, use the command `logging host` to add the remote logging server in the Global Configuration mode. Otherwise, use the command `no logging host` to remove the remote logging rules. For the host name configuration, logging service would try translating the host name to IP address directly. Add the logging host would be failed on the failure of host name translating.

Switch# **configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **logging host (ip-addr|hostname) [facility facility] [port port] [severity sev]**

Switch(config)# **no logging host (ip-addr|hostname)**

| | |
|--------|---|
| Syntax | logging host (ip-addr hostname) [facility facility] [port port] [severity sev] |
|--------|---|

| | |
|-----------|---|
| | no logging host (ip-addr hostname) |
| Parameter | <p>ipv4-addr - IPv4 address of the remote logging server.</p> <p>Hostname - Hostname of the remote logging server.</p> <p>facility - Specify the facility of the logging messages. It can be on of the following value: local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, and local7. The default value of facility is local7.</p> <p>Port - Specify the port number of the remote logging server. The valid range is from 0 to 65535, and the default value is 512.</p> <p>Severity - Specify the minimum severity of the logging messages. The valid range is from 0 to 7, and the number 0 to 7 represents emerg, alert, critical, error, warning, notice, info, and debug individually. The default value of minimum severity level is 5 (emerg, alert, crit, error,warning, notice)</p> |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example adds the remote logging rules by IP and Hostname.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# logging host 192.168.0.20 Switch(config)# Switch# show logging Logging service is enabled Aggregation: enabled Aggregation aging time: 300 sec Console Logging: level info Buffer Logging : level info File Logging : disabled Logging Server: 192.168.0.20, port 514, level info, facility local7 Buffer Logging ----- *Dec 31 2019 18:33:03: LOGGING-6-START: Logging is started *Dec 31 2019 18:20:22: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 192.168.0.20, aggregated *Dec 31 2019 18:20:19: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 0.0.0.0, aggregated (2) *Dec 31 2019 18:20:19: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 169.254.96.124, aggregated) *Dec 31 2019 18:22:41: AAA-5-CONNECT: New telnet connection for user admin, source 192.168.0.20 ACCEPTED *Dec 31 2019 18:20:37: AAA-5-CONNECT: New http connection for user admin, source 192.168.0.20 ACCEPTED *Dec 31 2019 18:20:22: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 192.168.0.20 *Dec 31 2019 18:20:19: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 0.0.0.0 *Dec 31 2019 18:20:19: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 169.254.96.124 *Dec 31 2019 17:00:40: STP-6-PORT_STATE: Port LAG1 moving from Learning to Forwarding *Dec 31 2019 17:00:38: STP-6-PORT_STATE: Port LAG1 moving from Blocking to Learning *Dec 31 2019 17:00:19: LLDP-6-NEIGHBOR_DISCOVER: New neighbor on port GigabitEthernet2: Chassis ID 8C:02:FA:02:00:3E, Port ID gi2 *Dec 31 2019 17:00:19: LLDP-6-NEIGHBOR_DISCOVER: New neighbor on port GigabitEthernet1: Chassis ID 8C:02:FA:02:00:3E, Port ID gi1 </pre> |

14.4 LOGGING SEVERITY

To set the minimum severity for the messages that are logged to RAM, console, or Flash, use the command logging severity in the Global Configuration mode. Use the “no” form of the command to remove the mechanism of logging to RAM, console, or Flash individually.

Switch# **configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **logging (buffered|console|file) [severity sev]**

Switch(config)# **no logging (buffered|console|file)**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | logging (buffered console file) [severity sev] no logging (buffered console file) |
| Parameter | buffered Log messages to RAM. console Log messages to console buffer. file Log messages to Flash. severity sev Specify the minimum severity of the logging messages. The valid range is from 0 to 7, and the number 0 to 7 represents emergency, alert, critical, error, warning, notice, info, and debug individually. The default minimum severity of the logging severity configuration is 5 (emerg, alert, crit, error, warning, notice). |
| Default | Logging to buffered and console is enabled, and the default minimum severity level is 5 (emerg, alert, crit, error, warning, notice). |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example sets the minimum severity level of logging to RAM and Flash as debugging. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# logging buffered severity 2 |

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# logging buffered severity 2
Switch(config)#
Switch# show logging

Logging service is enabled

Aggregation: enabled
Aggregation aging time: 300 sec

Console Logging: level info
Buffer Logging : level crit
File Logging   : disabled

Logging Server: 192.168.0.20, port 514, level info, facility local7

Buffer Logging
-----
*Dec 31 2019 18:41:36: LOGGING-6-BUF_START: Buffer logging is started with minimum severity crit
*Dec 31 2019 18:33:03: LOGGING-6-START: Logging is started
*Dec 31 2019 18:20:22: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 192.168.0.20, aggregated
*Dec 31 2019 18:20:19: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 0.0.0.0, aggregated
*Dec 31 2019 18:20:19: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 169.254.96.124, aggregated
)
*Dec 31 2019 18:22:41: AAA-5-CONNECT: New telnet connection for user admin, source 192.168.0.20 ACCEPTED
*Dec 31 2019 18:20:37: AAA-5-CONNECT: New http connection for user admin, source 192.168.0.20 ACCEPTED
*Dec 31 2019 18:20:22: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 192.168.0.20
*Dec 31 2019 18:20:19: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 0.0.0.0
*Dec 31 2019 18:20:19: DAI-5-SENDER_IPMAC_BIND_DROP: IP & MAC Mismatch. Packet drop: VLAN 1, interface LAG1 and entry not found of SMAC E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 and sender IP 169.254.96.124
*Dec 31 2019 17:00:40: STP-6-PORT_STATE: Port LAG1 moving from Learning to Forwarding
*Dec 31 2019 17:00:38: STP-6-PORT_STATE: Port LAG1 moving from Blocking to Learning
*Dec 31 2019 17:00:19: LLDP-6-NEIGHBOR_DISCOVER: New neighbor on port GigabitEthernet2: Chassis ID 8C:02:FA:02:00:3E, Port ID gi2

```

14.5 SHOW LOGGING

To display the global logging configuration, and the logging messages stored in the RAM and Flash, use the command `show logging` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Switch# `show logging [buffered|file]`

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>show logging [buffered file]</code> |
| Parameter | Buffered Display the log messages stored in the RAM. File Display the log messages stored in the Flash. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example shows the global logging configuration. Switch# <code>show logging</code> |

```
Switch# show logging

Logging service is enabled

Aggregation: enabled
Aggregation aging time: 300 sec

Console Logging: level notice
Buffer Logging : level crit
File Logging   : disabled

Logging Server: 1.2.3.4, port 514, level notice, facility local7
Logging Server: 192.168.100.93, port 514, level notice, facility local7

Buffer Logging
-----
*Dec 31 2018 17:53:35: AAA-5-CONNECT: New http connection for user admin, source 192.168.100.40 ACCEPTED
```

Switch# show logging buffered

```
Switch# show logging buffered

Logging service is enabled

Aggregation: enabled
Aggregation aging time: 300 sec

Console Logging: level notice
Buffer Logging : level crit
File Logging   : disabled

Logging Server: 1.2.3.4, port 514, level notice, facility local7
Logging Server: 192.168.100.93, port 514, level notice, facility local7

Buffer Logging
-----
*Dec 31 2018 17:53:35: AAA-5-CONNECT: New http connection for user admin, source 192.168.100.40 ACCEPTED
```

MAC Address Table

A MAC address table, sometimes called a Content Addressable Memory (CAM) table, is used on Ethernet switches to determine where to forward traffic on a LAN. Now let's break this down a little bit to understand how the MAC address table is built and used by an Ethernet switch to help traffic move along the path to its destination.

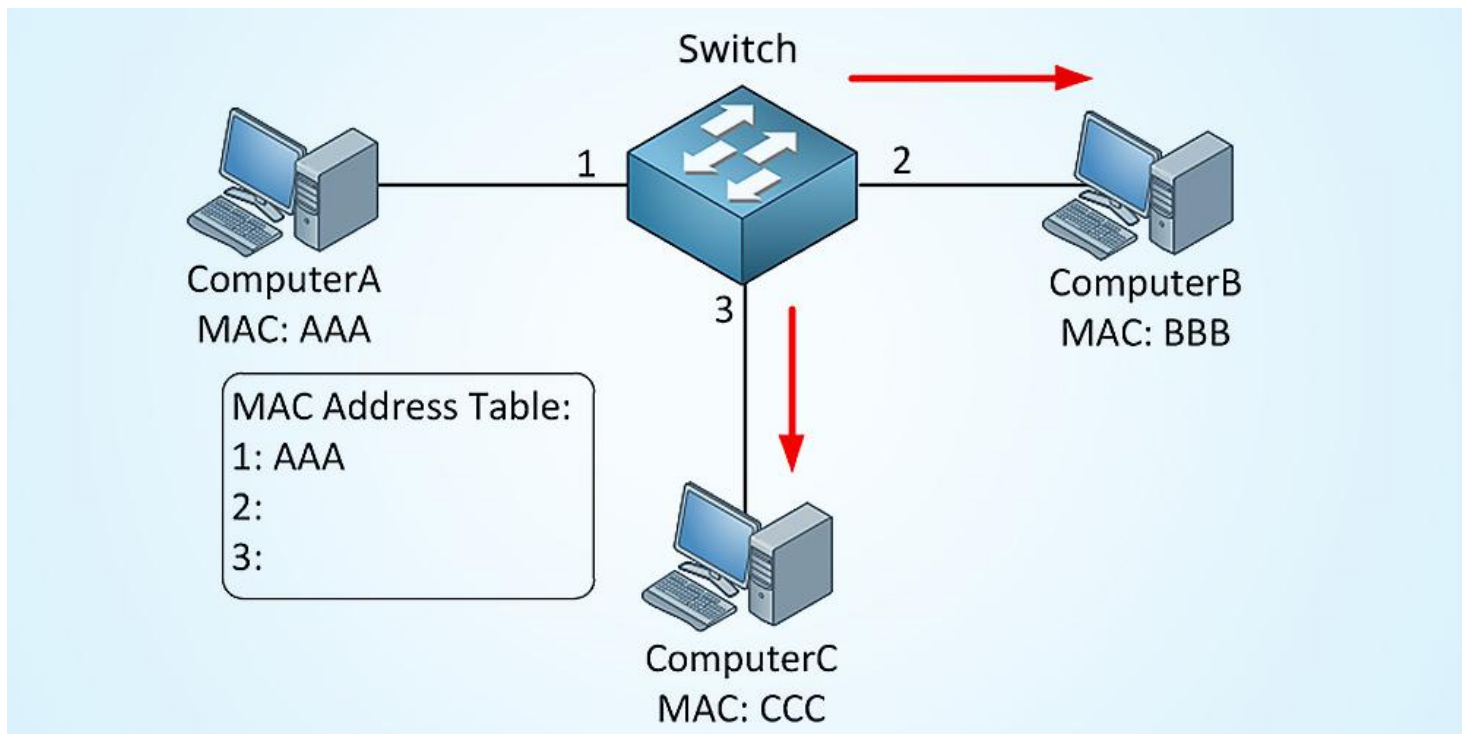


Fig 15.1 MAC Address Table

Normally your switch will automatically learn MAC addresses and fill its MAC address table (CAM table) by looking at the source MAC address of incoming frames and flooding frames if it doesn't know where to forward the frame.

15.1 CLEAR MAC ADDRESS-TABLE

To clear the dynamic (learned) MAC entries from the MAC address table, the specific interface, or the specific VLAN, use the command `clear mac address-table` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Switch# `clear mac address-table dynamic [interfaces IF_PORTS] vlan vlan-id`

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>clear mac address-table dynamic [interfaces IF_PORTS]vlan vlan-id</code> |
| Parameter | Interfaces IF_PORTS Delete all dynamic addresses learned on the specific interface. vlan vlan-id Delete all source addresses learned on the specific VLAN |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example clears the learned MAC addresses on the interface gi1. Switch# <code>clear mac address-table dynamic interfaces gi1</code> |

```

Switch# sh mac address-table
VID | MAC Address | Type | Ports
-----+-----+-----+-----
1 | 00:E0:4C:00:00:00 | Management | CPU
1 | 8C:02:FA:02:00:3E | Dynamic | lag1
1 | E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 | Dynamic | lag1

Total number of entries: 3
Switch#
Switch#
Switch# clear mac address-table dynamic interfaces gil
Switch# sh mac address-table
VID | MAC Address | Type | Ports
-----+-----+-----+-----
1 | 00:E0:4C:00:00:00 | Management | CPU
1 | E0:D5:5E:32:B1:92 | Dynamic | lag1

Total number of entries: 2

```

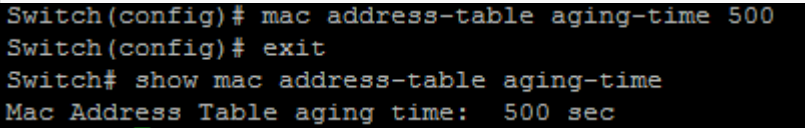
15.2 MAC ADDRESS-TABLE AGING-TIME

To set the aging time of the MAC address table, use the command `macAddress-table aging-time` in the Global Configuration mode.

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# mac access-table aging-time {seconds}

```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>mac access-table aging-time seconds</code> |
| Parameter | Seconds The time in seconds that an entry remains in the MAC address table. Its valid range is from 10 to 630 seconds, and the default value is 300 seconds. |
| Default | The default aging time is 300 seconds. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example set the aging time to 500 seconds.</p> <pre> Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# mac address-table aging-time 500 Switch# show mac address-table aging-time </pre>  <pre> Switch(config)# mac address-table aging-time 500 Switch(config)# exit Switch# show mac address-table aging-time Mac Address Table aging time: 500 sec </pre> |

15.3 MAC ADDRESS-TABLE STATIC

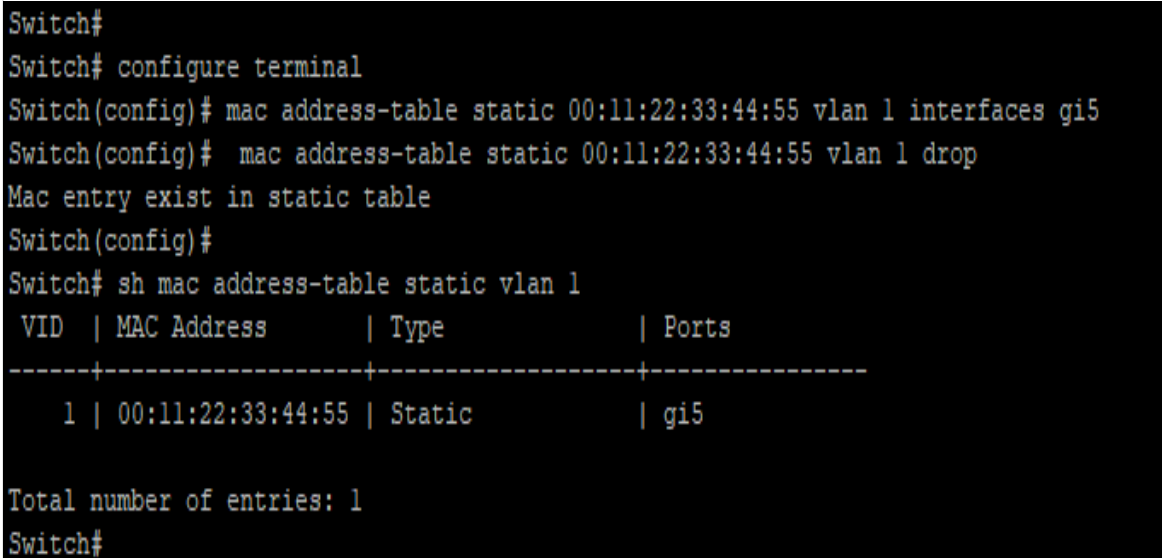
To add a static address to the MAC address table, use the command `mac address-table static` in the Global Configuration mode. For the unicast MAC address filtering, use the command `mac address-table static` with parameter `drop` to drop the packets with the specified source or destination unicast MAC address. To delete the static entry from the MAC address table, use the “no” form of the command.

Switch# **configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **mac address-table static mac-addr vlan vlan-id interfaces {IF_PORTS}**

Switch(config)# **mac address-table static mac-addr vlan vlan-id drop**

Switch(config)# **no mac address-table static mac-addr vlan vlan-id**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>mac address-table static mac-addr vlan {vlan-id} interfaces {IF_PORTS}</code> <code>mac address-table static mac-addr vlan {vlan-id} drop</code> <code>no mac address-table static mac-addr vlan vlan-id</code> |
| Parameter | mac-addr MAC address. vlan vlan-id Specify the VLAN ID for the interface. Interface IF_PORTS Specify the interface ID or a list of interface IDs. Drop Drop the packets with the specified source or destination unicast MAC address. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example adds a static address into MAC address table.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# mac address-table static 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan 1 interfaces gi5 Switch(config)# mac address-table static 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan 1 drop</pre>  <pre>Switch# Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# mac address-table static 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan 1 interfaces gi5 Switch(config)# mac address-table static 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan 1 drop Mac entry exist in static table Switch(config)# Switch# sh mac address-table static vlan 1 VID MAC Address Type Ports -----+-----+-----+----- 1 00:11:22:33:44:55 Static gi5 Total number of entries: 1 Switch#</pre> |

15.4 SHOW MAC ADDRESS-TABLE

To show the entry in the MAC address table, use the command `show macaddress-table` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

```
Switch# show mac address-table [dynamic|static] [interface IF_PORTS] [vlan vlan-id]
```

```
Switch# show mac address-table [mac-addr] [vlan vlan-id]
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>show mac address-table [dynamic static] [interface <i>IF_PORTS</i>] [vlan <i>vlan-id</i>]</code> <code>show mac address-table [mac-addr] [vlan <i>vlan-id</i>]</code> |
| Parameter | dynamic Display only dynamic MAC addresses static Display only static MAC addresses Interface <i>IF_PORTS</i> Display the MAC addresses entries for a specific interface. vlan <i>vlan-id</i> Display the MAC address entries for a specific VLAN. mac-addr Display entries for a specific MAC address |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |

The following example displays the entire MAC address table.

```
Switch# show mac address-table
```

```
Switch# show mac address-table
  VID | MAC Address          | Type          | Ports
-----+-----+-----+-----
    1 | 00:E0:4C:00:00:00    | Management    | CPU
    1 | 00:00:00:00:00:00    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 00:11:22:33:44:55    | Static        | gi1
    1 | 00:15:FA:42:22:A1    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 00:21:6B:E1:61:9E    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 1C:1B:0D:D6:E7:F0    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 24:79:F3:B6:18:BF    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 3C:F7:A4:17:8B:DD    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 40:8D:5C:20:BC:1E    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 40:B0:76:72:4E:82    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 44:94:FC:6E:29:66    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 44:D1:FA:16:BC:A8    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 44:D1:FA:25:CD:91    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 44:D1:FA:25:D1:0F    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 44:D1:FA:25:D1:12    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 44:D1:FA:25:D1:BD    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 48:88:CA:68:D8:79    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 58:00:E3:5D:DB:45    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 70:14:A6:81:05:BE    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 88:51:FB:55:6F:2E    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 90:2B:34:E2:AA:98    | Dynamic       | gi21
    1 | 98:09:CF:79:29:A1    | Dynamic       | gi21
--More--
```

Example

```
Switch# show mac address-table static interfaces gi1
```

```
Switch# show mac address-table static interfaces gi1
  VID | MAC Address          | Type          | Ports
-----+-----+-----+-----
    1 | 00:11:22:33:44:55    | Static        | gi1

Total number of entries: 1
```

```
Switch# show mac address-table 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan 100
```

```
Switch# show mac address-table 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan 100
VID | MAC Address | Type | Ports
-----+-----+-----+-----
Total number of entries: 0
```

15.5 SHOW MAC ADDRESS-TABLE COUNTERS

To display the total entries in the MAC address table, use the command `show mac address-table counters` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

```
Switch# show mac address-table counters
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | <code>show mac address-table counters</code> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example display numbers of addresses in the address table. Switch# <code>show mac address-table counters</code></p> <pre>Switch# show mac address-table counters Total number of entries: 39</pre> |

15.6 SHOW MAC ADDRESS-TABLE AGING-TIME

To show MAC address aging time, use the command `show mac address-table aging-time` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

```
Switch# show mac address-table aging-time
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | <code>show mac address-table aging-time</code> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example displays aging time for the MAC address table. Switch# <code>show mac address-table aging-time</code></p> <pre>Switch# show mac address-table aging-time Mac Address Table aging time: 500 sec</pre> |

MAC VLAN

MAC VLAN :-The **MAC**-based **VLAN** feature allows incoming untagged packets to be assigned to a **VLAN** and thus classify traffic based on the source **MAC** address of the packet. You define a **MAC** to **VLAN** mapping by configuring an entry in the **MAC** to **VLAN** table

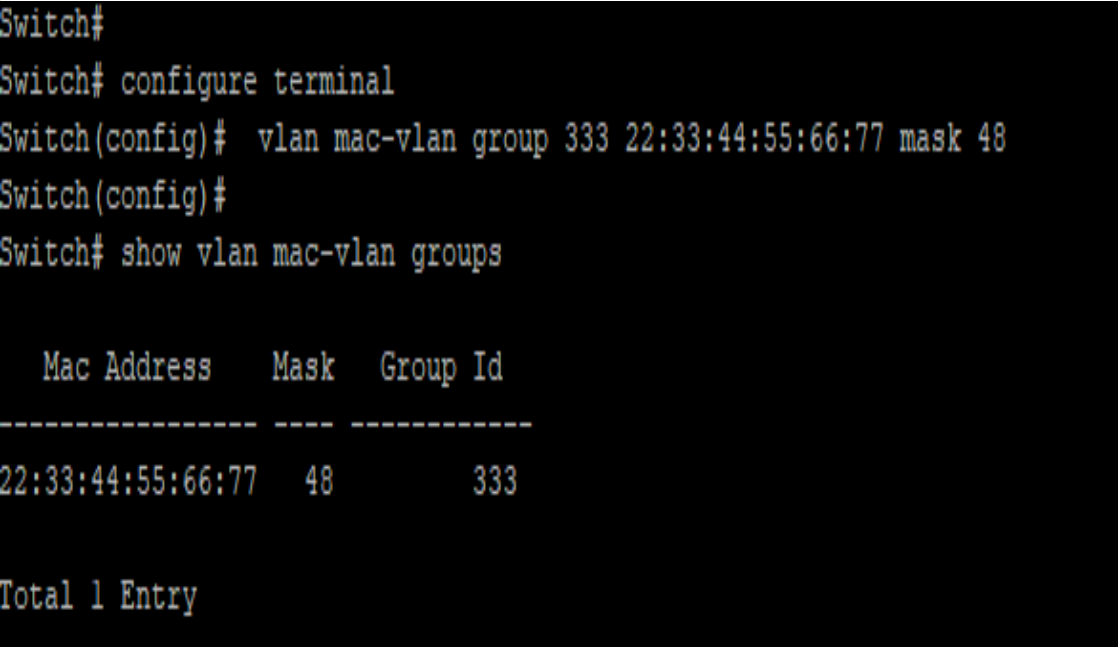
16.1 VLAN MAC-VLAN GROUP (GLOBAL)

Use the `vlan mac-vlan group` command to create MAC address group. Use the “no” form of this command to delete specify group.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **vlan mac-vlan group** <1- 2147483647> **mac-address mask** <9-48>

Switch(config)# **no vlan mac-vlan group mac-address mask** <9-48>

| Syntax | <code>vlan mac-vlan group</code> <1- 2147483647> <code>mac-address mask</code> <9-48> <code>no vlan mac-vlan group mac-address mask</code> <9-48> | | | | | | |
|-------------------|--|-------------|------|----------|-------------------|----|-----|
| Parameter | <1-2147483647>Specify the group ID <code>mac-address</code> Specify the MAC address to be mapped. <9-48>Specify the mask length of MAC address. | | | | | | |
| Mode | Global Configuration | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to create a MAC group with group ID 3.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# vlan mac-vlan group 333 22:33:44:55:66:77 mask 48 Switch# show vlan mac-vlan groups</pre>  <pre>Switch# Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# vlan mac-vlan group 333 22:33:44:55:66:77 mask 48 Switch(config)# Switch# show vlan mac-vlan groups</pre> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Mac Address</th><th>Mask</th><th>Group Id</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>22:33:44:55:66:77</td><td>48</td><td>333</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>Total 1 Entry</p> | Mac Address | Mask | Group Id | 22:33:44:55:66:77 | 48 | 333 |
| Mac Address | Mask | Group Id | | | | | |
| 22:33:44:55:66:77 | 48 | 333 | | | | | |

16.2 VLAN MAC-VLAN GROUP (INTERFACE)

Use the “vlan mac-vlan group” to create mapping of group and VLAN ID of an interface. Use the “no” form of this command to delete mapping.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}
```

```
Switch(config-if)# vlan mac-vlan group <1- 2147483647> vlan <1-4094>
```

```
Switch(config-if)# no vlan mac-vlan [group <1- 2147483647>]
```

| Syntax | <pre>vlan mac-vlan group <1- 2147483647> vlan <1-4094> no vlan mac-vlan [group <1- 2147483647>]</pre> | | | | | | |
|-------------------|--|-------------|------|----------|-------------------|----|-----|
| Parameter | <pre><1-2147483647> Specify the group ID. (optional in no form) Delete all mapping group if not specify. <1-4094> Specify the VLAN ID to give to match packet</pre> | | | | | | |
| Mode | Interface Configuration | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to mapping group id 333 to VLAN 100 on interface GigabitEthernet 1.</p> <pre>Switch# Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 3 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode hybrid Switch(config-if)# vlan mac-vlan group 333 vlan 2 Switch(config-if)# Switch# show vlan mac-vlan groups</pre>  <pre>Switch# Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 3 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode hybrid Switch(config-if)# vlan mac-vlan group 333 vlan 2 Switch(config-if)# Switch# show vlan mac-vlan groups</pre> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Mac Address</th><th>Mask</th><th>Group Id</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>22:33:44:55:66:77</td><td>48</td><td>333</td></tr></tbody></table> <pre>Total 1 Entry</pre> | Mac Address | Mask | Group Id | 22:33:44:55:66:77 | 48 | 333 |
| Mac Address | Mask | Group Id | | | | | |
| 22:33:44:55:66:77 | 48 | 333 | | | | | |

16.3 SHOW VLAN MAC-VLAN GROUPS

Use the show vlan mac-vlan groups command to display mac groups configuration.

Switch# show vlan mac-vlan groups

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show vlan mac-vlan groups |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This following example shows how to display mac group. Switch# show vlan mac-vlan groups</p> <pre>Switch# show vlan mac-vlan groups Mac Address Mask Group Id ----- 22:33:44:55:66:77 48 333 Total 1 Entry</pre> |

16.4 SHOW VLAN MAC-VLAN INTERFACES

Use the show vlan mac-vlan interface command in EXEC mode to display the mac-vlan interfaces setting.

Switch# show vlan mac-vlan [interfaces *IF_PORTS*]

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show vlan mac-vlan [interfaces <i>IF_PORTS</i>] |
| Parameter | <i>IF_PORTS</i> (Optional) Specify interfaces mac vlan to display. Display all ports if not specif. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to display the MAC-Based VLAN interfaces setting Switch# show vlan mac-vlan interfaces GigabitEthernet 1</p> <pre>Switch# show vlan mac-vlan interfaces GigabitEthernet 1 Interface gil Mac based VLANs: Group ID Vlan ID ----- </pre> |

Management ACL

An Access Control List (ACL) is a set of rules that is usually used to filter network traffic. ACLs can be configured on network devices with packet filtering compatibilities, such as routers and firewalls.

ACLs contain a list of conditions that categorize packets and help you determine when to allow or

deny network traffic. They are applied on the interface basis to packets leaving or entering an interface

Access-list (ACL) is a set of rules defined for controlling the network traffic and reducing network attack. ACLs are used to filter traffic based on the set of rules defined for the incoming or outgoing of the network.

ACL features –

- The set of rules defined are matched serial wise i.e matching starts with the first line, then 2nd, then 3rd and so on.
- The packets are matched only until it matches the rule. Once a rule is matched then no further comparison takes place and that rule will be performed.
- There is an implicit deny at the end of every ACL, i.e., if no condition or rule matches then the packet will be discarded.

Once the access-list is built, then it should be applied to inbound or outbound of the interface:

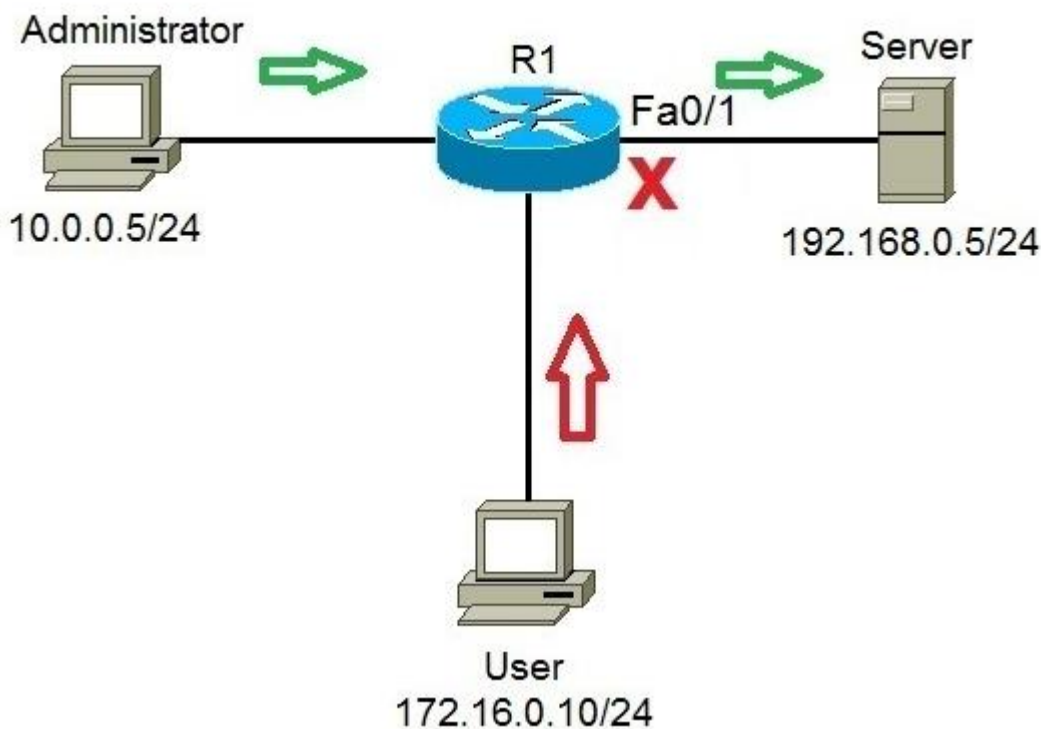


Fig 17.1 ACL Feature

Also there are two categories of access list,

- Numbered access list – These are the access list which cannot be deleted specifically once created i.e. if we want to remove any rule from an Access-list then this is not permitted in the case of numbered access list. If we try to delete a rule from access list then the whole access list will be deleted. The numbered access list can be used with both standard and extended access list.
- Named access list – In this type of access list, a name is assigned to identify an access list. It is allowed to delete a named access list unlike numbered access list. Like numbered access list, these

can be used with both standard and extended access list.

Rules for ACL –

- The standard Access-list is generally applied close to the destination (but not always).
- The extended Access-list is generally applied close to the source (but not always).
- We can assign only one ACL per interface per protocol per direction, i.e., only one inbound and outbound ACL is permitted per interface.
- We can't remove a rule from an Access-list if we are using numbered Access-list. If we try to remove a rule then whole ACL will be removed. If we are using named access lists then we can delete a specific rule.
- Every new rule which is added into the access list will be placed at the bottom of the access list therefore before implementing the access lists, analyses the whole scenario carefully.
- As there is an implicit deny at the end of every access list, we should have at least a permit statement in our Access-list otherwise all traffic will be denied.
- Standard access lists and extended access lists cannot have the same name.

Advantages of ACL –

- Improve network performance.
- Provides security as administrator can configure the access list according to the needs and deny the unwanted packets from entering the network.
- Provides control over the traffic as it can permit or deny according to the need of network.

17.1 MANAGEMENT ACCESS-LIST

Use the management access-list command to create a management access list and to enter management access-list configuration mode. The name of ACL must be unique that cannot have same name with other management ACL. Use the “no” form of this command to delete.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **management access-list** *[NAME]*

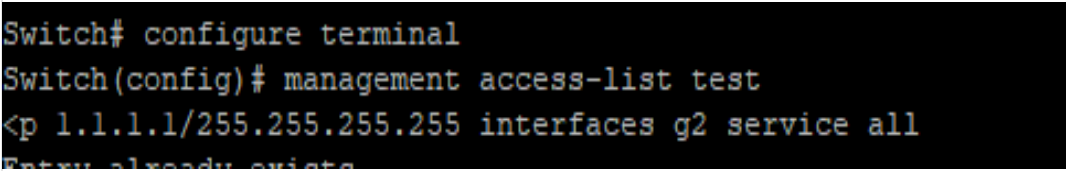
Switch(config)#**no management access-list** *[NAME]*

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | management access-list NAME no management access-list NAME |
| Parameter | NAME The name of management ACL |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to add a management ACL with name “test”</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# management access-list test Switch(config)# management access-list test Switch(config-macl)# end Switch# show management access-list test test ---- ! (Note: all other access implicitly denied)</pre> |

17.2 MANAGEMENT ACCESS-CLASS

Use the management access-class command to activate a management ACL. Use the “no” form of this command to delete.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# management access-class [NAME]
Switch(config)# no management access-class
```

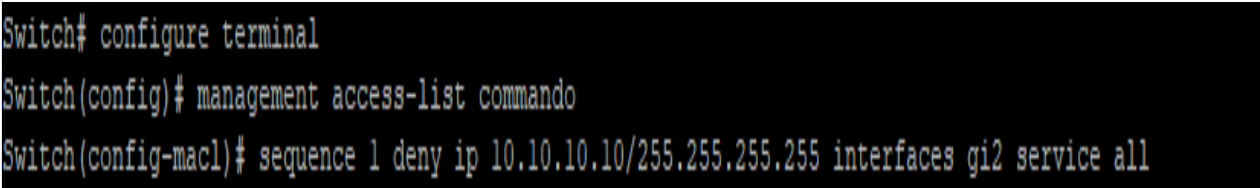
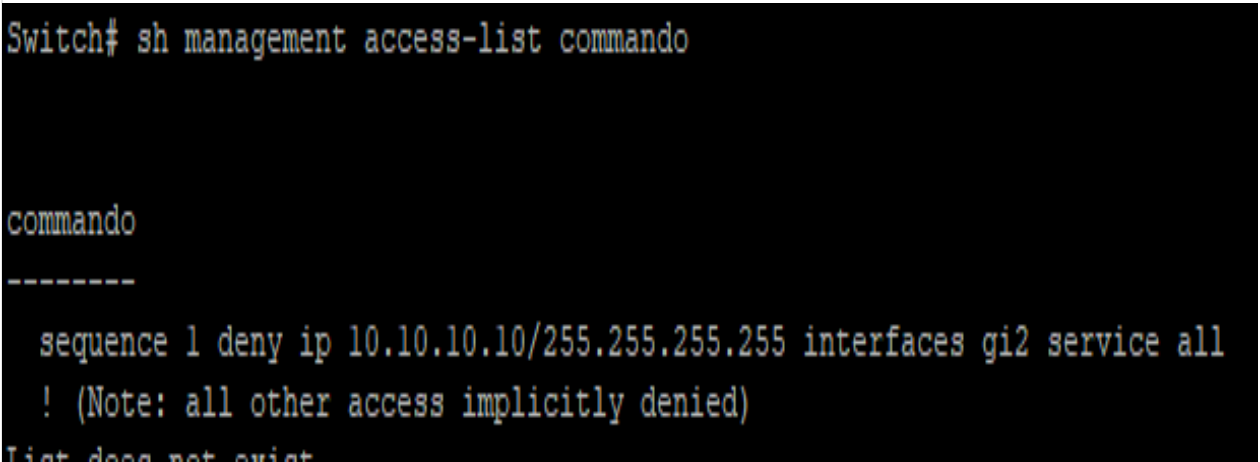
| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>management access-class [NAME]</code> <code>no management access-class</code> |
| Parameter | NAME The name of management ACL to be used |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to add a management ACL with name “test”</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# management access-class test</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# management access-list test <p 1.1.1.1/255.255.255.255 interfaces g2 service all Entry already exists</pre> |

17.3 DENY

Use the deny command to add deny rules that drop those packets hit the rule.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# management access-list [NAME]
Switch(config-macl)# sequence <1-65535>] deny interfaces {IF_PORTS}service
(all|http|https|snmp|ssh|telnet)
Switch(config-macl)# [sequence <1-65535>] deny ip A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D interfaces {IF_PORTS}service
(all|http|https|snmp|ssh|telnet)
Switch(config-macl)# [sequence <1-65535>] deny ipv6 X:X::X:X/<0-128> interfaces {IF_PORTS}service
(all|http|https|snmp|ssh|telnet)
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>[sequence <1-65535>] deny interfaces {IF_PORTS}service (all http https snmp ssh telnet)</code> <code>[sequence <1-65535>] deny ip A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D interfaces {IF_PORTS}</code> <code>service (all http https snmp ssh telnet)</code> <code>[sequence <1-65535>] deny ipv6 X:X::X:X/<0-128> interfaces {IF_PORTS}</code> <code>service (all http https snmp ssh telnet)</code> |
| Parameter | <1-65535> (Optional) Specify sequence index of ACL entry, the sequence index represent the priority of an entry in ACL. If not specified, the switch assigns a number |

| | |
|---------|--|
| | <p>from 1 in ascending order.</p> <p>interfaces IF_PORTS Specify the interface ID or a list of interface IDs.</p> <p>ipA.B.C.D/A.B.C.DSpecify the source IP address and mask of packet.</p> <p>ipv6 X:X::X:X/<0-128> Specify the source IPv6 address and prefix length of packet.</p> <p>(all http https snmp ssh telnet) Specify the type of services</p> |
| Mode | Management Access-List Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to add a deny rule to drop all types of services packets that source ip is 1.1.1.1 from interface gi2.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# management access-list commando Switch(config-macl)#sequence 1 deny ip 10.10.10.10/255.255.255.255 interfaces gi2 service all</pre>  <pre>Switch# sh management access-list commando</pre>  |

17.4 PERMIT

Use the permit command to add permit rules that bypass those packets hit the rule.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# management access-list [NAME]
Switch(config-macl)# sequence <1-65535>] permit
interfaces {IF_PORTS} service(all|http|https|snmp|ssh|telnet)
Switch(config-macl)# [sequence <1-65535>] permit ip A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D interfaces {IF_PORTS}service
(all|http|https|snmp|ssh|telnet)
Switch(config-macl)# [sequence <1-65535>] permit ipv6 X:X::X:X/<0-
```

© 2026 COMMANDO Networks. All rights reserved.

128> interfaces {IF_PORTS}service (all|http|https|snmp|ssh|telnet)

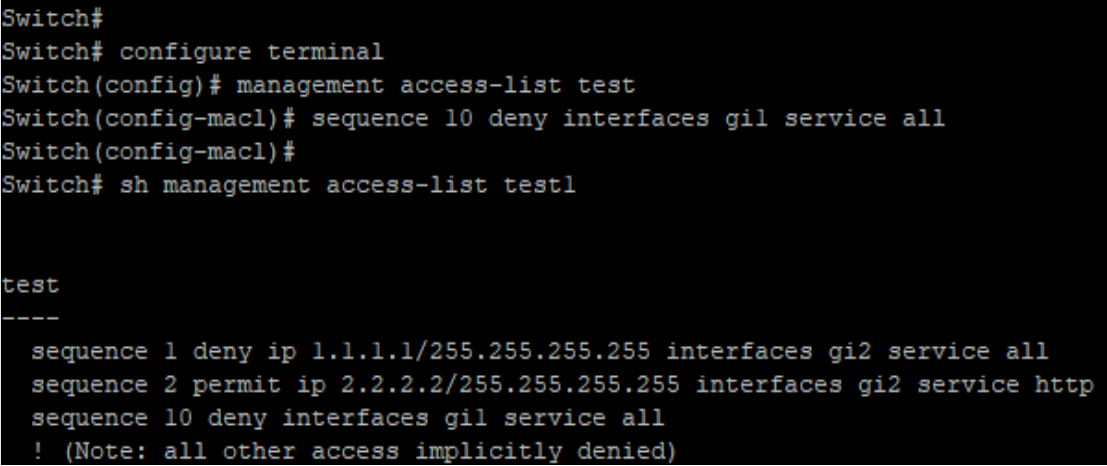
| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>[sequence <1-65535>] permit interfaces {IF_PORTS}service (all http https snmp ssh telnet) [sequence <1-65535>] permit ip A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D interfaces {IF_PORTS}service (all http https snmp ssh telnet) [sequence <1-65535>] permit ipv6 X:X::X:X/<0-128> interfaces {IF_PORTS}service (all http https snmp ssh telnet)</pre> |
| Parameter | <p><1-65535> (Optional) Specify sequence index of ACL entry, the sequence index represent the priority of an entry in ACL. If not specified, the switch assigns a number from 1 in ascending order.</p> <p>interfaces/IF_PORTS Specify the interface ID or a list of interface IDs.</p> <p>ip A.B.C.D/A.B.C.D Specify the source IP address and mask of packet.</p> <p>ipv6X:X::X:X/<0-128>Specify the source IPv6 address and prefix length of packet.</p> <p>(all http https snmp ssh telnet) Specify the type of services</p> |
| Mode | Management Access-List Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to add a permit rule to bypass http service packets that source ip is 2.2.2.2 from interface gi2.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# management access-list test Switch(config-macl)# sequence 2 permit ip 2.2.2.2/255.255.255.255 interfaces gi2 service http</pre>  <p>The screenshot shows the following CLI interaction:</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# management access-list test Switch(config-macl)# sequence 2 permit ip 2.2.2.2/255.255.255.255 interfaces gi2 service http Switch# sh management access-list test test ---- sequence 1 deny ip 1.1.1.1/255.255.255.255 interfaces gi2 service all sequence 2 permit ip 2.2.2.2/255.255.255.255 interfaces gi2 service http 1 (Note: all other entries implicitly denied)</pre> |

17.5 NO SEQUENCE

Use the “no” sequence command to delete an entry in management ACL.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# management access-list [NAME]
Switch(config-macl)# no sequence <1-65535>
```

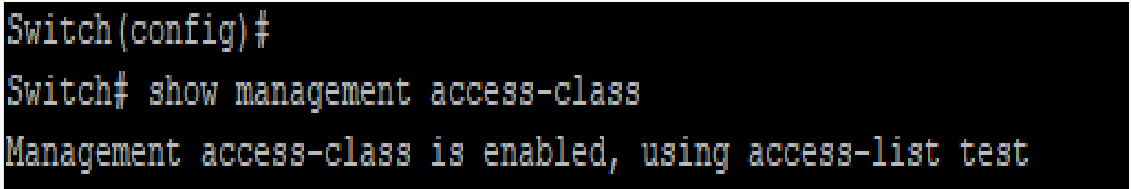
| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | no sequence <1-65535> |
| Parameter | <1-65535>Specify sequence index of ACL entry to delete. |
| Mode | Management Access-List Configuration |

| | |
|---------|---|
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to delete an entry.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# management access-list test Switch(config-macl)# sequence 10 deny interfaces gi1 service all</pre>  |
|---------|---|

17.6 SHOW MANAGEMENT ACCESS-CLASS

Use the show management access-class command to show the active management access-list.

```
Switch# show management access-class
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show management access-class |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to show management access-class</p> <pre>Switch# show management access-class</pre>  |

17.7 SHOW MANAGEMENT ACCESS-LIST

Use the show management access-list command to show management ACL.

```
Switch# show management access-list [NAME]
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show management access-list [NAME] |
| Parameter | NAME Specify the name of management ACL to displayed |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to show management access-list</p> <pre>Switch# show management access-list 1</pre> |

```
Switch# show management access-list test

test
----
sequence 2 permit ip 2.2.2.2/255.255.255.255 interfaces gi2 service http
sequence 10 deny interfaces gi1 service all
! (Note: all other access implicitly denied)
List does not exist
Switch#
```

Mirror

You can analyze network traffic passing through ports by using Switched Port Analyzer (SPAN). This sends a copy of the traffic to another port on the switch that has been connected to a SwitchProbe device, another Remote Monitoring (RMON) probe or security device. SPAN mirrors receive or transmit (or both) traffic on one or more source ports to a destination port for analysis.

Remote SPAN (RSPAN) extends SPAN by enabling RMON of multiple switches across your network. The traffic for each RSPAN session is carried over a user-specified RSPAN VLAN that is dedicated for that RSPAN session in all participating switches. The SPAN traffic from the sources is copied onto the RSPAN VLAN through a reflector port and then forwarded over trunk ports carrying the RSPAN VLAN to any RSPAN destination session monitoring the RSPAN VLAN.

SPAN and RSPAN do not affect the switching of network traffic on source ports. A copy of the packets received or sent by the source interfaces are sent to the destination interface. Except for traffic that is required for the SPAN or RSPAN session, reflector ports and destination ports do not receive or forward traffic.

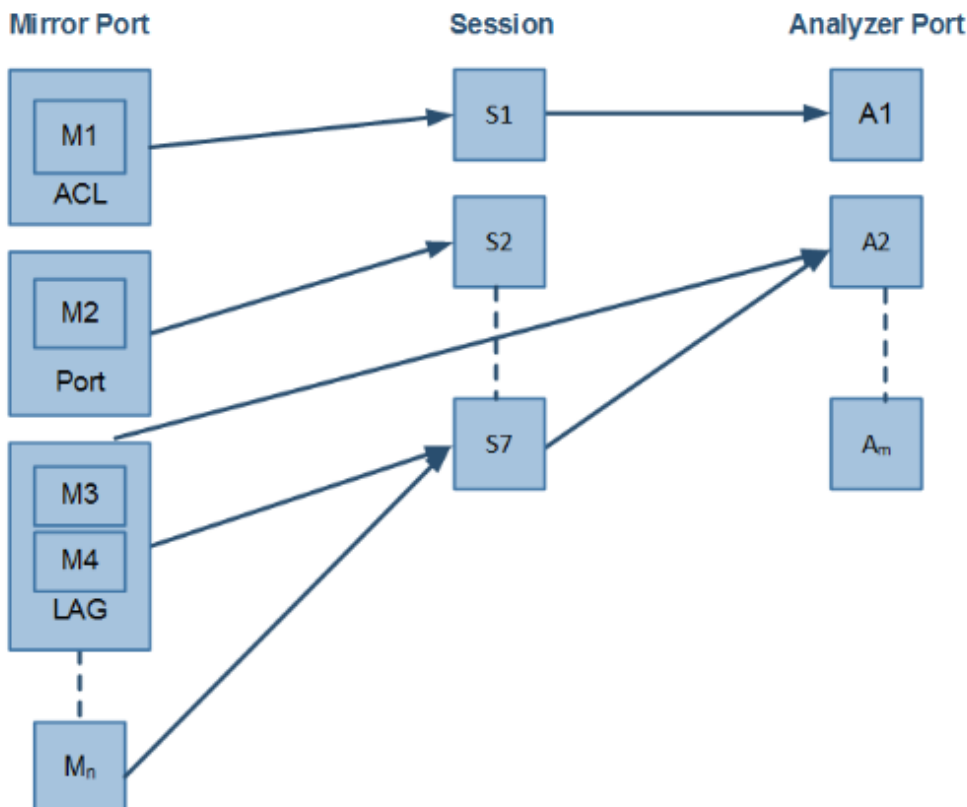


Fig 18.1 Mirror and Analyzer Port

18.1 MIRROR SESSION DESTINATION INTERFACE

Use the “**mirror session destination interface**” command to start a destination interface of a port mirror session. Use the “**no**” form of this command to stop a destination interface of a port mirroring session. Use the “**no mirror session**” command to disable all mirror sessions or specific mirror session.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **mirror session** <1-4> **destination interface** IF_NMLPORT [allow-ingress]

Switch(config)# **no mirror session** <1-4>**destination interface** IF_NMLPORT

Switch(config)# **no mirror session** (<1-4>| all)

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | mirror session <1-4> destination interface IF_NMLPORT [allow-ingress] no mirror session <1-4> destination interface IF_NMLPORT no mirror session (<1-4> all) |
| Parameter | <1-4> Specify the mirror session to configure IF_NMLPORT Specify the SPAN destination. A destination must be a physical port allow-ingress Enable ingress traffic forwarding. |
| Default | No monitor sessions are configured. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to create a local session 1 to monitor both sent and received traffic on source port GigabitEthernet2.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#mirror session 1 destination interface GigabitEthernet 11 allow-ingress</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# mirror session 1 destination interface GigabitEthernet 11 allow-ingress</pre> <pre>Switch# show mirror session 1 Session 1 Configuration Mirrored source : Not Config Destination port : gill Ingress State: enabled</pre> <p>To disable Mirror session</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#no mirror session 1 destination interface GigabitEthernet 11 Switch(config)# no mirror session all</pre> |

18.2 MIRROR SESSION SOURCE INTERFACE

Use the “**mirror session source interface**” command to start a port mirror session. Use the “**no**” form of this command to stop a port mirroring session. Use the “**no mirror session**” command to disable all

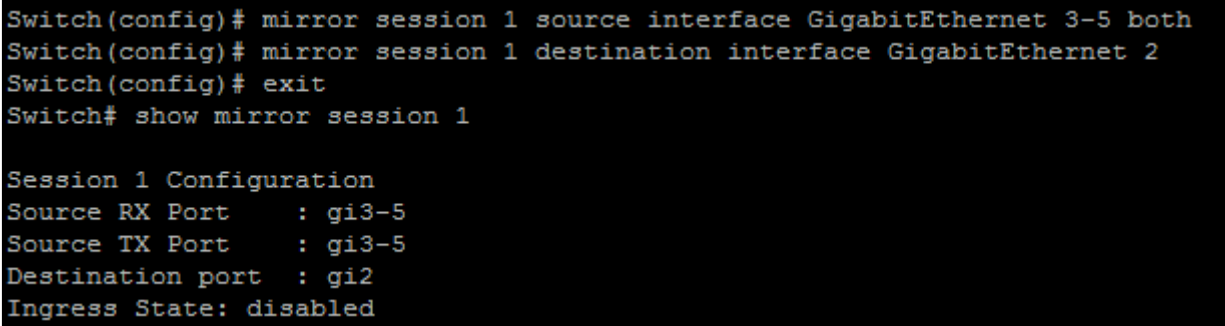
mirror sessions or specific mirror session.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **mirror session** <1-4> source interfaces IF_PORTS (both | rx | tx)

Switch(config)# **no mirror session** <1-4>source interfaces IF_PORTS (both | rx | tx)

Switch(config)# **no mirror session** (<1-4>| all)

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | mirror session <1-4> source interfaces IF_PORTS (both rx tx) no mirror session <1-4>source interfaces IF_PORTS (both rx tx) no mirror session (<1-4> all) |
| Parameter | <1-4> Specify the mirror session to configure IF_PORTS Specify the source interface, Valid interfaces include physical ports and port channels. both Mirror tx and rx direction rx Mirror rx direction only tx Mirror tx direction only |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to create a local SPAN session 1 to monitor both sent and received rate on source port gi3-5.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# mirror session 1 source interfaces GigabitEthernet 3-5 both Switch(config)# mirror session 1 destination interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch# show mirror session 1</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# mirror session 1 source interface GigabitEthernet 3-5 both Switch(config)# mirror session 1 destination interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config)# exit Switch# show mirror session 1 Session 1 Configuration Source RX Port : gi3-5 Source TX Port : gi3-5 Destination port : gi2 Ingress State: disabled</pre> |

18.3 SHOW MIRROR

Use the show mirror command to display mirror session configuration.

Switch#**show mirror** [session <1-4>]

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show mirror [session <1-4>] |
| Parameter | <1-4>Specify the mirror session to display |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This following example shows how to display mirror session configuration Switch# show mirror |

```

Switch# show mirror

Session 1 Configuration
Source RX Port      : gi3-5
Source TX Port      : gi3-5
Destination port    : gi2
Ingress State: disabled

Session 2 Configuration
Mirrored source     : Not Config
Destination port    : Not Config

Session 3 Configuration
Mirrored source     : Not Config
Destination port    : Not Config

Session 4 Configuration
Mirrored source     : Not Config
Destination port    : Not Config

```

MLD Snooping

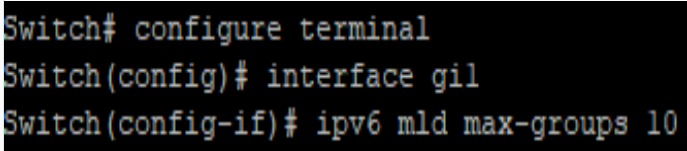
| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre> ipv6 mld filter <1-128> no ipv6 mld filter </pre> |
| Parameter | <p><1-128> specifies profile ID</p> <p>[interfaces IF_PORTS] Specifies interfaces to display</p> |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld filter test.</p> <pre> Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# ipv6 mld filter 1 </pre> <pre> Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# ipv6 mld filter 1 </pre> |

19.1 IPV6 MLD MAX-GROUPS

Use the `ipv6 mld max-groups` command to limit port learning max group number. When the port has reach limitation, new group will not add this port. Static group is excluded. Use the “**no**” form of this command to restore to default. You can verify settings by the `show ipv6 mld max-groups` command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

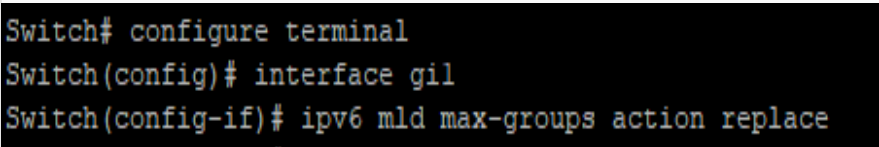
```
Switch(config)#ipv6 mld max-groups <0-1024>
Switch(config)# no ipv6 mld max-groups
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | ipv6 mld max-groups <0-1024> no ipv6 mld max-groups |
| Parameter | <0-1024>specifies profile ID |
| Default | Default is 1024 |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that set ipv6 mld max-groups test.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# ipv6 mld max-groups 10</pre>  |

19.2 IP IGMP MAX-GROUPS ACTION

Use the `ipv6 mld max-groups` action command to set the action when the numbers of groups reach the limitation. Use the “no” form of this command to restore to default. You can verify settings by the `show ipv6 mld max-groups` command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {INTERFACE-ID}
Switch(config-if)#ipv6 mld max-groups action (deny | replace)
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | ipv6 mld max-groups action (deny replace) |
| Parameter | (deny replace) Deny: current port igmp group arrived max-groups, don't add group. Replace: current port igmp group arrived max-groups, remove port for rand group, and add port to new group. |
| Default | Default action is deny |
| Mode | Interface mode |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that set action replace test.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)#ipv6 mld max-groups action replace</pre>  |

19.3 CLEAR IPV6 MLD SNOOPING GROUPS

This command will clear the ipv6 mld groups for dynamic or static or all of type. You can verify settings by the show ipv6 mld snooping groups command.

```
Switch#clear ipv6 mld snooping groups [(dynamic | static)]
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | clear ipv6 mld snooping groups [(dynamic static)] |
| Parameter | None Clear ipv6 mld groups include dynamic and static (dynamic static) ipv6 mld group type is dynamic or static |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example specifies that clear ipv6 mld snooping groups test. Switch# clear ipv6 mld snooping groups static |

19.4 CLEAR IPV6 MLD SNOOPING STATISTICS

This command will clear the igmp statistics. You can verify settings by the show ipv6 mld snooping command.

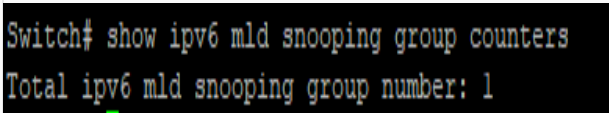
```
Switch#clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics
```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example specifies that clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics test. Switch# clear ipv6 mld snooping statistics |

19.5 SHOW IPV6 MLD SNOOPING GROUPS COUNTERS

This command will display the ipv6 mld group counter include static group.

```
Switch#show ipv6 mld snooping groups counters
```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show ipv6 mld snooping groups counters |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example specifies that display ipv6 mld snooping group counter test. Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping group counters Total ipv6 mld snooping group number: 1  |

19.6 SHOW IPV6 MLD SNOOPING GROUPS

This command will display the ipv6 mld groups for dynamic or static or all of type.

Switch#**show ipv6 mld snooping groups [(dynamic | static)]**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show ipv6 mld snooping groups [(dynamic static)] |
| Parameter | none Show ipv6 mld groups include dynamic and static (dynamic static) Display ipv6 mld group type is dynamic or static |
| Default | display all ipv6 mld groups |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld snooping groups test. Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping groups</p> <pre>Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping groups VLAN Group IP Address Type Life(Sec) Port -----+-----+-----+-----+----- 1 ff13::1 Static -- gi1-2,gi5-6 Total Number of Entry = 1</pre> |

19.7 SHOW IPV6 MLD SNOOPING ROUTER

This command will display the ipv6 mld router info.

Switch#**show ipv6 mld snooping router [(dynamic | forbidden |static)]**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show ipv6 mld snooping router [(dynamic forbidden static)] |
| Parameter | none Show ipv6 mld router include dynamic and static and forbidden (dynamic forbidden static)Display ipv6 mld router info for different type |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld snooping router test. Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping router</p> |

```

Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping router

Dynamic Router Table
VID | Port | Expiry Time (Sec)
-----+-----
Total Entry 0

Static Router Table
VID | Port Mask
-----+-----
1 | gi1,gi3

Total Entry 1

Forbidden Router Table
VID | Port Mask
-----+-----
Total Entry 0

```

19.8 SHOW IPV6 MLD SNOOPING

This command will display ipv6 mld snooping global info.

Switch#**show ipv6 mld snooping**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show ipv6 mld snooping |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld snooping test. Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping |

```

Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping

                                MLD Snooping Status
                                -----

Snooping                        : Disabled
Report Suppression              : Enabled
Operation Version               : v1
Forward Method                  : mac
Unknown IPv6 Multicast Action   : Flood

                                Packet Statistics

Total RX                        : 0
Valid RX                        : 0
Invalid RX                      : 0
Other RX                        : 0
Leave RX                         : 0
Report RX                       : 0
General Query RX                : 0
Specail Group Query RX         : 0
Specail Group & Source Query RX : 0
Leave TX                          : 0
Report TX                       : 0
General Query TX                : 0
Specail Group Query TX         : 0
Specail Group & Source Query TX : 0

```

19.9 SHOW IPV6 MLD SNOOPING VLAN

This command will display ipv6 mld snooping vlan info.

Switch#**show ipv6 mld snooping vlan**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show ipv6 mld snooping vlan |
| Parameter | none Show all ipv6 mld snooping vlan info Show specifies vlan ipv6 mld snooping info |
| Default | Show all ipv6 mld snooping vlan info |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld snooping vlan test. Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 |

```
Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1
MLD Snooping is globally disabled
MLD Snooping VLAN 1 admin : disabled
MLD Snooping oper mode : disabled
MLD Snooping robustness: admin 2 oper 2
MLD Snooping query interval: admin 125 sec oper 125 sec
MLD Snooping query max response : admin 10 sec oper 10 sec
MLD Snooping last member query counter: admin 2 oper 2
MLD Snooping last member query interval: admin 1 sec oper 1 sec
MLD Snooping immediate leave: disabled
MLD Snooping automatic learning of multicast router ports: enabled
```

19.10 SHOW IPV6 MLD SNOOPING FORWARD-ALL

This command will display ipv6 mld snooping forward all info.

Switch#show ipv6 mld snooping forward-all [vlan]

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show ipv6 mld snooping forward-all [vlan] |
| Parameter | none Show all ipv6 mld snooping vlan forward-all info [vlan] Show specifies vlan of ipv6 mld forward info |
| Default | Show all vlan ipv6 mld forward all info |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld snooping forward-all test. Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping forward-all <pre>Switch# show ipv6 mld snooping forward-all MLD Snooping VLAN : 1 MLD Snooping static port : gi3-5 MLD Snooping forbidden port : None</pre> |

19.11 SHOW IPV6 MLD PROFILE

This command will display ipv6 mld profile info.

Switch#show ipv6 mld profile[<1-128>]

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show ipv6 mld profile[<1-128>] |
| Parameter | none Show all ipv6 mld snooping profile info [<1-128>] Show specifies index profile info |
| Default | Show all ipv6 mld profile info |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld profile test. Switch# show ipv6 mld profile |

```
Switch# show ipv6 mld profile
IPv6 mld profile index: 1
IPv6 mld profile action: permit
Range low ip: ff13::1
Range high ip: ff13::10
```

19.12 SHOW IPV6 MLD FILTER

This command will display ipv6 mld port filter info.

Switch#show ipv6 mld filter [interfaces{*IF_PORTS*}]

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show ipv6 mld filter [interfaces{ <i>IF_PORTS</i> }] |
| Parameter | none Show all port filter [interfaces { <i>IF_PORTS</i> }] Show specifies ports filter |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld filter test.</p> <pre>Switch# show ipv6 mld filter</pre> <pre>Switch# show ipv6 mld filter Port ID Profile ID -----+----- gi1 : 1 gi2 : None gi3 : None gi4 : None gi5 : None gi6 : None gi7 : None gi8 : None gi9 : None gi10 : None gi11 : None gi12 : None gi13 : None gi14 : None gi15 : None gi16 : None gi17 : None gi18 : None gi19 : None gi20 : None gi21 : None gi22 : None gi23 : None gi24 : None gi25 : None gi26 : None gi27 : None gi28 : None lag1 : None lag2 : None lag3 : None lag4 : None lag5 : None lag6 : None lag7 : None lag8 : None</pre> |

19.13 SHOW IPV6 MLD MAX-GROUP

This command will display ipv6 mld port max-group.

Switch#show ipv6 mld max-group [interfaces{*IF_PORTS*}]

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show ipv6 mld max-group [interfaces{ <i>IF_PORTS</i> }] |
| Parameter | none Show all port max-group [interfaces { <i>IF_PORTS</i> }] Show specifies ports max-group |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld max-group test. Switch# show ipv6 mld max-group</p> <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# ipv6 mld max-groups 50 Switch(config-if)# Switch# show ipv6 mld max-group Port ID Max Group -----+----- gi1 : 50 gi2 : 256 gi3 : 256 gi4 : 256 gi5 : 256 gi6 : 256 gi7 : 256 gi8 : 256 gi9 : 256 gi10 : 256 gi11 : 256 gi12 : 256 gi13 : 256 gi14 : 256 gi15 : 256 gi16 : 256 gi17 : 256 gi18 : 256 gi19 : 256 gi20 : 256 gi21 : 256 gi22 : 256 gi23 : 256 gi24 : 256 gi25 : 256 gi26 : 256 gi27 : 256 gi28 : 256 lag1 : 256 lag2 : 256 lag3 : 256 lag4 : 256 lag5 : 256 lag6 : 256 lag7 : 256 lag8 : 256</pre> |

19.14 SHOW IPV6 MLD PORT MAX-GROUP ACTION

This command will display ipv6 mld port max-group action.

Switch#show ipv6 mld max-group action [interfaces{*IF_PORT*}]

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show ipv6 mld max-group action [interfaces{ <i>IF_PORT</i> }] |
| Parameter | none Show all port max-group action [interfaces { <i>IF_PORTS</i> }]Show specifies ports max-group action |
| Default | Show all ports ipv6 mld max-group action |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show ipv6 mld max-group action test. Switch# show ipv6 mld max-group action</p> <pre>Switch(config-if)# ipv6 mld max-groups action replace Switch(config-if)# Switch# show ipv6 mld max-group action Port ID Max-groups Action -----+----- gi1 : replace gi2 : deny gi3 : deny gi4 : deny gi5 : deny gi6 : deny gi7 : deny gi8 : deny gi9 : deny gi10 : deny gi11 : deny gi12 : deny gi13 : deny gi14 : deny gi15 : deny gi16 : deny gi17 : deny gi18 : deny gi19 : deny gi20 : deny gi21 : deny gi22 : deny gi23 : deny gi24 : deny gi25 : deny gi26 : deny gi27 : deny gi28 : deny lag1 : deny lag2 : deny lag3 : deny lag4 : deny lag5 : deny lag6 : deny lag7 : deny lag8 : deny</pre> |

Multicast VLAN Registration (MVR)

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>mvr vlangroupinterfaces{IF_PORTS}</code> <code>no mvr vlan < VLAN-ID > groupinterfaces{IF_PORTS}</code> |
| Parameter | <i>VLAN-ID</i> specifies MVR VLAN ID for static group <i>ip-addr</i> Specifies multicast MVR group address <i>IF_PORTS</i> specifies port list to set or remove |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that set mvr static group test. The configure must configure mvr receiver port firstly.(eg. mvr port type) Switch(config)# mvr vlan 2 group 224.1.1.1 interfaces gi2 Switch# show mvr members</p> <pre>Switch(config)# mvr vlan 2 group 224.1.1.1 interfaces gi2 Switch(config)# Switch# show mvr members Gourp IP Address Type Life(Sec) Port -----+-----+-----+----- 224.1.1.1 Static -- gi2 Total Number of Entry = 1</pre> |

20.1 CLEAR MVR MEMBERS

This command will clear the mvr groups for selected type.

Switch#**clear mvr members [dynamic|static]**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>clear mvr members [dynamic static]</code> |
| Parameter | dynamic specifies MVR dynamic group static specifies MVR static group |
| Default | Clear all of mvr group |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that clear all mvr groups test. Switch# clear mvr members</p> <pre>Switch# clear mvr members Switch#</pre> |

20.2 SHOW MVR MEMBERS

This command will display the mvr groups for all of type.

Switch#show mvr members

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show mvr members |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show mvr groups test. Switch# show mvr members</p> <pre>Switch# show mvr members Gourp IP Address Type Life(Sec) Port -----+-----+-----+----- 224.1.1.1 Static -- gi2 Total Number of Entry = 1</pre> |

20.3 SHOW MVR INTERFACE

This command will display mvr port type and port immediate status.

Switch#show mvr interface *{IF_PORTS}*

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show mvr interface <i>{IF_PORTS}</i> |
| Parameter | <i>IF_PORTS</i> Show specifies port list configuration |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show mvr interface test. Switch# show mvr interface</p> |

```

Switch# show mvr interface
Port | Type | Immediate Leave
-----+-----+-----
gi1 | Source | Disabled
gi2 | Receiver | Enabled
gi3 | None | Disabled
gi4 | None | Disabled
gi5 | None | Disabled
gi6 | None | Disabled
gi7 | None | Disabled
gi8 | None | Disabled
gi9 | None | Disabled
gi10 | None | Disabled
gi11 | None | Disabled
gi12 | None | Disabled
gi13 | None | Disabled
gi14 | None | Disabled
gi15 | None | Disabled
gi16 | None | Disabled
gi17 | None | Disabled
gi18 | None | Disabled
gi19 | None | Disabled
gi20 | None | Disabled
gi21 | None | Disabled
gi22 | None | Disabled
gi23 | None | Disabled
gi24 | None | Disabled
gi25 | None | Disabled
gi26 | None | Disabled
gi27 | None | Disabled
gi28 | None | Disabled
lag1 | None | Disabled
lag2 | None | Disabled
lag3 | None | Disabled
lag4 | None | Disabled
lag5 | None | Disabled
lag6 | None | Disabled
lag7 | None | Disabled
lag8 | None | Disabled

```

20.4 SHOW MVR

This command will display mvr global information.

Switch#**show mvr**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show mvr |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example specifies that show mvr test. Switch# show mvr |

```
Switch# show mvr
MVR Running : Enabled
MVR Multicast VLAN : 2
MVR Group Range : 224.1.1.1 ~ 224.1.1.8
MVR Max Multicast Groups : 128
MVR Current Multicast Groups : 0
MVR Global query response time : 1 sec
MVR Mode : compatible
```

PORT

The switch comes with default port settings that should allow you to connect to the Ethernet Ports without any necessary configuration. Should there be a need to change the name of the ports, Port State, negotiation settings or flow control settings etc., you can do this in the Port settings by below commands

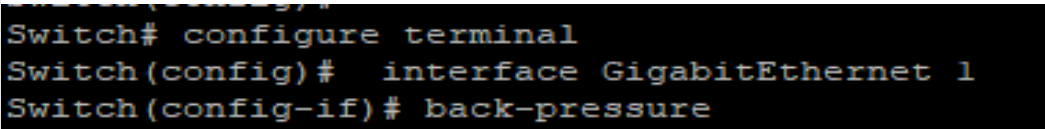
21.1 BACK-PRESSURE

Use “**back-pressure**” command to make port to enable back pressure feature. Use “**no**” form of this command to disable back pressure feature. The only way to show this configuration is using “**show running-config**” command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config-if)# **back-pressure**

Switch(config-if)# **no back-pressure**

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | back-pressure no back-pressure |
| Default | Default back pressure state is enabled. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to configure port gi1 and gi2 to be protected port.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# back-pressure</pre>  <pre>Switch(config-if)# no back-pressure</pre> |

21.2 CLEAR INTERFACE

Use “clear interface” command to clear statistic counters on specific ports.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# clear interfaces *{IF_PORTS}* counters

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | clear interfaces <i>{IF_PORTS}</i> counters |
| Parameter | <i>IF_PORTS</i> Specify port to clear counters |
| Default | No default value for this command. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to clear counters on port gi1. Switch# clear interfaces gi1 counters</p> <p>This example shows how to show current counters Switch# show interfaces gi1</p> <pre>Switch# show interfaces gi1 GigabitEthernet1 is down Hardware is Gigabit Ethernet Auto-duplex, Auto-speed, media type is Copper flow-control is off back-pressure is disabled 0 packets input, 0 bytes, 0 throttles Received 0 broadcasts (0 multicasts) 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles 0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame 0 multicast, 0 pause input 0 input packets with dribble condition detected 0 packets output, 0 bytes, 0 underrun 0 output errors, 0 collisions 0 babbles, 0 late collision, 0 deferred 0 PAUSE output Switch#</pre> |

21.3 DESCRIPTION

Use “description” command to give the port a name to identify it easily. If description includes space character, please use double quoted to wrap it. Use “no” form to restore description to empty string.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)#interface {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)#description WORD <1-32>

Switch(config-if)#no description

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | description WORD <1-32> no description |
| Parameter | WORD <1-32> Specify port description string. |

| | |
|---------|---|
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify port descriptions.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# description userport</pre> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# description userport</pre> <pre>Switch# show interfaces gil st Port Name Status Vlan Duplex Speed Type gil userport connected 1 a-full a-1000M Copper</pre> |

21.4 DUPLEX

Use “**duplex**” command to change port duplex configuration.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)#duplex (auto | full | half)
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | duplex (auto full half) |
| Parameter | <p>auto Specify port duplex to auto negotiation.</p> <p>full Specify port duplex to force full duplex.</p> <p>half Specify port duplex to force half duplex.</p> |
| Default | Default port duplex is auto |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify port duplex configuration.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# duplex full Switch(config-if)# exit</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current interface link speed</p> <pre>Switch# show interfaces status</pre> <pre>Switch# config t Switch(config)# int g1 Switch(config-if)# duplex full Switch(config-if)# Switch# show interfaces gil status Port Name Status Vlan Duplex Speed Type gil userport connected 1 full a-1000M Copper</pre> |

21.5 EEE

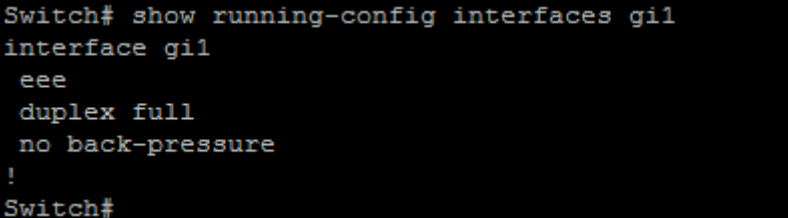
Use “**eee**” command to make port to enable the energy efficient Ethernet Feature .Use “**no**” form of this command to disable eee. IEEE 802.3az Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) is a standard that allows physical layer transmitters to consume less power during periods of low data activity. The only way to show this configuration is using “**show running-config**” command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**interface** {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# **eee**

Switch(config-if)#**no eee**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | eee no eee |
| Parameter | None |
| Default | Default eee state is disabled |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to configure port gi1 and gi2 to be protected port.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# eee</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current jumbo-frame size</p> <pre>Switch# show running-config interface gi1</pre>  <pre>Switch# show running-config interfaces gi1 interface gi1 eee duplex full no back-pressure !</pre> |

21.6 FLOWCONTROL

Use “**flowcontrol**” command to change port flow control configuration. Use “**no**” form to restore flow control to default (off) configuration.

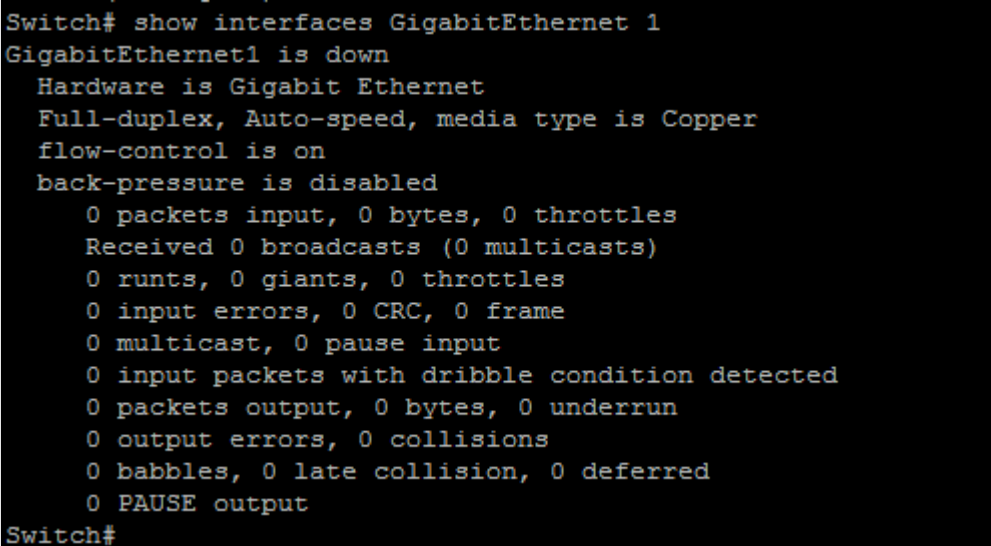
Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**interface** {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)#**flowcontrol** (auto | off | on)

Switch(config-if)#**no flowcontrol**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | flowcontrol (auto off on) no flowcontrol |
| Parameter | auto Automatically enables or disables flow control on the interface. off Disable port flow control. |

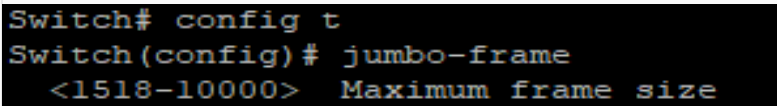
| | |
|---------|---|
| | on Enable port flow control. |
| Default | Default port flow control is off |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify port duplex configuration.</p> <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol on</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current flow control configuration</p> <pre>Switch# show interfacesGigabitEthernet 1</pre>  <pre>Switch# show interfaces GigabitEthernet 1 GigabitEthernet1 is down Hardware is Gigabit Ethernet Full-duplex, Auto-speed, media type is Copper flow-control is on back-pressure is disabled 0 packets input, 0 bytes, 0 throttles Received 0 broadcasts (0 multicasts) 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles 0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame 0 multicast, 0 pause input 0 input packets with dribble condition detected 0 packets output, 0 bytes, 0 underrun 0 output errors, 0 collisions 0 babbles, 0 late collision, 0 deferred 0 PAUSE output Switch#</pre> |

21.7 JUMBO-FRAME

A **jumbo frame** is an Ethernet **frame** with a payload greater than the standard maximum transmission unit (MTU) of 1,500 bytes. **Jumbo frames** are used on local area networks that support at least 1 Gbps and can be as large as 10,000 bytes. Use “**jumbo-frame**” command to modify maximum frame size. The only way to show this configuration is using “**show running-config**” command.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)#jumbo-frame <1518-10000>

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | jumbo-frame <1518-10000> |
| Parameter | <1518-10000>Specify the maximum frame size. |
| Default | Default maximum frame size is 1522. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify maximum frame size on gi1 to 10000 bytes.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# jumbo-frame 9216</pre>  <pre>Switch# config t Switch(config)# jumbo-frame <1518-10000> Maximum frame size</pre> |

This example shows how to show current jumbo-frame size

Switch# show running-config jumbo-frame 9216

```
Switch# sh run
SYSTEM CONFIG FILE ::= BEGIN
! System Description: KT-NOS RTL8382M Switch
! System Version: vSoldierOS.2K.v1.4
! System Name: Switch
! System Up Time: 0 days, 3 hours, 9 mins, 27 secs
!
!
jumbo-frame 9216
```

21.8 MEDIA-TYPE

Use “media-type” command to change combo port media type. Use “no” form of this command to restore media type to default.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)#media-type (auto-select | rj45 | sfp)
Switch(config-if)#no media-type
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | media-type (auto-select rj45 sfp) no media-type |
| Parameter | auto-select Select media automatically. rj45 Select copper media. sfp Select fiber media. |
| Default | Default media type is auto. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | This example shows how to modify combo port media type to copper. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi25 Switch(config-if)# media-type rj45 <pre>Switch(config-if)# int g25 Switch(config-if)# media-type auto-select Use whichever connector is attached rj45 Use RJ45 connector sfp Use SFP connector</pre> |

21.9 PROTECTED

Use “**protected**” command to make port to be protected. Protected port is only allowed to communicate with unprotected port. In other words, protected port is not allowed to communicate with another protected port. Use “**no**” form to make port unprotected.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# protected
Switch(config-if)#no protected
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | protected no protected |
| Default | Default protected state is no protected. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to configure port gi1 and gi2 to be protected port.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface range gi11-12 Switch(config-if-range)# protected</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current protected port state.</p> <pre>Switch# show interfaces GigabitEthernet 11-12 protected</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface range gi11-12 Switch(config-if-range)# protected Switch(config-if-range)# Switch# show interfaces GigabitEthernet 11-12 protected Port Protected State -----+----- gi11 enabled gi12 enabled</pre> |

21.10 SHOW INTERFACE

Use “**show interface**” command to show detail port counters, parameters and status. Use “**show interface status**” command to show brief port status. Use “**show interface protected**” command to show protected status.

```
Switch# show interfaces {IF_PORTS}
Switch# show interfaces {IF_PORTS} status
Switch# show interfaces {IF_PORTS} protected
```

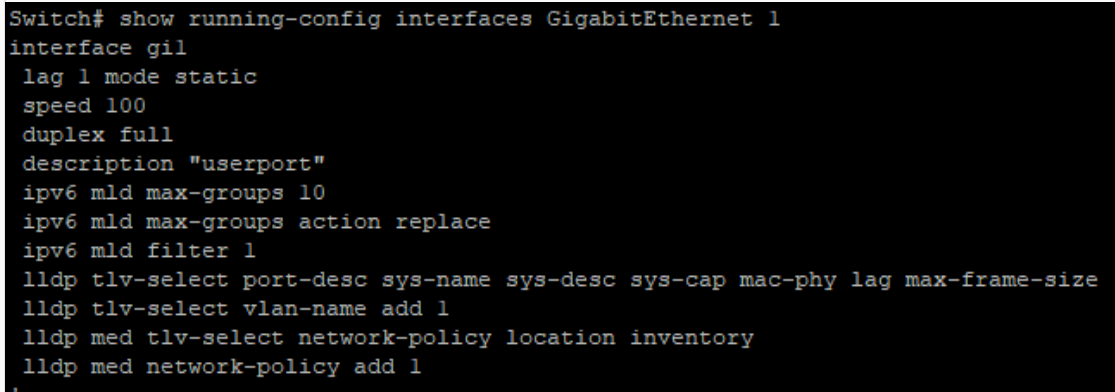
| | |
|--------|--|
| Syntax | show interfaces {IF_PORTS} show interfaces {IF_PORTS} status show interfaces {IF_PORTS} protected |
|--------|--|

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Parameter | <code>{IF_PORTS}</code> Specify port to show. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show current counters</p> <p>Switch# show interfaces GigabitEthernet 1</p> <pre>Switch# show interfaces GigabitEthernet 1 GigabitEthernet1 is down Hardware is Gigabit Ethernet Full-duplex, Auto-speed, media type is Copper flow-control is on back-pressure is disabled 0 packets input, 0 bytes, 0 throttles Received 0 broadcasts (0 multicasts) 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles 0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame 0 multicast, 0 pause input 0 input packets with dribble condition detected 0 packets output, 0 bytes, 0 underrun 0 output errors, 0 collisions 0 babbles, 0 late collision, 0 deferred 0 PAUSE output Switch#</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current protected port state.</p> <p>Switch# show interfaces GigabitEthernet 1-2 protected</p> <pre>Switch# show interfaces GigabitEthernet 1-2 protected Port Protected State -----+----- gi1 enabled gi2 enabled Switch#</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current port status</p> <p>Switch# show interfaces GigabitEthernet 1-2 status</p> <pre>Switch# show interfaces GigabitEthernet 1-2 status Port Name Status Vlan Duplex Speed Type gi1 notconnect 1 full auto Copper gi2 uplink port notconnect 1 half auto Copper Switch#</pre> |

21.11 SPEED

Use “**speed**” command to change port speed configuration. The speed is only able to configure to the physical maximum speed. For example, in fast Ethernet port, speed 1000 is not available. You cannot configure the speed on the SFP module ports, but you can configure the speed to not negotiate (nonegotiate) if it is connected to a device that does not support autonegotiation.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# speed (10 | 100 | 1000)
Switch(config-if)# speed auto [(10 | 100 | 1000 | 10/100)]
Switch(config-if)#speed nonegiate
Switch(config-if)#no speed nonegiate
```

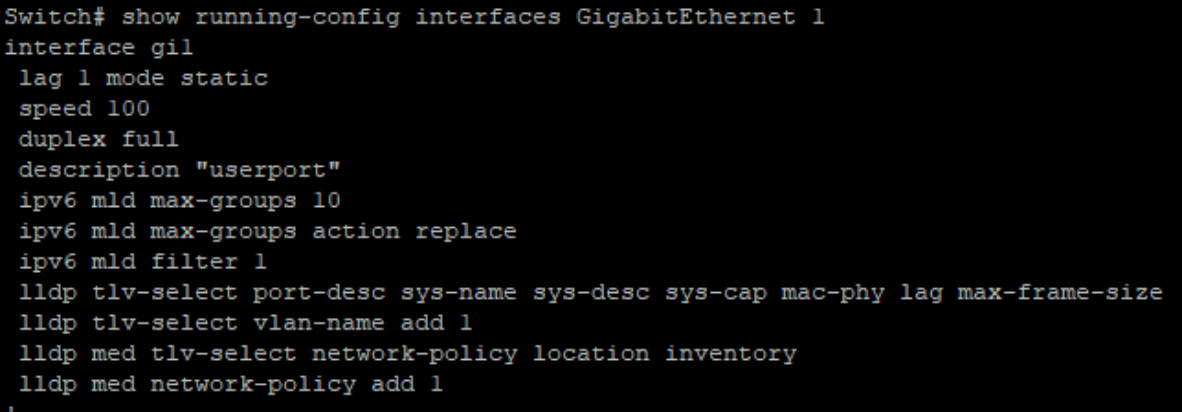
| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>speed (10 100 1000) speed auto [(10 100 1000 10/100)] speed nonegiate no speed nonegiate</pre> |
| Parameter | <pre>10 Specify port speed to force 10Mbps/s or auto with 10Mbps/s ability. 100 Specify port speed to force 100Mbps/s or auto with 100Mbps/s ability. 1000 Specify port speed to force 1000Mbps/s or auto with 1000Mbps/s ability. 10/100 Specify port speed to auto with 10Mbps/s and 100Mbps/s</pre> |
| Default | Default port speed is auto with all available abilities. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify port speed configuration.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# speed 100 Switch# show running-config interfaces GigabitEthernet 1</pre>  <pre>Switch# show running-config interfaces GigabitEthernet 1 interface gil lag 1 mode static speed 100 duplex full description "userport" ipv6 mld max-groups 10 ipv6 mld max-groups action replace ipv6 mld filter 1 lldp tlv-select port-desc sys-name sys-desc sys-cap mac-phy lag max-frame-size lldp tlv-select vlan-name add 1 lldp med tlv-select network-policy location inventory lldp med network-policy add 1</pre> |

21.12 SHUTDOWN

Use “**shutdown**” command to disable port and use “**no shutdown**” to enable port. If port is error disabled by some reason, use “**no shutdown**” command can also recovery the port manually.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#interface {Interface-ID}
```

Switch(config-if)# **shutdown**
Switch(config-if)# **no shutdown**

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | shutdown no shutdown |
| Default | Default port admin state is no shutdown. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to modify port duplex configuration.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# shutdown</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current admin state configuration</p> <pre>Switch# show running-config interfaces gi1</pre>  <pre>Switch# show running-config interfaces GigabitEthernet 1 interface gil lag 1 mode static speed 100 duplex full description "userport" ipv6 mld max-groups 10 ipv6 mld max-groups action replace ipv6 mld filter 1 lldp tlv-select port-desc sys-name sys-desc sys-cap mac-phy lag max-frame-size lldp tlv-select vlan-name add 1 lldp med tlv-select network-policy location inventory lldp med network-policy add 1</pre> |

Port Error Disable

When a **port** is in **error-disabled** state, it is effectively shut down and no traffic is sent or received on that **port**. The ErrDisable feature is implemented to handle critical situations where the switch detected excessive or late collisions on a port, port duplex misconfiguration, Ether Channel misconfiguration, Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) port-guard violation, UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD), and other causes.

The error-disable function let the switch to shut down a port when it encounters physical, driver or configuration problems. A port being error-disabled is not by itself a cause for alarm, but for a reason of a problem that must be resolved.

When a port is in error-disabled state, it will shut down and no traffic is sent or received on that port.

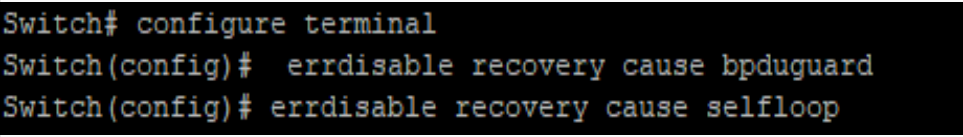
22.1 ERRDISABLE RECOVERY CAUSE

Ports would be disabled because of the invalid actions detected by protocols. To enable the port error disable recovery from the specific cause, use the command `errdisable recovery cause` in the Global Configuration mode.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)#errdisable recovery cause(all|acl|arp-inspection |bpduguard| broadcast-flood|dhcp-rate-limit|psecure-violation|selfloop|unicast-flood|unknown-multicastflood)

Switch(config)#no errdisable recovery cause(all| acl| arpinspection |bpduguard|broadcast-flood|dhcp-rate-limit|psecure-violation| selfloop| unicast-flood|unknown- multicastflood)

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>errdisable recovery cause(all acl arp-inspection bpduguard broadcast- flood dhcp- rate-limit psecure-violation selfloop unicast-flood unknown-multicastflood) no errdisable recovery cause(all acl arp inspection bpduguard broadcast- flood dhcp- rate-limit psecure-violation selfloop unicast-flood unknown- multicastflood)</pre> |
| Parameter | <p>all Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from all causes.</p> <p>acl Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the ACL cause.</p> <p>arp-inspection Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the ARP inspection cause.</p> <p>bpduguard Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the STP BPDU Guard cause.</p> <p>broadcast-flood Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the broadcast flooding cause.</p> <p>dhcp-rate-limit Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the DHCP rate limit cause.</p> <p>psecure-violation Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the port security cause.</p> <p>selfloop Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the STP self-loop cause.</p> <p>unicast-flood Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the unicast flooding cause.</p> <p>unknown-multicastflood Enable the auto recovery for port error disabled from the unknown multicast flooding cause.</p> |
| Default | Error disable recovery is disabled for all cause |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example enables the port error disable recovery for the STP BPDU Guard and self-loog cause.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# errdisable recovery cause bpduguard Switch(config)# errdisable recovery cause selfloop</pre>  <p>The following example To remove the port error disable recovery from the specific cause.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# no errdisable recovery cause bpduguard</pre> |

```
Switch(config)# no errdisable recovery cause selfloop
```

22.2 ERRDISABLE RECOVERY INTERVAL

To set the recovery time of the error disabled ports, use the command `errdisable recovery interval` in the Global Configuration mode.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# errdisable recovery interval (seconds)
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | errdisable recovery interval seconds |
| Parameter | seconds The time in seconds to recover from a specific error- disable state. The valid range is 0 to 86400 seconds, and the default value is 300 seconds. |
| Default | The default recovery time is 300 seconds |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example set the aging time to 500 seconds. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# errdisable recovery interval 60 |

22.3 SHOW ERRDISABLE RECOVERY

To show the error disable configuration and the interfaces in the error disabled state, use the command `show errdisable recovery` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

```
Switch# show errdisable recovery
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show errdisable recovery |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example shows the error disable configuration, and the interfaces in the error disabled state. Switch# show errdisable recovery |

```

Switch# show errdisable recovery
ErrDisable Reason      | Timer Status
-----+-----
          bpduguard    | enabled
            udld       | enabled
            selfloop    | enabled
broadcast-flood       | disabled
unknown-multicast-flood | disabled
          unicast-flood | disabled
              acl      | disabled
psecure-violation     | disabled
          dhcp-rate-limit | disabled
          arp-inspection | disabled

Timer Interval : 60 seconds

Interfaces that will be enabled at the next timeout:

Port | Error Disable Reason      | Time Left
-----+-----+-----

```

PORT Security

Port Security helps secure the network by preventing unknown devices from forwarding packets. When a link goes down, all dynamically locked addresses are freed. The port security feature offers the following benefits:

You can limit the number of MAC addresses on a given port. Packets that have a matching MAC address (secure packets) are forwarded; all other packets (unsecure packets) are restricted. You can enable port security on a per port basis. Port security implements two traffic filtering methods, dynamic locking and static locking. These methods can be used concurrently.

Dynamic locking

You can specify the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on a port. The maximum number of MAC addresses is platform dependent and is given in the software Release Notes. After the limit is reached, additional MAC addresses are not learned. Only frames with an allowable source MAC addresses are forwarded.

Dynamically locked addresses can be converted to statically locked addresses. Dynamically locked MAC addresses are aged out if another packet with that address is not seen within the age-out time. You can set the time out value. Dynamically locked MAC addresses are eligible to be learned by another port. Static MAC addresses are not eligible for aging.

Static locking

You can manually specify a list of static MAC addresses for a port. Dynamically locked addresses can be converted to statically locked addresses.

By using port security, a network administrator can associate specific MAC addresses with the interface, which can prevent an attacker to connect his device. This way you can restrict access to an interface so that only the authorized devices can use it. If an unauthorized device is connected, you can decide what action the switch will take, for example discarding the traffic and shutting down the

port.

23.1 PORT-SECURITY (GLOBAL)

The “**port-security**” command enables the port security functionality globally. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable. You can verify settings by the show port-security command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# port-security
Switch(config)# no port-security
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | port-security no port-security |
| Default | Default is disabled |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to enable port security</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# port-security Switch# show port-security</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# port-security Switch(config)# Switch# show port-security Port Security: Enabled Rate Limit: 100 pps Port MaxAddr TotalAddr ConfigAddr Violation Action ----- -</pre> |

23.2 PORT-SECURITY (INTERFACE)

The “**port-security**” command enables the port security functionality on this port. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable. You can verify settings by the show port-security interface command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# port-security
Switch(config)# no port-security
```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | port-security no port-security |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to enable port security on interface GigabitEthernet 1</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1</pre> |

```
Switch(config-if)# port-security
Switch# show port-security interfaces GigabitEthernet 1
```

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1
Switch(config-if)# port-security
Switch(config-if)#
Switch# show port-security interfaces GigabitEthernet 1
Port  Status      MaxAddr  TotalAddr  ConfigAddr  Violation  Action
-----
gil   SecureUp    1        0          0           0          Protect
```

23.3 PORT-SECURITY ADDRESS-LIMIT

Use the “**port-security address-limit**” command to set the learning-limit number and the violation action. Use the “**no**” form of this command to restore the default settings. You can verify settings by the show port-security interface command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#port-security address-limit <1-256> action (forward |discard |shutdown)
Switch(config)#no port-security address-limit
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | port-security address-limit<1-256>action (forward discard shutdown) no port-security address-limit |
| Parameter | <1-256>The learning-limit number. It specifies how many MAC addresses this port can learn. forward Forward this packet whose SMAC is new to system and exceed the learning-limit number. discard Discard this packet whose SMAC is new to system and exceed the learning-limit number. shutdown Shutdown this port when receives a packet whose SMAC is new to system and exceed the learning limit number. |
| Default | The address-limit default is 1 and action is “drop”. |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to enable port security on port 1 and set the learning limit number to 10. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# port-security address-limit 1 Switch(config-if)# port-security violation protect Switch# show port-security interfaces GigabitEthernet 1 |

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1
Switch(config-if)# port-security address-limit 1
Switch(config-if)# port-security violation protect
Switch(config-if)#
Switch# show port-security interfaces GigabitEthernet 1
Port Status      MaxAddr TotalAddr ConfigAddr Violation Action
-----
Gig1 SecureUp      1       0         0         0         Protect

```

23.4 SHOW PORT-SECURITY

Use “show port-security” command to show port-security global information.

Switch# show port-security

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show port-security |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show port-security configurations.</p> <p>Switch# show port-security</p> <pre> Switch# show port-security Port Security: Enabled Rate Limit: 100 pps Port MaxAddr TotalAddr ConfigAddr Violation Action ----- Gig1 1 0 0 0 Protect </pre> |

23.5 SHOW PORT-SECURITY INTERFACE

Use “show port-security interfaces” command to show port-security information of the specified port.

Switch# show port-security interface *{IF_PORTS}*

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show port-security interface <i>{IF_PORTS}</i> |
| Parameter | <i>{IF_PORTS}</i> Select port to show port-security configurations |
| Default | No default value for this command. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show port-security configurations on interface GigabitEthernet 1.</p> <p>Switch# show port-security interfaces GigabitEthernet 1</p> |

```

Switch#
Switch# show port-security interfaces GigabitEthernet 1
Port   Status      MaxAddr  TotalAddr  ConfigAddr  Violation  Action
-----
g1     Down        1        0          0           0          Protect
Switch#

```

24. PROTOCOL VLAN

Protocol-based VLAN processes traffic based on protocol. You can use a protocol-based VLAN to define filtering criteria for untagged packets. If you do not change the port configuration or configure a protocol-based VLAN, switch assigns untagged packets to VLAN 1. You can override this default behavior by defining port-based VLANs, protocol-based VLANs, or both. Switch always processes tagged packets according to the 802.1q standard and does not forward them to protocol-based VLANs.

If you assign a port to a protocol-based VLAN for a specific protocol, switch assigns the protocol-based VLAN ID to untagged frames that it receives on the port for that protocol. For other protocols, switch assigns the port VLAN ID to untagged frames that it receives on the port, either the default PVID1 or a PVID that you assigned to the port.

You define a protocol based VLAN by creating a group. Each group has a one-to-one relationship with a VLAN ID, can include one to three protocol definitions, and can include multiple ports. When you create a group, you must specify a name. The smart switch assigns a group ID automatically.

24.1 VLAN PROTOCOL-VLAN GROUP (GLOBAL)

Use the `vlan protocol-vlan group` Global Configuration mode command to add protocol vlan group with specific proto type and value. Use the **no** form of this command to remove protocol vlan group setting. You can verify your setting by entering the `show vlan proto-vlan` Privileged EXEC command.

Switch# **configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **vlan protocol-vlan group** <1-8> **frame-type** (ethernet_ii |llc_other|snap_1042) **protocol-value** VALUE

Switch(config)# **no vlan protocol-vlan group** <1-8>

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>vlan protocol-vlan group</code> <1-8> <code>frame-type</code> (ethernet_ii llc_other snap_1042) <code>protocol-value</code> VALUE <code>no vlan protocol-vlan group</code> <1-8> |
| Parameter | <1-8> Specify protocol vlan group to configure (ethernet_ii llc_other snap_1042) Specify protocol based frame type VALUE Specify protocol value to configure |
| Mode | Global Configuration |

The following example show how to configure protocol vlan group:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# vlan protocol-vlan group 1 frame-type ethernet_ii protocol-value 0x806
Switch(config)# vlan protocol-vlan group 2 frame-type llc_other protocol-value 0x800
Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan
```

Example

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# vlan protocol-vlan group 1 frame-type ethernet_ii protocol-value 0x806
Switch(config)# vlan protocol-vlan group 2 frame-type llc_other protocol-value 0x800
Switch(config)#
Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan
```

| Group ID | Status | Type | value |
|----------|----------|-----------|--------|
| 1 | Enabled | Ethernet | 0x0806 |
| 2 | Enabled | LLC other | 0x0800 |
| 3 | Disabled | -- | -- |
| 4 | Disabled | -- | -- |
| 5 | Disabled | -- | -- |
| 6 | Disabled | -- | -- |
| 7 | Disabled | -- | -- |
| 8 | Disabled | -- | -- |

24.2 VLAN PROTOCOL-VLAN GROUP (INTERFACE)

Use the vlan protocol-vlan binding Interface Configuration mode command to binding protocol VLAN Group on specified interfaces. Use the “no” form of this command to cancel protocol VLAN Group Binding. You can verify your setting by entering the show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces IF_PORTS Privileged EXEC command

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config-if)# vlan protocol-vlan group <1-8> vlan <1-4094>
Switch(config-if)# no vlan protocol-vlan group <1-8>
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | vlan protocol-vlan group <1-8>vlan <1-4094> no vlan protocol-vlan group <1-8> |
| Parameter | <1-8> Specify protocol vlan group to binding <1-4094> Specifies the Proto VLAN ID to configure. |
| Mode | Interface configuration |
| Example | The following example how to configure Protocol VLAN function on specified interfaces. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 |

```
Switch(config-if)# vlan protocol-vlan group 1 vlan 2
Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces GigabitEthernet 1
```

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1
Switch(config-if)# vlan protocol-vlan group 1 vlan 2
Switch(config-if)#
Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces GigabitEthernet 1

Port gil :
  Group 1
    Status      : Enabled
    VLAN ID     : 2
  Group 2
    Status      : Disabled
  Group 3
    Status      : Disabled
  Group 4
    Status      : Disabled
  Group 5
    Status      : Disabled
  Group 6
    Status      : Disabled
  Group 7
    Status      : Disabled
  Group 8
    Status      : Disabled
```

24.3 SHOW VLAN PROTOCOL-VLAN

Use the show vlan proto-vlan command in EXEC mode to display Proto VLAN group configuration.

```
Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan[group<1-8>]
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show vlan protocol-vlan[group<1-8>] |
| Parameter | <1-8>Specify protocol vlan group to display |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example how to display Proto VLAN group configuration Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan |

```
Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan

  Group ID | Status | Type | value
-----+-----+-----+-----
    1     | Enabled | Ethernet | 0x0806
    2     | Enabled | LLC other | 0x0800
    3     | Disabled | -- | --
    4     | Disabled | -- | --
    5     | Disabled | -- | --
    6     | Disabled | -- | --
    7     | Disabled | -- | --
    8     | Disabled | -- | --

Switch#
```

24.4 SHOW VLAN PROTOCOL-VLAN INTERFACES

Use the show vlan protocol-vlan interface command in EXEC mode to display the Protocol VLAN interfaces setting.

Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces *{IF_PORTS}*

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces <i>{IF_PORTS}</i> |
| Parameter | <i>{IF_PORTS}</i> Specify interfaces protocol vlan to display |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to display the Protocol VLAN interfaces setting Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces GigabitEthernet 1</p> <pre>Switch# show vlan protocol-vlan interfaces GigabitEthernet 1 Port gil : Group 1 Status : Enabled VLAN ID : 2 Group 2 Status : Enabled VLAN ID : 3 Group 3 Status : Disabled Group 4 Status : Disabled Group 5 Status : Disabled Group 6 Status : Disabled Group 7 Status : Disabled Group 8 Status : Disabled Switch#</pre> |

QoS

A communications network forms the backbone of any successful organization. These networks transport a multitude of applications and data, including high-quality video and delay-sensitive data such as real-time voice. The bandwidth-intensive applications stretch network capabilities and resources, but also complement, add value, and enhance every business process. Networks must provide secure, predictable, measurable, and sometimes guaranteed services. Achieving the required Quality of Service (QoS) by managing the delay, delay variation (jitter), bandwidth, and packet loss parameters on a network becomes the secret to a successful end-to-end business solution. Thus, QoS is the set of techniques to manage network resources.

IP Precedence and DSCP Compared

The IP header is defined in RFC 791, including a 1-byte field called the Type of Service (ToS) byte. The ToS byte was intended to be used as a field to mark a packet for treatment with QoS tools. The ToS byte itself was further subdivided, with the high-order 3 bits defined as the *IP Precedence (IPP)* field. The complete list of values from the ToS byte's original IPP 3-bit field, and the corresponding names, is provided in Figure.

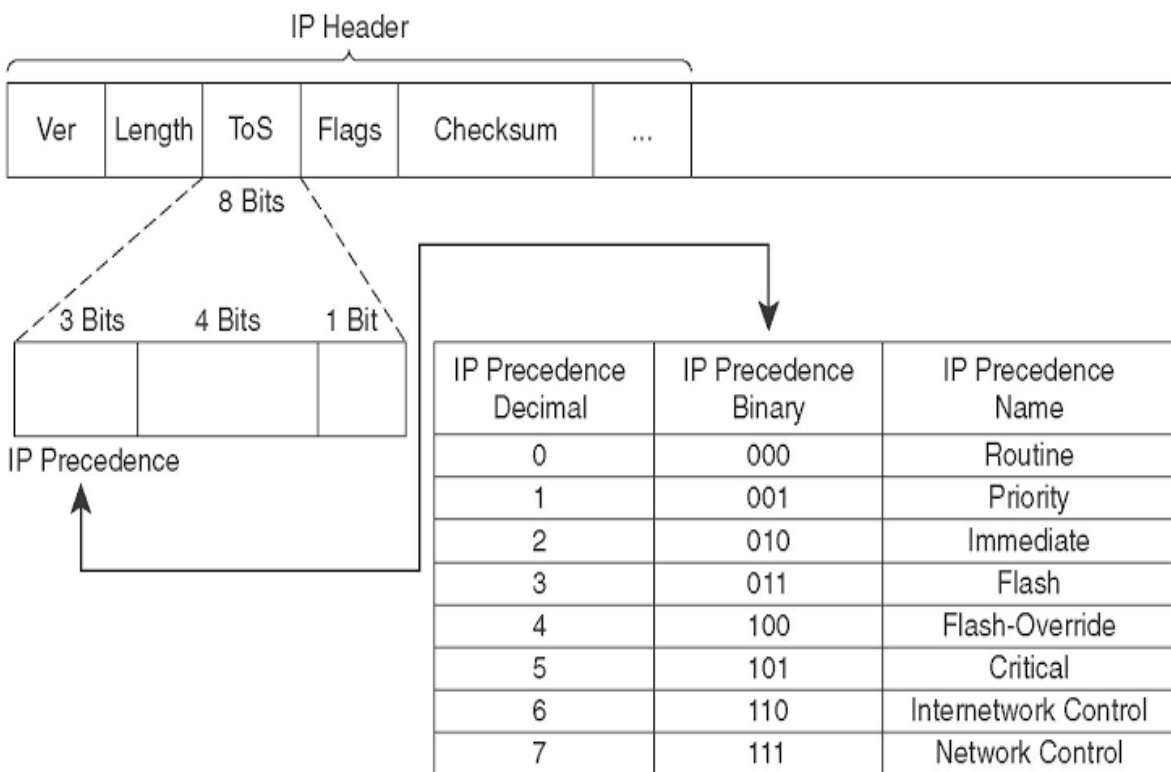


Fig 25.1 QoS in IP header with IP Precedence

Ethernet LAN Class of Service

Ethernet supports a 3-bit QoS marking field, but the field only exists when the Ethernet header includes either an 802.1Q or ISL trunking header. IEEE 802.1Q defines its QoS field as the 3 most significant bits of the 2-byte *Tag Control* field, calling the field the *user-priority bits*. ISL defines the 3

least-significant bits from the 1-byte *User* field, calling this field the *Class of Service (CoS)*.

LAN CoS Fields

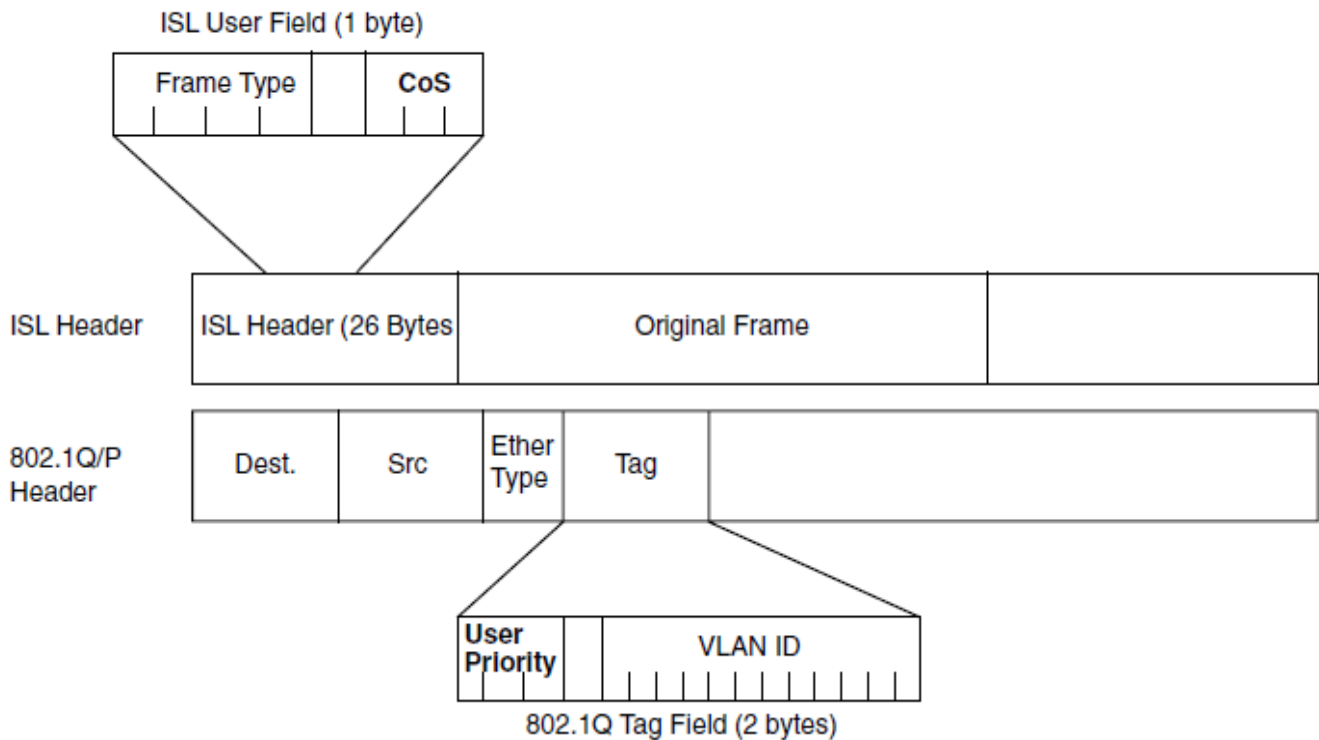


Fig 25.2 QoS in IP header with LAN CoS Fields

25.1 QOS

Use “**qos**” command to enable quality of service which according to basic trust type to assign queue for packets, and packets with higher priority are able to send first. Use “**no**” form of this command to disable quality of service.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**qos**

Switch(config)# **no qos**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | qos no qos |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | This example shows how to change qos to basic mode. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# qos This example shows how to check current qos mode. Switch# show qos |

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# qos
Switch(config)#
Switch# sh qos
QoS Mode: basic
Basic trust: cos
```

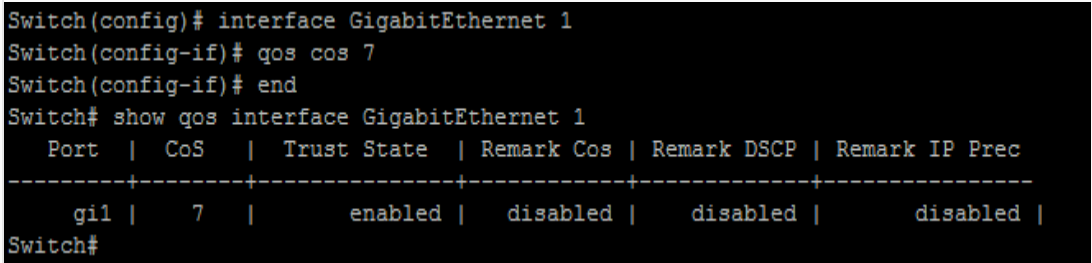
25.2 QOS COS

Sometimes, there is no qos information in the packets, such as CoS, DSCP, IP Precedence. But we still can give the priority for packets by configuring the interface default cos value. If there is no qos information in the packets, the device will use this default cos value and find the cos-queue map to get the final destination queue. Use “**qos cos**” command to assign port default cos value.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)#**qos cos**<0-7>

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | Qos cos <0-7> |
| Parameter | cos<0-7>Specify the CoS value for the interface. |
| Default | Default CoS value for interface is 0. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to configure default cos value 7 on interface gi1.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# qos cos 7 Switch(config-if)# end Switch# show qos interface GigabitEthernet 1</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# qos cos 7 Switch(config-if)# end Switch# show qos interface GigabitEthernet 1 Port CoS Trust State Remark Cos Remark DSCP Remark IP Prec -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- gi1 7 enabled disabled disabled disabled Switch#</pre> |

25.3 QOS MAP

According to different trust type, packets will be assigned to different queue based on the specific qos map. For example, if the trust type is trust cos, the device will get the cos value in packet and reference the cos-queue mapping to assign the correct queue.

The queue to cos, dscp or precedence maps are used by remarking function. If the port remarking feature is enabled, the remarking function will reference these 3 tables to remark packets.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#qos map (cos-queue | dscp-queue | precedence-queue) SEQUENCE to <1-8>

Switch(config)#qos map (queue-cos | queue-precedence) SEQUENCE to <0-7>

Switch(config)#qos map queue-dscp SEQUENCE to <0-63>

| Syntax | <p>qos map (cos-queue dscp-queue precedence-queue) SEQUENCE to <1-8> qos map (queue-cos queue-precedence) SEQUENCE to <0-7> qos map queue-dscp SEQUENCE to <0-63></p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--|-----|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|----------|-----|---|------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|
| Parameter | <p>cos-queue Configure or show CoS to queue map dscp-queue Configure or show DSCP to queue map precedence-queue Configure or show IP Precedence to queue map. queue-cos Configure or show queue to CoS map queue-dscp Configure or show queue to DSCP map queue-precedence Configure or show queue to IP Precedence map SEQUENCE Specify the cos, dscp, precedence or queue with one or multiple values. <1-8>Specify th queue id <0-7>Specify the cos or precedence values <0-63>Specify the dscp values</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | <p>The default values of cos-queue are showing in the following table.</p> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>CoS</th><th>Queue ID</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>8</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>The default values of dscp-queue are showing in the following table.</p> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>DSCP</th><th>Queue ID</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0~7</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>8~15</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>16~23</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>24~31</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>32~39</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>40~47</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>48~55</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>56~63</td><td>8</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>The default values of ip precedence are showing in the following table</p> | CoS | Queue ID | 0 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 8 | DSCP | Queue ID | 0~7 | 1 | 8~15 | 2 | 16~23 | 3 | 24~31 | 4 | 32~39 | 5 | 40~47 | 6 | 48~55 | 7 | 56~63 | 8 |
| CoS | Queue ID | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DSCP | Queue ID | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0~7 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8~15 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16~23 | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 24~31 | 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 32~39 | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 40~47 | 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 48~55 | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 56~63 | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| IP Precedence | Queue ID |
|---------------|----------|
| 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 2 |
| 2 | 3 |
| 3 | 4 |
| 4 | 5 |
| 5 | 6 |
| 6 | 7 |
| 7 | 8 |

The default values of queue-cos are showing in the following table.

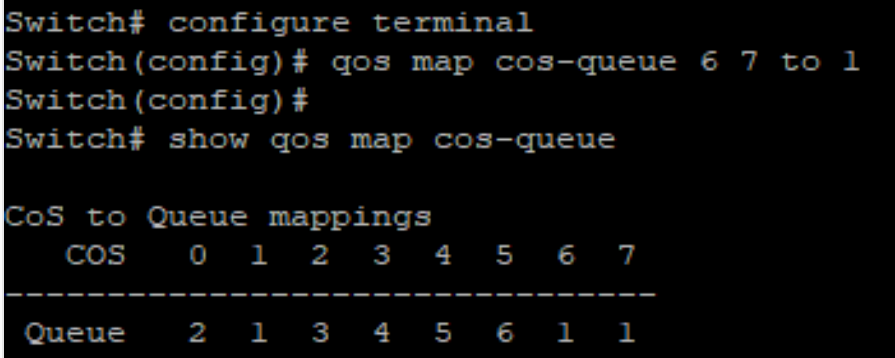
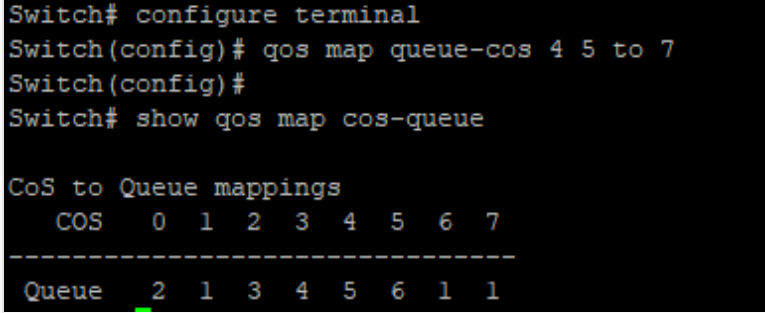
| Queue ID | CoS |
|----------|-----|
| 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 0 |
| 3 | 2 |
| 4 | 3 |
| 5 | 4 |
| 6 | 5 |

The default values of queue-dscp are showing in the following table.

| Queue ID | DSCP |
|----------|------|
| 1 | 0 |
| 2 | 8 |
| 3 | 16 |
| 4 | 24 |
| 5 | 32 |
| 6 | 40 |
| 7 | 48 |
| 8 | 56 |

The default values of queue-precedence are showing in the following table.

| Queue ID | IP Precedence |
|----------|---------------|
| 1 | 0 |
| 2 | 1 |
| 3 | 2 |
| 4 | 3 |
| 5 | 4 |
| 6 | 5 |
| 7 | 6 |
| 8 | 7 |

| | |
|---------|--|
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| | <p>This example shows how to map cos 6 and 7 to queue 1.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# qos map cos-queue 6 7 to 1 Switch# show qos map cos-queue</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# qos map cos-queue 6 7 to 1 Switch(config)# Switch# show qos map cos-queue CoS to Queue mappings COS 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 ----- Queue 2 1 3 4 5 6 1 1</pre> |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to map queue 4 and 5 to cos 7.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# qos map queue-cos 4 5 to 7 Switch# show qos map queue-cos</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# qos map queue-cos 4 5 to 7 Switch(config)# Switch# show qos map queue-cos CoS to Queue mappings COS 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 ----- Queue 2 1 3 4 5 6 1 1</pre> |

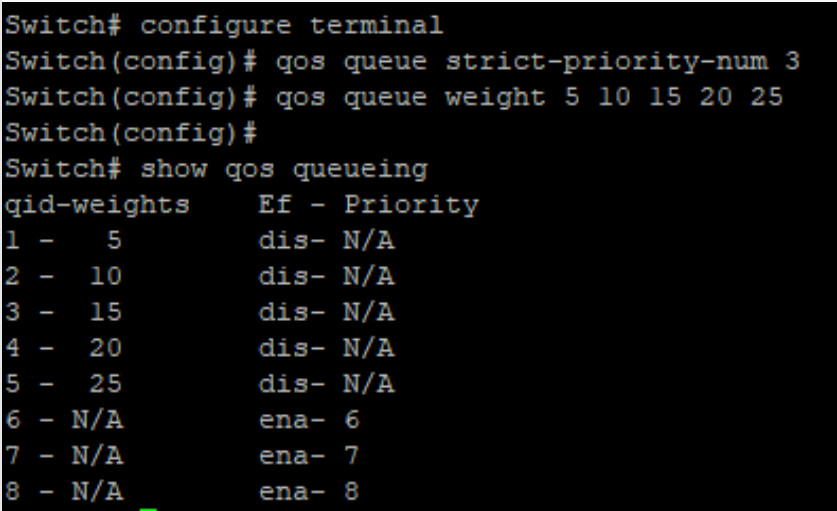
25.4 QOS QUEUE

The device support total 8 queues for QoS queuing. It is able to set the queue to be strict priority queue or weighted queue to prevent starvation. The queue with higher id value has higher priority. First, you need to decide how many strict priority queue you need. The strict priority queue will always occupy the higher priority queue. For example, if you specify the strict priority number to be 2, then the queue 7 and 8 will be the strict priority queues and the others are weighted queues. After you setup the number of strict priority queue, you need to setup the weight for the weighted queues by using “**qos queue weight**” command. And the bandwidth will shared by the weight you configured between these weighted queues.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#qos queue strict-priority-num
```

Switch(config)#qos queue weight SEQUENCE

Switch#show qos queueing

| Syntax | <code>qos queue strict-priority-num <0-8></code> <code>qos queue weight SEQUENCE</code> <code>show qos queueing</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|----------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|----|
| Parameter | <code>strict-priority-num <0-8></code> Specify the strict priority queue number <code>weight SEQUENCE</code> Specify the non-strict priority queue weight value. The valid queue weight value is from 1 to 127. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | Default strict priority queue number is 8, it means all queues are strict priority queue. The default queue weight for each queue is shown in following table. <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Queue ID</th><th>Queue Weight</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>13</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>15</td></tr></tbody></table> | Queue ID | Queue Weight | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 9 | 7 | 13 | 8 | 15 |
| Queue ID | Queue Weight | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | Global Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to setup device with 3 strict priority queues and give other weighted queues with weight 5, 10, 15, 20, 25.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# qos queue strict-priority-num 3 Switch(config)# qos queue weight 5 10 15 20 25 Switch# show qos queueing</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# qos queue strict-priority-num 3 Switch(config)# qos queue weight 5 10 15 20 25 Switch(config)# Switch# show qos queueing qid-weights Ef - Priority 1 - 5 dis- N/A 2 - 10 dis- N/A 3 - 15 dis- N/A 4 - 20 dis- N/A 5 - 25 dis- N/A 6 - N/A ena- 6 7 - N/A ena- 7 8 - N/A ena- 8</pre> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

25.5 QOS REMARK

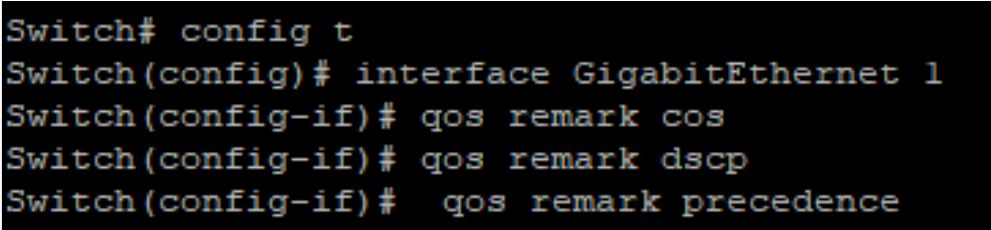
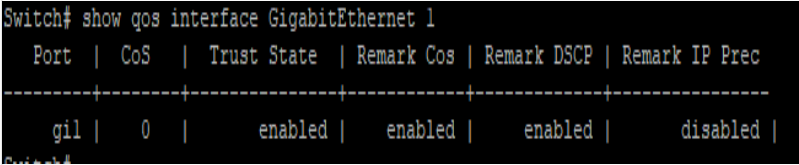
QoS remarking feature allow you to change priority information in packets based on egress queue. For example, you want all packets egress from interface fa1 queue 1 to remark the cos value to be 5 for next tier of device, you can enable the cos remarking feature on fa1 and configure the queue-cos map for queue 1 map to cos 5.

Use “**qos remark**” command to enable remarking feature on specific type. And use “**no qos remark**” command to disable it.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**qos remark (cos | dscp | precedence)**

Switch(config)# **no qos remark (cos | dscp | precedence)**

| Syntax | qos remark (cos dscp precedence) no qos remark (cos dscp precedence) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--|-------------|------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|-----|---|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| Parameter | cos Enable/Disable cos remarking. dscp Enable/Disable dscp remarking. precedence Enable/Disable precedence remarking | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | Default CoS remarking is disabled. Default DSCP remarking is disabled. Default IP Precedence remarking is disabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | Interface Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to enable remarking features on interface gi1.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# qos remark cos Switch(config-if)# qos remark dscp Switch(config-if)# qos remark precedence</pre>  <pre>Switch# show qos interface GigabitEthernet 1</pre>  <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Port</th><th>CoS</th><th>Trust State</th><th>Remark Cos</th><th>Remark DSCP</th><th>Remark IP Prec</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>gi1</td><td>0</td><td>enabled</td><td>enabled</td><td>enabled</td><td>disabled</td></tr></tbody></table> | Port | CoS | Trust State | Remark Cos | Remark DSCP | Remark IP Prec | gi1 | 0 | enabled | enabled | enabled | disabled |
| Port | CoS | Trust State | Remark Cos | Remark DSCP | Remark IP Prec | | | | | | | | |
| gi1 | 0 | enabled | enabled | enabled | disabled | | | | | | | | |

25.6 QOS TRUST

In QoS basic mode, there are 4 trust types for device to judge the appropriate queue of the packets. This command is able to switch between these trust types.

CoS

IEEE 802.1p defined 3bits priority value in vlan tag. Trust this value in packets and assign queue according to cos-queue map.

DSCP

IETF RFC2474 defined 6bits priority value in IP packet (highest 6bits in ToS field). Trust this value in packets and assign queue according to dscp-queue map.

IP Precedence

The highest 3bits priority value in IP packet ToS field. Trust this value in packets and assign queue according to precedence-queue map.

CoS-DSCP

Trust DSCP for IP packets and assign queue according to dscp-queue map. Trust CoS for non-IP packets and assign queue according to cos-queue map.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**qos trust (cos | cos-dscp | dscp | precedence)**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | qos trust (cos cos-dscp dscp precedence) |
| Parameter | cos Specify the device to trust CoS cos-dscp Specify the device to trust DSCP for IP packets, and trust CoS for non-IP packets. dscp Specify the device to trust DSCP precedence Specify the device to trust IP Precedence |
| Default | Default QoS trust type is cos. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to change qos basic mode trust types.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# qos trust cos Switch(config)# qos trust cos-dscp Switch(config)# qos trust dscp Switch(config)# qos trust precedence</pre> <p>This example shows how to check current qos trust type.</p> <pre>Switch# show qos</pre>  |

25.7 QOS TRUST (INTERFACE)

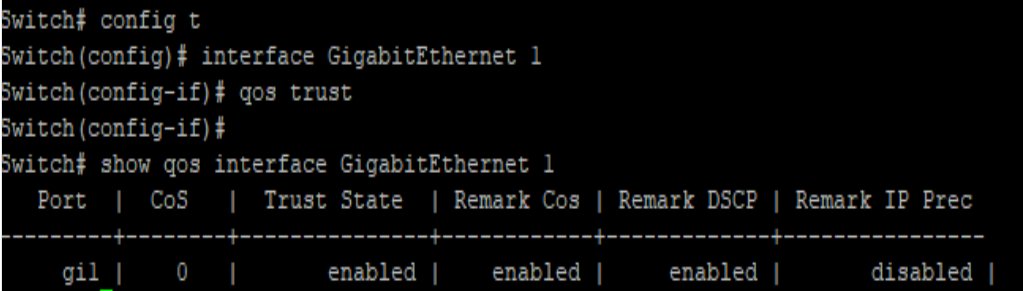
Interface Configuration After QoS function is enabled in basic mode, the device also support per interface enable/disable the qos function. If the trust state on interface is enabled, all ingress packets of this interface will remap according to the trust type and the qos maps. Otherwise, all ingress packets will assign to queue 1.

Use “**qos trust**” to enable trust state on interface and use “**no qos trust**” to disable trust state on interface.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**qos trust**

Switch(config)# **no qos trust**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | qos trust no qos trust |
| Default | Default interface qos trust state is enabled. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to disable qos trust state on interface gi1.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)#qos trust Switch# show qos interface GigabitEthernet 1</pre>  <pre>Switch# config t Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# qos trust Switch(config-if)# Switch# show qos interface GigabitEthernet 1 Port CoS Trust State Remark Cos Remark DSCP Remark IP Prec -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- gil 0 enabled enabled enabled disabled </pre> |

25.8 SHOW QOS

Use “**show qos**” command to show qos state and trust type.

Switch#**show qos**

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show qos |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to check current qos mode.</p> <pre>Switch# show qos QoS Mode: basic Basic trust: ip-precedence</pre> |

25.9 SHOW QOS INTERFACE

Use “**show qos interfaces**” command to show port default cos, remarking state and remarking type state information.

Switch#**show qos interface** *{IF_PORTS}*

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show qos interface <i>{IF_PORTS}</i> |
| Parameter | <i>{IF_PORTS}</i> Select port to show qos configurations |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show qos configurations on interface gi1. Switch# show qos interfaceGigabitEthernet 1</p> <pre>Switch# Switch# show qos interface GigabitEthernet 1 Port CoS Trust State Remark Cos Remark DSCP Remark IP Prec -----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- gi1 7 disabled enabled enabled disabled Switch#</pre> |

25.10 SHOW QOS MAP

Use “**show qos map**” command to show all kinds of mapping for qos remapping and remarking features.

Switch#**show qos map** [(cos-queue | dscp-queue | precedence-queue | queue-cos | queue-dscp | queue-precedence)]

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show qos map [(cos-queue dscp-queue precedence-queue queue-cos queue-dscp queue-precedence)] |
| Parameter | cos-queue Show CoS to queue map. dscp-queue Show DSCP to queue map. precedence-queue Show IP Precedence to queue map. queue-cos Show queue to CoS map. queue-dscp Show queue to DSCP map. queue-precedence Show queue to IP Precedence map. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show all qos maps. Switch# show qos map</p> |

```

Switch# show qos map

CoS to Queue mappings
  COS    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
-----
Queue   1  2  3  4  5  6  1  1

DSCP to Queue mappings
d1: d2  0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
-----
0:     1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  2  2
1:     2  2  2  2  2  2  3  3  3  3
2:     3  3  3  3  4  4  4  4  4  4
3:     4  4  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5
4:     6  6  6  6  6  6  6  6  7  7
5:     7  7  7  7  7  7  8  8  8  8
6:     8  8  8  8

IP Precedence to Queue mappings
IP Precedence  0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
-----
Queue         1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8

Queue to CoS mappings
Queue   1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
-----
CoS     0  1  2  7  7  5  6  7

Queue to DSCP mappings
Queue   1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
-----
DSCP    0  8 16 24 32 40 48 56

Queue to IP Precedence mappings
Queue   1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
-----
ipprec  0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
Switch#

```

25.11 SHOW QOS QUEUEING

Use “show qos queueing” command to show qos queueing information.

Switch#show qos queueing

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show qos queueing |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to check current qos queueing information. Switch# show qos queueing |

```

Switch# show qos queueing
qid-weights      Ef - Priority
1 - 5            dis- N/A
2 - 10           dis- N/A
3 - 15           dis- N/A
4 - 20           dis- N/A
5 - 25           dis- N/A
6 - N/A         ena- 6
7 - N/A         ena- 7
8 - N/A         ena- 8
Switch#

```

Rate Limit

Rate-limiting for all traffic operates on a per-port basis to allow only the specified bandwidth to be used for inbound or outbound traffic. When traffic exceeds the configured limit, it is dropped. This effectively sets a usage level on a given port and is a tool for enforcing maximum service level commitments granted to network users. This feature operates on a per-port level and is not configurable on port trunks. Rate-limiting is designed to be applied at the network edge to limit traffic from non-critical users or to enforce service agreements such as those offered by Internet Service Providers (ISPs) to provide only the bandwidth for which a customer has paid.

The Leaky Bucket Algorithm

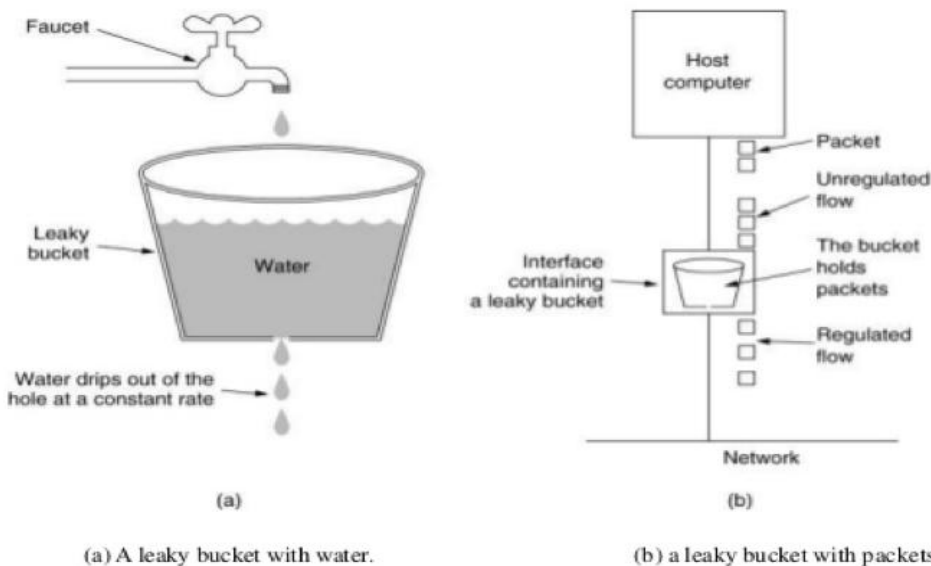


Fig 26.1 Leaky bucket Model

All traffic rate-limiting, Rate-limiting for all traffic operates on a per-port basis to allow only the specified bandwidth to be used for inbound or outbound traffic. When traffic exceeds the configured limit, it is dropped. This effectively sets a usage level on a given port and is a tool for enforcing maximum service level commitments granted to network users. This feature operates on a per-port level and is not configurable on port trunks. Rate-limiting is designed to be applied at the network

edge to limit traffic from non-critical users or to enforce service agreements such as those offered by Internet Service Providers (ISPs) to provide only the bandwidth for which a customer has paid.

Uses:-

- Rate-limiting can be applied by a RADIUS server during an authentication client session. Applying rate-limiting to desirable traffic is not recommended.
- The switches also support ICMP rate-limiting to mitigate the effects of certain ICMP-based attacks. ICMP traffic is necessary for network routing functions. For this reason, blocking all ICMP traffic is not recommended.

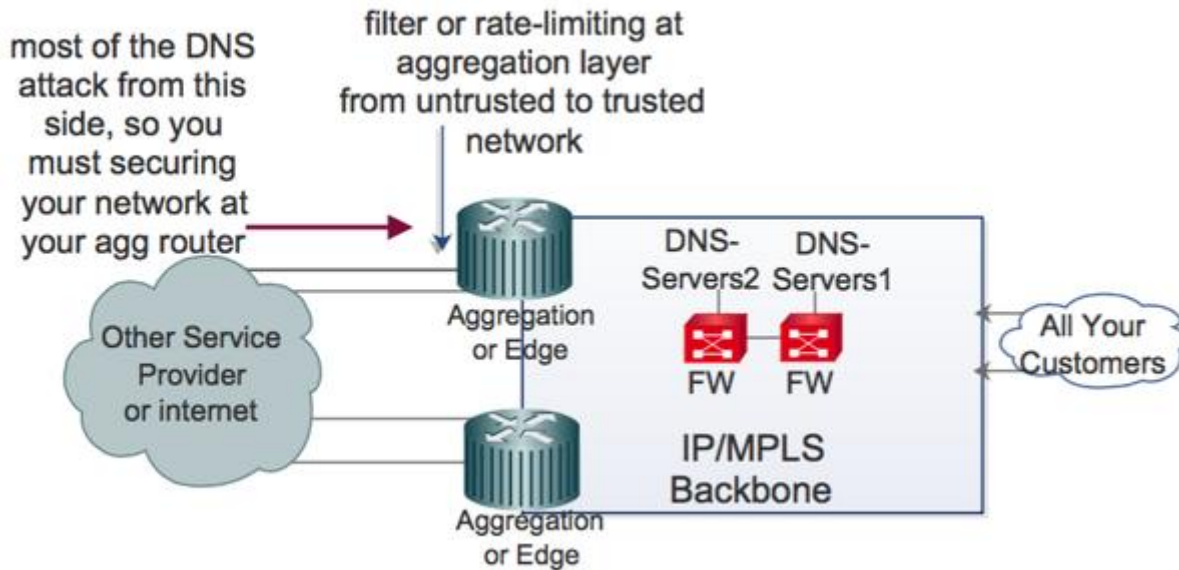


Fig 26.2 Rate limiting on Aggregation Layer

26.1 RATE LIMIT EGRESS

Use the “**rate-limit egress**” command to configure the egress port shaper. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable the shaper. You can verify your setting by entering the show running-config interfaces command.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface { Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)#rate-limit egress <16-1000000>
Switch(config-if)#no rate-limit egress
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | rate-limit egress <16-1000000> no rate-limit egress |
| Parameter | <16-1000000> Specify the committed information rate. |
| Default | Default rate limit is disabled. |
| Mode | Interface configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to configure ingress port rate limit and egress port shaper. |

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface gi1
Switch(config-if)# rate-limit egress 2048
Switch# show running-config interfaces gi1
```

```
Switch# config t
Switch(config)# interface gi1
Switch(config-if)# rate-limit egress 2048
Switch(config-if)#
Switch# show running-config interfaces gi1
interface gi1
  lag 1 mode static
  switchport mode hybrid
  vlan protocol-vlan group 1 vlan 2
  rate-limit egress 2048
  speed 100
  duplex full
  description "userport"
  port-security
  qos remark cos
  qos remark dscp
  ipv6 mld max-groups 10
  ipv6 mld max-groups action replace
  ipv6 mld filter 1
  lldp tlv-select port-desc sys-name sys-desc sys-cap mac-phy lag max-frame-size
  lldp tlv-select vlan-name add 1
  lldp med tlv-select network-policy location inventory
  lldp med network-policy add 1
```

26.2 RATE LIMIT EGRESS QUEUE

Use the “rate-limit egress queue” command to configure the egress queue shaper. Use the “no” form of this command to disable the queue shaper. You can verify your setting by entering the show running-config interface command.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface { Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)#rate-limit egress queue<1-8><16-1000000>
Switch(config-if)#no rate-limit egress queue<1-8>
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | rate-limit egress queue<1-8><16-1000000> no rate-limit egress queue<1-8> |
| Parameter | <1-8>Specify the egress shaper queue number <16-1000000>Specify the queue rate |
| Default | Default queue rate limit is disabled. |
| Mode | Interface configuration |
| Example | The following example show how to configure ingress port rate limit and egress port shaper. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 |

```
Switch(config-if)# rate-limit egress queue 3 2048
Switch# show running-config interfaces gi1
```

```
Switch# config t
Switch(config)# interface gi1
Switch(config-if)# rate-limit egress queue 3 2048
Switch(config-if)#
Switch# show running-config interfaces gi1
interface gi1
  lag 1 mode static
  switchport mode hybrid
  vlan protocol-vlan group 1 vlan 2
  rate-limit egress 2048
  rate-limit egress queue 3 1996531984
  speed 100
  duplex full
  description "userport"
  port-security
  qos remark cos
  qos remark dscp
  ipv6 mld max-groups 10
  ipv6 mld max-groups action replace
  ipv6 mld filter 1
  lldp tlv-select port-desc sys-name sys-desc sys-cap mac-phy lag max-frame-size
  lldp tlv-select vlan-name add 1
  lldp med tlv-select network-policy location inventory
  lldp med network-policy add 1
```

26.3 RATE LIMIT INGRESS

Use the “**rate-limit ingress**” command to limit the incoming traffic rate on a port. Use the “**no**” form of this command to disable the rate limit. You can verify your setting by entering the `show running-config interfaces` command.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface { Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)#rate-limit ingress<16-1000000>
Switch(config-if)#no rate-limit ingress
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>rate-limit ingress<16-1000000></code> <code>no rate-limit ingress</code> |
| Parameter | <code><16-1000000></code> Specify the ingress limit rate <code><1-8></code> Specify the egress shaper queue number |
| Default | Rate limiting is disabled. |
| Mode | Interface configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to configure ingress port rate limit. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress 128 Switch# show running-config interfaces gi1 |

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface gil
Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress 128
Switch(config-if)#
Switch# show running-config interfaces gil
interface gil
  lag 1 mode static
  switchport mode hybrid
  vlan protocol-vlan group 1 vlan 2
  rate-limit ingress 128
  rate-limit egress 2048
  rate-limit egress queue 3 1996531984
  speed 100
  duplex full
  description "userport"
  port-security
  qos remark cos
  qos remark dscp
  ipv6 mld max-groups 10
  ipv6 mld max-groups action replace
  ipv6 mld filter 1
  lldp tlv-select port-desc sys-name sys-desc sys-cap mac-phy lag max-frame-size
  lldp tlv-select vlan-name add 1
  lldp med tlv-select network-policy location inventory
  lldp med network-policy add 1

```

RMON

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>show rmon history (<1-65535> all)</code> |
| Parameter | <1-65535>specifies history index to show all Show all existed history |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to show RMON history entry.</p> <pre> switch(config)# rmon history 1 interface gi1 interval 30 owner admin switch# show rmon history 1 </pre> <pre> Switch(config)# rmon history 1 interface gil interval 30 owner admin Switch(config)# Switch# show rmon history 1 Rmon History Index : 1 Rmon Collection Interface: gil Rmon History Bucket : 50 Rmon history Interval : 30 Rmon History Owner : admin </pre> |

27.1 SHOW RMON HISTORY STATISTIC

Use the `show rmon history statistic` command to show statistics that are recorded by RMON history. Switch `#show rmon history <1-65535>statistic`

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>show rmon history <1-65535>statistic</code> |
| Parameter | <code><1-65535></code> specifies history index to show history statistic |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The example shows how to show RMON history statistics <code>switch# show rmon history 1 statistics</code> <code>Switch# show rmon history 1 statistic</code> |

SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol (*SNMP*) is an Internet Standard protocol for collecting and organizing information about managed devices on IP networks and for modifying that information to change device behavior.

SNMP has been defined with four major functional areas to support the core function of allowing managers to manage agents:

Data Definition—The syntax conventions for how to define the data to an agent or manager. These specifications are called the Structure of Management Information (SMI).

MIBs—Over 100 Internet standards define different MIBs, each for a different technology area, with countless vendor-proprietary MIBs as well. The MIB definitions conform to the appropriate SMI version.

Protocols—The messages used by agents and managers to exchange management data.

Security and Administration—Definitions for how to secure the exchange of data between agents and managers.

Understanding SNMP

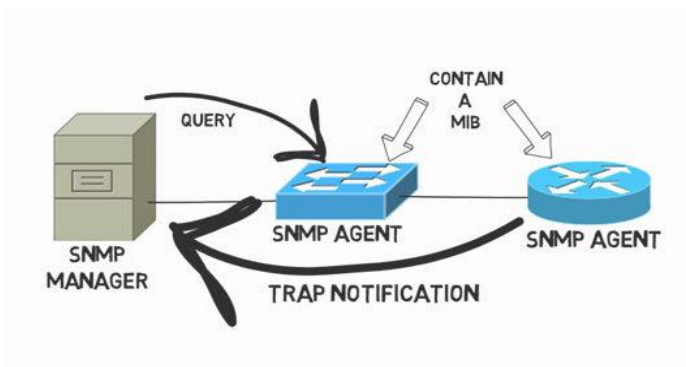


Fig 28.1 SNMP concept

SNMP Version

v1, -simple authentication with communities, but used MIB-I originally.

v2 Uses SMIv2, removed requirement for communities, added Get Bulk and Inform messages, but began with MIB-II originally. 2c Pseudo-release (RFC 1905) that allowed SNMPv1-style communities with SNMPv2; otherwise, equivalent to SNMPv2.

v3 Mostly identical to SNMPv2, but adds significantly better security, although it supports communities for backward compatibility. Uses MIB-II.

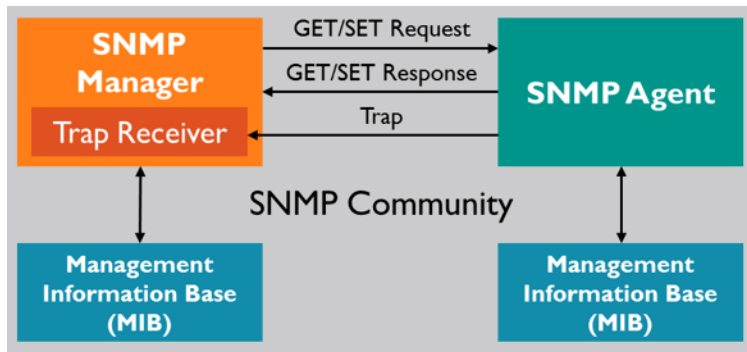


Fig 28.2 SNMP Community concept

28.1 SHOW SNMP

To show the status of Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), use the command `show snmp` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

```
Switch# show snmp
```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | <code>show snmp</code> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example shows the SNMP status. Switch# <code>show snmp</code> |

28.2 SHOW SNMP COMMUNITY

To show the configuration of snmp communities, use the command `show snmp community` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

```
Switch# show snmp community
```

| | |
|--------|----------------------------------|
| Syntax | <code>show snmp community</code> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |

| | |
|---------|---|
| Example | <p>The following example shows the SNMP communities configuration.</p> <p>Switch# show snmp community</p> <pre>Switch# show snmp community Community Name Group Name View ----- Access ----- public ro all ----- Total Entries: 1</pre> |
|---------|---|

28.3 SHOW SNMP ENGINEID

To show the SNMPv3 engine IDs defined on the switch, use the command `show snmp engine id` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show snmp engine id |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the SNMP engine id information.</p> <p>Switch# show snmp engineid</p> <pre>Switch# show snmp engineid Local SNMPV3 Engine id: 80006a920300e04c000000 IP address Remote SNMP engineID ----- Total Entries: 0</pre> |

28.4 SHOW SNMP GROUP

To show the SNMP group configuration on the switch, use the command `show snmp group` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Switch# **show snmp group**

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show snmp group |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the SNMP group configuration.</p> <p>Switch# show snmp group</p> |

```
Switch# show snmp group
Group Name          Model Level      ReadView          WriteView          NotifyView
-----
Total Entries: 0
```

28.5 SHOW SNMP HOST

To show the SNMP trap notification recipients defined on the switch, use the command `show snmp host` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Switch# `show snmp host`

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | <code>show snmp host</code> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the configuration of SNMP notification recipients on the switch.</p> <p>Switch# <code>show snmp host</code></p> <pre>Switch# show snmp host Server Community/User Name Notification Version Notification Type UDP Port Retries Timeout ----- Total Entries: 0</pre> |

28.6 SHOW SNMP TRAP

To show the status of SNMP traps on the switch, use the command `show snmp trap` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Switch#`show snmp trap`

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | <code>show snmp trap</code> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the status of SNMP traps.</p> <p>Switch# <code>show snmp trap</code></p> <pre>Switch# show snmp trap SNMP auth failed trap : Enable SNMP linkUpDown trap : Enable SNMP cold-start trap : Enable SNMP warm-start trap : Enable Switch#</pre> |

28.7 SHOW SNMP VIEW

To show the SNMP view defined on the switch, use the command `show snmp view` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Switch# `show snmp view`

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | <code>show snmp view</code> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the configuration of SNMP view. Switch# <code>show snmp view</code></p> <pre>Switch# show snmp view View Name Subtree OID OID Mask View Type ----- all .1 all included Total Entries: 1</pre> |

28.8 SHOW SNMP USER

To show the SNMP users defined on the switch, use the command `show snmp user` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Switch# `show snmp user`

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | <code>show snmp user</code> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the configuration of SNMP user. Switch# <code>show snmp user</code></p> <pre>Switch# show snmp user Total Entries: 0</pre> |

28.9 SNMP

To enable the SNMP on the switch, use the command `snmp` in the Global Configuration mode. Otherwise, use the “no” form of the command to disable to SNMP.

Switch# `configure terminal`

Switch(config)# `snmp`

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | snmp |
| Default | SNMP is disabled by default |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example enables the SNMP.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# snmp Switch(config)# snmp Switch(config)# exit Switch# show snmp SNMP is enabled.</pre> |

28.10 SNMP COMMUNITY

To define the SNMP community that permit access for SNMP v1 and v2, use the command `snmp community` in the Global Configuration mode.

Switch# **configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**snmp community community-name [view view-name] (ro|rw)**

Switch(config)#**snmp community community-name group group-name**

Switch(config)#**no snmp community community-name**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | snmp community community-name [view view-name] (ro rw) snmp community community-name group group-name no snmp community community-name |
| Parameter | community-name The SNMP community name. Its maximum length is 20 characters. view view-name Specify the SNMP view configured by the command <code>snmp view</code> to define the object available to the community. ro Read only access (default) rw Writable access group group-name Specify the SNMP group configured by the command <code>snmp group</code> to define the object available to the community. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example defines the SNMP community named <code>private</code> with the default view <code>all</code>, and the access right is read-only.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# snmp community private ro</pre> |

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# snmp community private ro
Switch(config)#
Switch# show snmp community
Community Name      Group Name          View                Access
-----
private            all                 all                 ro
public             all                 all                 ro
Total Entries: 2

```

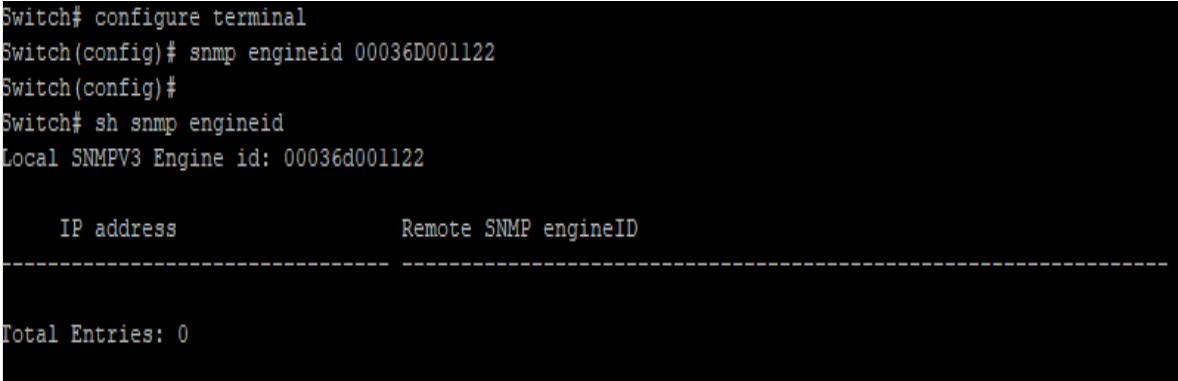
28.11 SNMP ENGINEID

To define the SNMP engine on the switch, use the command `snmp engineid` in the Global Configuration mode.

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# snmp engineid 00036D001122

```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | Snmp engineid (default ENGINEID) |
| Parameter | default Default engine ID generated on the basis of the switch MAC address. ENGINEID Specify SNMP engine ID. The engine ID is the 10 to 64 hexadecimal characters, and the hexadecimal number must be divided by 2. |
| Default | The default SNMP engine ID on the switch is based on switch MAC address. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example configure the switch SNMP engine ID</p> <pre> Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# snmp engineid 00036D001122 </pre>  <pre> Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# snmp engineid 00036D001122 Switch(config)# Switch# sh snmp engineid Local SNMPV3 Engine id: 00036d001122 IP address Remote SNMP engineID ----- Total Entries: 0 </pre> |

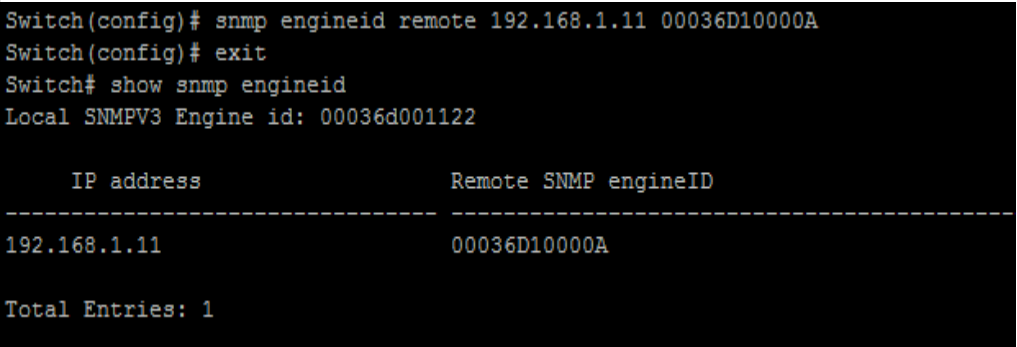
28.12 SNMP ENGINEID RMOTE

To define the remote host for SNMP engine, use the command `snmp engineid remote` in the Global Configuration mode and use the “no” form of the command to delete the remote host from the SNMP engine.

Switch# **configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **snmp engineid remote (ip-addr|ipv6-addr) [ENGINEID]**

Switch(config)# **no snmp engineid remote (ip-addr|ipv6-addr)**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | snmp engineid remote (ip-addr ipv6-addr) ENGINEID no snmp engineid remote (ip-addr ipv6-addr) |
| Parameter | <i>ENGINEID</i> Specify SNMP engine ID. The engine ID is a 10 to 64 hexadecimal characters, and the hexadecimal number must be divided by 2. ip-addr IP address of the remote host ipv6-addr IPv6 address of the remote host |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example adds the remote 192.168.1.11 into SNMP engine</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# snmp engineid remote 192.168.1.1 100036D10000A</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# snmp engineid remote 192.168.1.11 00036D10000A Switch(config)# exit Switch# show snmp engineid Local SNMPV3 Engine id: 00036d001122 IP address Remote SNMP engineID ----- 192.168.1.11 00036D10000A Total Entries: 1</pre> |

28.13 SNMP GROUP

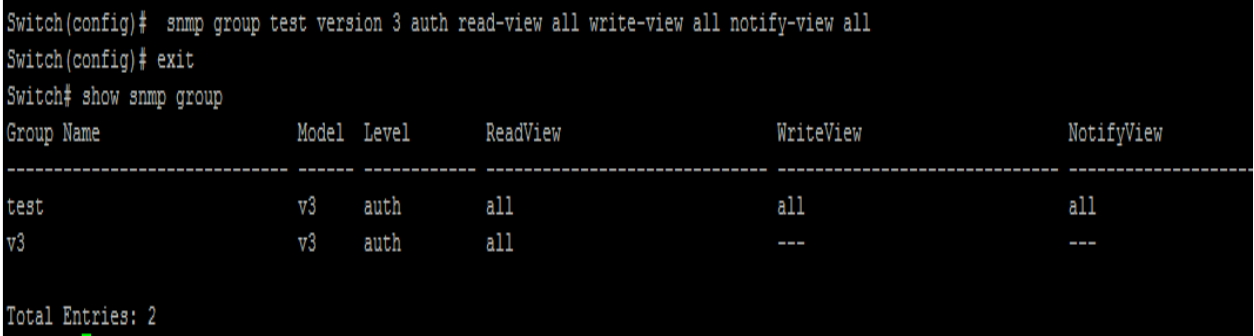
To define the SNMP group, use the command `snmp group` in the Global Configuration mode, and use the “no” form of the command to delete the configuration. SNMP group configuration is used in the command `snmp use` to map SNMP users to the SNMP group. These users would be automatically mapped to the SNMP views defined in this command. The security level for SNMP v1 or v2 is always `noauth`.

Switch# **configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **snmp group group-name (1|2c|3) (noauth|auth|priv) read-view read-view write-view write-view [notify-view notify-view]**

Switch(config)# **no snmp group group-name security-mode version (1|2c|3)**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | snmp group group-name (1 2c 3) (noauth auth priv) read-view read-view write-view write-view [notify-view notify-view] no snmp group group-name security-mode version (1 2c 3) |
| Parameter | group-name Specify SNMP group name, and the maximum length is 30 characters. (1 2c 3) Specify the SNMP version. |

| | |
|---------|--|
| | <p>noauth Specify that no packet authentication is performed.</p> <p>auth Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed. It is applicable only to the SNMPv3 security mode.</p> <p>priv Specify that no packet authentication with encryption is performed. It is applicable only to the SNMPv3 security mode.</p> <p>read-view read- view Set the view name that enables configuring the agent, and its maximum length is 30 characters.</p> <p>write-view write- view Set the view name that enables viewing only, and its maximum length is 30 characters.</p> <p>notify-view notify- view Sets the view name that sends only traps with contents that is included in SNMP view selected for notification. The maximum length is 30 characters.</p> |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example adds SNMPv3 group</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# snmp group v3 version 3 auth read-view all write-view all notify-view all</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# snmp group test version 3 auth read-view all write-view all notify-view all Switch(config)# exit Switch# show snmp group Group Name Model Level ReadView WriteView NotifyView ----- test v3 auth all all all v3 v3 auth all --- --- Total Entries: 2</pre> |

28.14 SNMP HOST

To configure the hosts to receive SNMP notifications, use the command `snmp host` in the Global Configuration mode and use the “no” form of the command to delete the configuration.

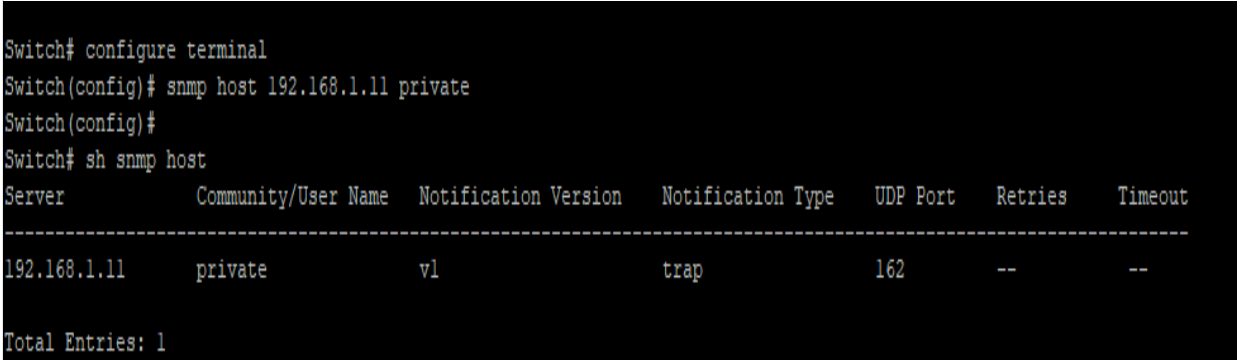
Switch# **configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **snmp host** (ip-addr|ipv6-addr|hostmane) [traps|informs] [version (1|2c)] community-name [udp-port udp-port] [timeout timeout] [retries retries]

Switch(config)# **snmp host** (ip-addr|ipv6-addr|hostmane) [traps|informs] version 3 [(auth|noauth|priv)] community-name [udp-port udp-port] [timeout timeout] [retries retries]

Switch(config)# **no snmp host** (ip-addr|ipv6-addr|hostmane) [traps|informs] [version (1|2c|3)]

| | |
|--------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>snmp host (ip-addr ipv6-addr hostmane) [traps informs] [version (1 2c)] community-name [udp-port udp-port] [timeout timeout] [retries retries] snmp host (ip-addr ipv6-addr hostmane) [traps informs] version 3 [(auth noauth priv)] community-name [udp-port udp-port] [timeout timeout] [retries retries]</pre> |
|--------|--|

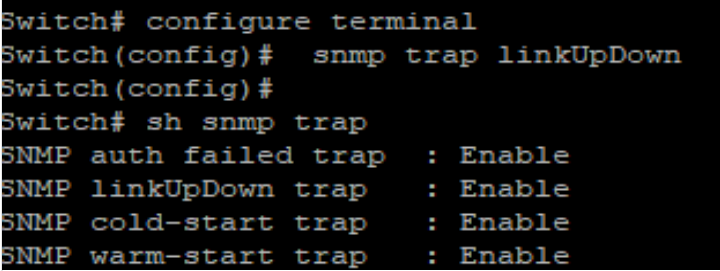
| | no snmp host (ip-addr ipv6-addr hostname) [traps informs] [version (1 2c 3)] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|---|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------|---------|---------|--------------|---------|----|------|-----|----|----|
| Parameter | <p>ip-addr The IP address of recipient.</p> <p>ipv6-addr The IPv6 address of recipient.</p> <p>hostname The host name of recipient.</p> <p>traps Send SNMP traps to the host. It is the default action.</p> <p>informs Send SNMP informs to the host.</p> <p>version (1 2c 3) Specify the SNMP version.</p> <p>noauth Specify that no packet authentication is performed. It is applicable only to the SNMPv3 security mode.</p> <p>auth Specify that no packet authentication without encryption is performed. It is applicable only to the SNMPv3 security mode.</p> <p>priv Specify that no packet authentication with encryption is performed. It is applicable only to the SNMPv3 security mode.</p> <p>community-name The SNMP community sent with the notification.</p> <p>udp-port Specify the UDP port number.</p> <p>timeout Specify the SNMP informs timeout.</p> <p>retries Specify the retry counter of the SNMP informs.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | The default SNMP version for the command is SNMPv1. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | Global Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>The following example adds the recipient 192.168.1.11 for the SNMP traps notification.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# snmp host 192.168.1.11 private</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# snmp host 192.168.1.11 private Switch(config)# Switch# sh snmp host</pre> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>Community/User Name</th> <th>Notification Version</th> <th>Notification Type</th> <th>UDP Port</th> <th>Retries</th> <th>Timeout</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>192.168.1.11</td> <td>private</td> <td>v1</td> <td>trap</td> <td>162</td> <td>--</td> <td>--</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <pre>Total Entries: 1</pre> | Server | Community/User Name | Notification Version | Notification Type | UDP Port | Retries | Timeout | 192.168.1.11 | private | v1 | trap | 162 | -- | -- |
| Server | Community/User Name | Notification Version | Notification Type | UDP Port | Retries | Timeout | | | | | | | | | |
| 192.168.1.11 | private | v1 | trap | 162 | -- | -- | | | | | | | | | |

28.15 SNMP TRAP

To send the SNMP traps, use the command `snmp trap` in the Global Configuration mode and use the “no” form of the command to disable the SNMP traps.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# snmp trap (auth|cold-start|linkUpDown|port-security|warm-start)
Switch(config)# no snmp trap (auth|cold-start|linkUpDown|port-security |warm-start)
```

| | |
|--------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>snmp trap (auth cold-start linkUpDown port-security warm-start) no snmp trap (auth cold-start linkUpDown port-security warm-start)</pre> |
|--------|--|

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Parameter | <p>auth Enable the SNMP authentication failure trap.</p> <p>cold-start Enable the SNMP cold start-up failure trap.</p> <p>linkUpDown Enable the SNMP link up and down failure trap.</p> <p>port-security Enable the SNMP port security trap.</p> <p>warm-start Enable the SNMP warm start-up failure trap.</p> |
| Default | All the SNMP traps are enabled |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example disables and enables the SNMP link up and down traps individually.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# snmp trap linkUpDown</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# snmp trap linkUpDown Switch(config)# Switch# sh snmp trap SNMP auth failed trap : Enable SNMP linkUpDown trap : Enable SNMP cold-start trap : Enable SNMP warm-start trap : Enable</pre> |

28.16 SNMP USER

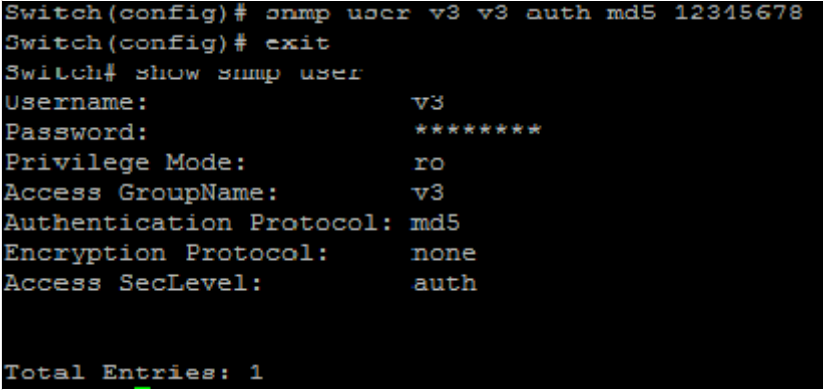
To define a SNMP user, use the command `snmp user` in the GlobalConfiguration mode and use the “no” form to delete the SNMP user.

```
Switch# configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# snmp user username group-name [auth (md5|sha) AUTHPASSWD] snmp user
username group-name auth (md5|sha) AUTHPASSWD priv PRIVPASSWD
```

```
Switch(config)# no snmp user username
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>snmp user username group-name [auth (md5 sha) AUTHPASSWD] snmp user username group-name auth (md5 sha) AUTHPASSWD priv PRIVPASSWD no snmp user username</pre> |
| Parameter | <p>username Specify the SNMP user name on the host that connects to the SNMP agent. The max character is 30 characters. For the SNMP v1 or v2c, the user name must match the community name by the command <code>snmp host</code>.</p> <p>group-name Specify the SNMP group to which the SNMP user belongs. The SNMP group should be SNMPv3 and configured by the command <code>snmp group</code>.</p> <p>auth (md5) Specify the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication protocol as the user authentication.</p> <p>auth (sha) Specify the HMAC-SHA-96 authentication protocol as the user authentication.</p> <p>AUTHPASSWD The password for authentication and the range of length is from 8 to 32 characters.</p> <p>Priv PRIVPASSWD The private password for the privacy key, and the range of length is from 8 to 64 characters</p> |

| | |
|---------|--|
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example adds SNMP user v3 into the group v3 by the MD5 authentication.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# snmp user v3 auth md5 12345678</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# snmp user v3 v3 auth md5 12345678 Switch(config)# exit Switch# show snmp user Username: v3 Password: **** Privilege Mode: ro Access GroupName: v3 Authentication Protocol: md5 Encryption Protocol: none Access SecLevel: auth Total Entries: 1</pre> |

28.17 SNMP VIEW

To configure the SNMP view, use the command `snmp view` in the Global Configuration mode and use the “no” form of the command to delete the SNMP view. The default SNMP view cannot be deleted and modified by users. By default, the maximum numbers of SNMP view is limited to 16.

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# snmp view view-name subtreeoid-tree oid-mask (all|oid-mask)
viewtype(included|excluded)
Switch(config)# no snmp view view-name subtree (all|oid-tree)
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>snmp view view-name subtreeoid-tree oid-mask (all oid-mask) viewtype(included excluded) no snmp view view-name subtree (all oid-tree)</pre> |
| Parameter | <p>view-name The SNMP view name. Its maximum length is 30 characters.</p> <p>subtreeoid-tree Specify the ASN.1 subtree object identifier (OID) to be included or excluded from the SNMP view.</p> <p>oid-mask (all oid-mask) Specify the OID family mask. It is used to define a family of view subtrees. For example, OID mask FA.80 is 11111010.10000000. The length of the OID mask must be less than the length of subtreeOID. Viewtype (included excluded) Include or exclude the selected MIBs in the view.</p> |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example defines the SNMP view.</p> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# snmp view private subtree 1.3.3.1 oid-mask all viewtype included</pre> |

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# snmp view private subtree 1.3.3.1 oid-mask all viewtype included
Switch(config)#
Switch# sh snmp view
View Name          Subtree OID          OID Mask          View Type
-----
all                .1                  all              included
private           .1.3.3.1           all              included
Total Entries: 2

```

SPANNING TREE

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | revision rev no revision |
| Parameter | rev The MSTP revision number. Its valid range is from 0 to 65535 |
| Default | The default revision number is 0. |
| Mode | MST Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example defines the revision MSTP configuration to 1.</p> <pre> Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration Switch(config-mst)# revision 1 Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration </pre>  <pre> Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration Switch(config-mst)# revision 1 Switch(config-mst)# Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration Name [test] Revision 1 Instances configured 3 Instance Vlans mapped ----- 0 1-9,21-99,101-4094 1 10-20 2 100 ----- </pre> |

29.1 SHOW SPANNING-TREE

To display the spanning tree configuration, use the command `spanning-tree` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

```
Switch# show spanning-tree
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show spanning-tree |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the spanning tree configuration.</p> <p>Switch# show spanning-tree</p> <pre>Switch# show spanning-tree Spanning tree disabled (BPDU flooding) mode RSTP Default port cost method: long</pre> |

29.2 SHOW SPANNING-TREE INTERFACE

To show the STP configuration and statistics for an interface, use the command `show spanning-tree interface` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Switch# **show spanning-tree interfaces gi1**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show spanning-tree interface {IF_PORTS} [statistic] |
| Parameter | Interface IF_PORTS An interface ID or the list of interface IDs. statistic Display the STP statistic for an interface. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the STP configuration for the interface gi23.</p> <p>Switch# show spanning-tree interfaces gi1</p> <pre>Switch# show spanning-tree interfaces gi1 Spanning tree disabled Switch#</pre> |

29.3 SHOW SPANNING-TREE MST

To show the information for a specific MSTP instance, use the command `show spanning-tree mst` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Switch# **show spanning-tree mst 0**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show spanning-tree mst instance-id |
| Parameter | instance-id The MSTP instance ID. Its valid range is from 0 to 15. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example displays the information for the MSTP instance 0 and 1 individually.</p> <p>Switch# show spanning-tree mst 0</p> |

```

Switch# show spanning-tree mst 0

MST Instance Information
=====
Instance Type : CIST (0)
Bridge Identifier : 32768/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00
-----
Designated Root Bridge : 0/ 0/00:00:00:00:00:00
External Root Path Cost : 0
Regional Root Bridge : 0/ 0/00:00:00:00:00:00
Internal Root Path Cost : 0
Designated Bridge : 0/ 0/00:00:00:00:00:00
Root Port : 0/0
Max Age : 0
Forward Delay : 0
Topology changes : 0
Last Topology Change : 0
-----
VLANs mapped: 1-9,21-99,101-4094
=====

Interface      Role Sts Cost      Prio.Nbr Type
-----
gi21           Dsbl FWD 20000    128.21  P2P (RSTP)
gi23           Dsbl FWD 200000   128.23  P2P (RSTP)
gi24           Dsbl FWD 20000    128.24  P2P (RSTP)

```

29.4 SHOW SPANNING-TREE MST CONFIGURATION

To show the global MST configuration, use the command `show spanning-tree mst configuration` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Switch# `show spanning-tree mst configuration`

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | <code>show spanning-tree mst configuration</code> |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the global MST configuration.</p> <pre> Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration Name [test] Revision 2 Instances configured 3 Instance Vlans mapped ----- 0 1-9,21-99,101-4094 1 10-20 2 100 ----- </pre> |

29.5 SHOW SPANNING-TREE MST INTERFACE

To show the MSTP instance information on the specific interface, use the command `show spanning-tree mst interface` in the Privileged EXEC mode.

Switch# show spanning-tree mst instance-id interface {IF_PORTS}

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show spanning-tree mst instance-id interface {IF_PORTS} |
| Parameter | instance-id The MSTP instance ID. Its valid range is from 0 to 15. Interface IF_PORTS An interface ID or the list of interface IDs. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example shows the MSTP 0 and 1 information individually on the interface gi1.</p> <p>Switch# show spanning-tree mst 0 interfaces gi1</p> <pre>Switch# show spanning-tree mst 0 interfaces gi1 MST Port Information ===== Instance Type : CIST (0) ----- Port Identifier : 128/1 External Path-Cost : 0 /20000 Internal Path-Cost : 0 /20000 ----- Designated Root Bridge : 0/00:00:00:00:00:00 External Root Cost : 0 Regional Root Bridge : 0/00:00:00:00:00:00 Internal Root Cost : 0 Designated Bridge : 0/00:00:00:00:00:00 Internal Port Path Cost : 20000 Port Role : Disabled Port State : Disabled -----</pre> |

29.6 SPANNING-TREE

To enable the spanning tree, use the command spanning-tree in the Global Configuration mode and use the “no” form of the command to disable the spanning tree on the switch.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# spanning-tree
Switch(config)# no spanning-tree
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | spanning-tree no spanning-tree |
| Default | Spanning-Tree is enabled by default. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example disables and enables the spanning tree individually.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# spanning-tree Switch# sh spanning-tree</pre> |

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# spanning-tree
Switch(config)#
Switch# sh spanning-tree

Spanning tree enabled mode RSTP
Default port cost method: long

Root ID      Priority    32768
Address      00:e0:4c:00:00:00
This switch is the root
Hello Time   2 sec    Max Age 20 sec    Forward Delay 15 sec

Number of topology changes 2 last change occurred 04:52:17 ago
Times: hold 0, topology change 0, notification 0
hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15

Interfaces
-----
Name      State    Prio.Nbr   Cost     Sts     Role EdgePort      Type
-----
lag1     enabled  128.29    20000    Frw     Desg          No P2P (RSTP)

```

29.7 SPANNING-TREE BPDU

BPDUs are data messages that are exchanged across the switches within an extended LAN that uses a spanning tree protocol topology. BPDU packets contain information on ports, addresses, priorities and costs and ensure that the data ends up where it was intended to go. BPDU messages are exchanged across bridges to detect loops in a network topology. The loops are then removed by shutting down selected bridge interfaces and placing redundant switch ports in a backup, or blocked, state.

To configure the action of Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) handling when STP is disabled, use the command `spanning-tree bpd` in the Global Configuration mode. To restore the configuration to the default action, use the `no` form of the command.

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# spanning-tree bpd (filtering|flooding)
Switch(config)# no spanning-tree bpd

```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>spanning-tree bpd (filtering flooding)</code> <code>no spanning-tree bpd</code> |
| Parameter | filtering Filter the BPDU when STP is disabled. flooding Flood the BPDU when the STP is disabled. |
| Default | The default configuration is flooding. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example configures the action of BPDU handling to filter when the STP |

```
is disabled.  
Switch#configure terminal  
Switch(config)# spanning-tree bpdu filtering
```

```
Switch# configure terminal  
Switch(config)# spanning-tree bpdu filtering
```

29.8 SPANNING-TREE BPDU-FILTER

To enable the BPDU filter, use the command `spanning-tree bpdu-filter` in the Interface Configuration mode; and use “no” form of the command to disable the BPDU filter.

```
Switch#configure terminal  
Switch(config)# interface {Interfac-ID}  
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree bpdu-filter  
Switch(config-if)# no spanning-tree bpdu-filter
```

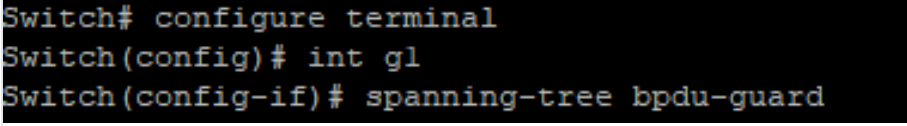
| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | <code>spanning-tree bpdu-filter</code> <code>no spanning-tree bpdu-filter</code> |
| Default | BPDU filter is disabled. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example enables the BPDU filter for interface GigabitEthernet 1.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree bpdu-filter</pre> <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# int g1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree bpdu-filter</pre> |

29.9 SPANNING-TREE BPDU-GUARD

To enable the BPDU filter, use the command `spanning-tree bpdu-guard` in the Interface Configuration mode and use no form of the command to disable the BPDU filter.

```
Switch#configure terminal  
Switch(config)# interface {Interfac-ID}  
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree bpdu-guard  
Switch(config-if)# no spanning-tree bpdu-guard
```

| | |
|--------|---|
| Syntax | <code>spanning-tree bpdu-guard</code> <code>no spanning-tree bpdu-guard</code> |
|--------|---|

| | |
|---------|--|
| Default | BPDU guard is disabled |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example enables the BPDU guard for interface gi1.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree bpdu-guard</pre>  |

29.10 SPANNING-TREE COST

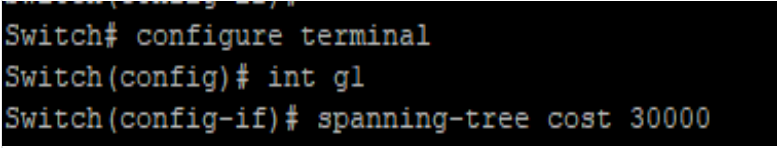
To configure the STP path cost for an interface, use the command `spanning-tree cost` in the Interface Configuration mode; and use the `no` form of the command to restore it to the default configuration. Default setting are as follows:-

| Interface Speed | STP Cost |
|-----------------|----------|
| 10 Mbps | 100 |
| 100 Mbps | 19 |
| 1 Gbps | 4 |
| 10 Gbps | 2 |

Fig 29.6 STP costs

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {Interfac-ID}
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree cost {cost}
Switch(config-if)# no spanning-tree cost {cost}
```

| | | | |
|-----------|---|---------|-------|
| Syntax | <code>spanning-tree cost {cost}</code> <code>no spanning-tree cost {cost}</code> | | |
| Parameter | Cost the port path cost. For the long path cost method, its valid range is from 0 to 200000000; and the valid range is from 0 to 65535 for the short path cost method. The value 0 indicates AUTO, which the port path cost is determined by the port speed and the path cost method. | | |
| Default | The default port path cost is 0, and it is determined by the port speed and the path cost method (long or short). | | |
| | Interface | Long | Short |
| | Gigabit Ethernet (1000Mbps) | 20000 | 4 |
| | Fast Ethernet (100Mbps) | 200000 | 19 |
| | Ethernet (10Mbps) | 2000000 | 100 |
| Mode | Interface Configuration | | |

| | |
|---------|---|
| Example | <p>The following example configures port path cost to 30000 for interface gi2.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree cost 30000</pre>  |
|---------|---|

29.11 SPANNING-TREE FORWARD-DELAY

To configure the STP bridge forward delay time, which is the amount of time that a port remains in the Listening and Learning states before it enters the Forwarding state, use the command `spanning-tree forward-time` in the Global Configuration mode. To restore it to the default configuration, use the “no” form of the command.

When the forward delay time is configured, the following relationship should be maintained:

$$2 * (\text{forward-time} - 1) \geq \text{Max-Age}$$

| Timer | Default Value | Description |
|----------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Hello | 2 Seconds | How often will a BPDU be sent. |
| Max Age | 20 Seconds (10 x Hello Time) | How long will a port remain in Blocking state after a topology change. |
| Forward Delay | 15 Seconds | How long will a port remain in Listening/Learning states, before transitioning to Forwarding state. (15secs each by default, 30secs total) |

Fig 29.7 Spanning Tree Default Timer

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-delay {seconds}
```

```
Switch(config)# no spanning-tree forward-time {seconds}
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>spanning-tree forward-delay {seconds}</code> <code>no spanning-tree forward-delay {seconds}</code> |
| Parameter | <i>seconds</i> STP forward delay time. Its valid range is from 4 to 10 seconds. |
| Default | The default forward delay time is 15 seconds. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example configures STP forward delay time to 25.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-delay 25 Switch# show spanning-tree mst 0</pre> |

```

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-delay 25
Switch(config)#
Switch# show spanning-tree mst 0

MST Instance Information
=====
Instance Type : CIST (0)
Bridge Identifier : 32768/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00
-----
Designated Root Bridge : 32768/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00
External Root Path Cost : 0
Regional Root Bridge : 32768/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00
Internal Root Path Cost : 0
Designated Bridge : 32768/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00
Root Port : 0/0
Max Age : 20
Forward Delay : 25
Topology changes : 2
Last Topology Change : 18025
-----
VLANs mapped: 1-9,21-99,101-4094
-----
Interface          Role Sts Cost          Prio.Nbr Type
-----
lag1                Desg FWD 20000        128.29  P2P (RSTP)

```

29.12 SPANNING-TREE HELLO-TIME

STP hello time is the time interval to broadcast its hello message to other bridges. To configure the STP hello time, use the command `spanning-tree hello-time` in the Global Configuration mode; and use the “no” form of the command to restore the hello time to default configuration.

When the hello time is configured, the following relationship should be maintained: $\text{Max-Age} \geq 2 * (\text{hello-time} + 1)$

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# spanning-tree hello-time seconds
Switch(config)# no spanning-tree hello-time

```

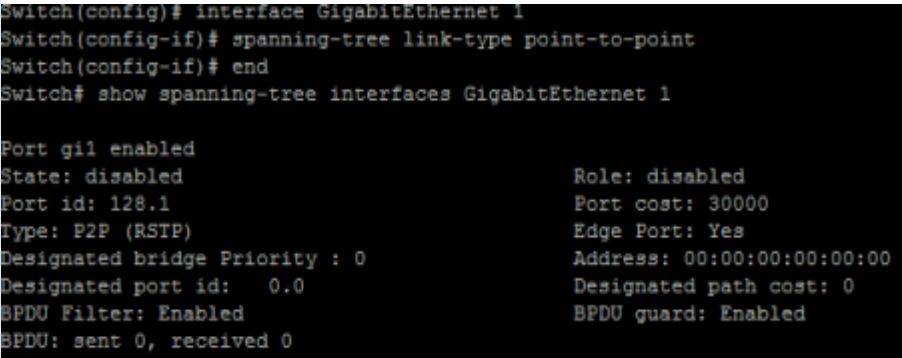
| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>spanning-tree hello-time seconds</code> <code>no spanning-tree hello-time</code> |
| Parameter | seconds STP hello time in second. Its valid range is from 1 to 10seconds |
| Default | The default STP hello time is 2 seconds. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example configures BPDU hello time to 4. Switch#configure terminal |

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type (point-to-point|shared)

Switch(config-if)# no spanning-tree link-type(point-to-point|shared)

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | spanning-tree link-type (point-to-point shared) no spanning-tree link-type(point-to-point shared) |
| Parameter | point-to-point Specify the port link type is point to point. shared Specify the port link type is shared. |
| Default | The default configuration link type is point-to-point for the ports with full duplex configuration, and shared for the ports with half duplex settings. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example configures the link-type to point-to-point for the interface GigabitEthernet 1.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point Switch(config-if)# end Switch# show spanning-tree interfaces GigabitEthernet 1 Port gil enabled State: disabled Role: disabled Port id: 128.1 Port cost: 30000 Type: P2P (RSTP) Edge Port: Yes Designated bridge Priority : 0 Address: 00:00:00:00:00:00 Designated port id: 0.0 Designated path cost: 0 BPDU Filter: Enabled BPDU guard: Enabled BPDU: sent 0, received 0</pre> |

29.15 SPANNING-TREE MAX-HOPS

To specify the number of hops for a BPDU to be forwarded in the MSTP region, use the command `spanning-tree max-hops` in the Global Configuration mode and restore the setting to default configuration by the “no” form of the command.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-hops {counts}

Switch(config)# no spanning-tree max-hops{counts}

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | spanning-tree max-hops {counts} no spanning-tree max-hops{counts} |
| Parameter | <i>counts</i> Specify the number of hops in an MSTP region before the BPDU is discarded. The valid range is 1 to 40. |
| Default | The default max-hops configuration is 20 |
| Mode | Global Configuration |

The following example specifies the max hops for BPDU to 10.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-hops 10

Example

```
Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-hops 10
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show spanning-tree

Spanning tree enabled mode RSTP
Default port cost method: long

Root ID    Priority    32768
Address    00:e0:4c:00:00:00
This switch is the root
Hello Time 4 sec Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 25 sec

Number of topology changes 8 last change occurred 00:07:39 ago
Times: hold 0, topology change 0, notification 0
hello 4, max age 20, forward delay 25

Interfaces
-----
Name      State    Prio.Nbr   Cost     Sts     Role  EdgePort      Type
-----
Gi2/1    enabled  128.21    2000000   Frw     Desg   No P2P (RSTP)
Gi2/3    enabled  128.23    200000    Frw     Desg   No P2P (RSTP)
Gi2/4    enabled  128.24    20000     Frw     Desg   No P2P (STP)
```

29.16 SPANNING-TREE MAXIMUM-AGE

To set the interval in seconds that the switch can wait without receiving the configuration messages, before attempting to redefine its own configuration, use the command spanning-tree maximum-age in the Global Configuration mode. For the default configuration, use the “no” form of the commands. When the maximum age is configured, the following relationship should be maintained:

$$2 * (\text{forward-time} - 1) \geq \text{Max-Age} \geq 2 * (\text{hello-time} + 1)$$

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# spanning-tree maximum-age {seconds}

Switch(config)# no spanning-tree maximum-age

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | spanning-tree maximum-age {seconds} no spanning-tree maximum-age |
| Parameter | seconds The interval in seconds for a switch to wait the configuration messages, without attempting to redefine its own configuration. |
| Default | The default maximum age is 20 seconds. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example configures STP maximum age to 10. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# spanning-tree maximum-age 10 |

```

Switch# config t
Switch(config)# spanning-tree maximum-age 10
Switch(config)#
Switch# show spanning-tree

Spanning tree enabled mode RSTP
Default port cost method: long

Root ID      Priority      32768
Address      00:e0:4c:00:00:00
This switch is the root
Hello Time   4 sec  Max Age 10 sec  Forward Delay 25 sec

Number of topology changes 2 last change occurred 05:05:51 ago
Times: hold 0, topology change 0, notification 0
hello 4, max age 10, forward delay 25

Interfaces
-----
Name      State      Prio.Nbr   Cost       Sts      Role  EdgePort      Type
-----
lag1     enabled    128.29     20000      Frw     Desg           No P2P (RSTP)

```

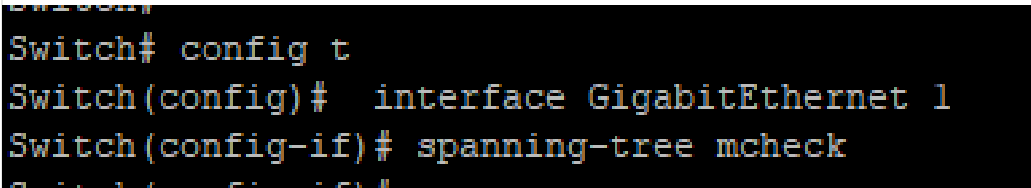
29.17 SPANNING-TREE MCHECK

To restart the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) migration process (re-negotiate forcibly with its neighborhood) on the specific interface, use the command `spanning-tree mcheck` in the Interface Configuration mode.

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mcheck

```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | <code>spanning-tree mechek</code> |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example restarts the STP negotiation on the interface gi1.</p> <pre> Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mcheck </pre>  |

29.18 SPANNING-TREE MODE

To specify the spanning tree operation mode, use the command of spanning-tree mode in the Global Configuration mode. For the default configuration, use the command “no” spanning-tree force-version in the Global Configuration mode.

When the switch is configured as MSTP mode, it can use STP and RSTP for the backward compatibility with switches working in STP and RSTP mode individually. For the RSTP configuration, the switch can also use STP for the switches working in the STP operation.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **spanning-tree mode (mstp|rstp|stp)**

Switch(config)# **no spanning-tree force-version**

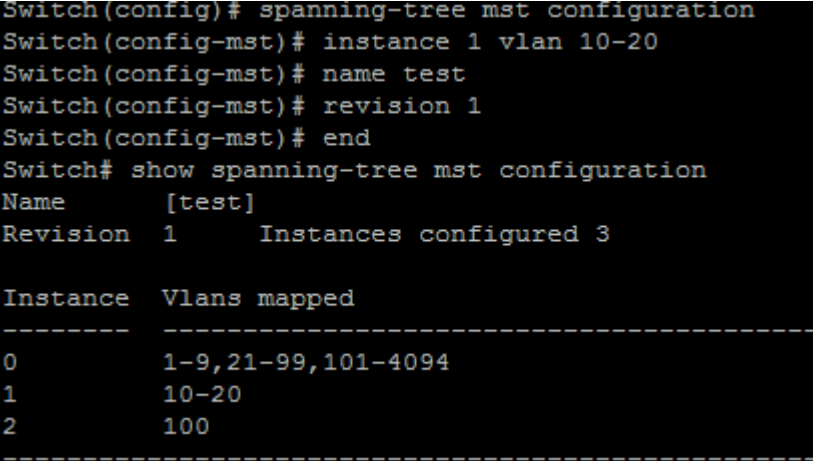
| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | spanning-tree mode (mstp rstp stp) no spanning-tree force-version |
| Parameter | mstp Enable the Multiple Spanning Tree (MSTP) operation. rstp Enable the Rapid Spanning Tree (RSTP) operation. stp Enable the Spanning Tree (STP) operation. |
| Default | The default mode is rstp. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example sets the STP operation to MSTP.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode mstp</pre>  <pre>Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode mstp Switch(config)# Switch# show spanning-tree Spanning tree enabled mode MSTP Default port cost method: long Gathering information ##### MST 0 Vlans Mapped: 1-9,21-99,101-4094 CST Root ID Priority 32768 Address 00:e0:4c:00:00:00 This switch is root for CST and IST master Hello Time 4 sec Max Age 10 sec Forward Delay 25 sec Max hops 20 Name State Prio.Nbr Cost Sts Role EdgePort Type ----- lag1 enabled 128.29 20000 Frw Desg No P2P Intr</pre> |

29.19 SPANNING-TREE MST CONFIGURATION

To enter the MST configuration mode for the MSTP configuration modification, use the command `spanning-tree mst configuration` in the Global Configuration mode.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | spanning-tree mst configuration |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example modifies the MSTP configuration in the MST Configuration mode.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration Switch(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan 10-20 Switch(config-mst)# name test Switch(config-mst)# revision 1</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration Switch(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan 10-20 Switch(config-mst)# name test Switch(config-mst)# revision 1 Switch(config-mst)# end Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration Name [test] Revision 1 Instances configured 3 Instance Vlans mapped ----- - 0 1-9,21-99,101-4094 1 10-20 2 100</pre> |

29.20 SPANNING-TREE MST COST

To configure the path cost for MSTP calculations, use the command `spanning-tree mst cost` in the Interface Configuration mode. If the loop occurs, the MSTP considers the path cost when selecting the interface into the Forwarding state. For the default configuration, use the “no” form of the command. When configuring the path cost on the CIST (instance 0), it is equal to the command `spanning-tree cost` in the Interface Configuration mode.

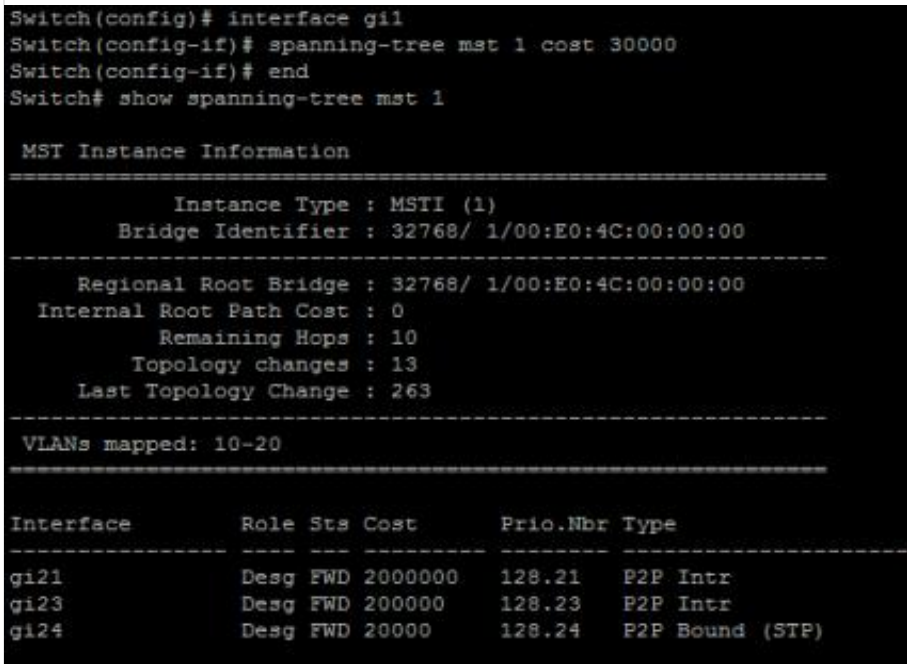
```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}
```

```
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance-id cost {cost}
```

```
Switch(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance-id cost {cost}
```

| | |
|--------|--|
| Syntax | spanning-tree mst instance-id cost {cost} |
|--------|--|

| | <code>no spanning-tree mst instance-id cost {cost}</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------|------|-------|-----------------------------|-------|---|-------------------------|--------|----|-------------------|---------|-----|
| Parameter | <p>instance-id Specify the instance ID. The valid range is from 0 to 15.</p> <p>cost Specify the path cost for the interfaces on the specific MSTP instance. For the long path cost method, its valid range is from 0 to 200000000; and the valid range is from 0 to 65535 for the short path cost method. The value 0 indicates AUTO, which the port path cost is determined by the port speed and the path cost method.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | <p>The default port path cost is 0, and it is determined by the port speed and the path cost method (long or short).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Interface</th> <th>Long</th> <th>Short</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Gigabit Ethernet (1000Mbps)</td> <td>20000</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fast Ethernet (100Mbps)</td> <td>200000</td> <td>19</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ethernet (10Mbps)</td> <td>2000000</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Interface | Long | Short | Gigabit Ethernet (1000Mbps) | 20000 | 4 | Fast Ethernet (100Mbps) | 200000 | 19 | Ethernet (10Mbps) | 2000000 | 100 |
| Interface | Long | Short | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gigabit Ethernet (1000Mbps) | 20000 | 4 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fast Ethernet (100Mbps) | 200000 | 19 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ethernet (10Mbps) | 2000000 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | Interface Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>The following example configures the path cost of interface fa1 on the instance 1 to 30000</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 1 cost 30000</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 1 cost 30000 Switch(config-if)# end Switch# show spanning-tree mst 1</pre> <pre> MST Instance Information ----- Instance Type : MSTI (1) Bridge Identifier : 32768/ 1/00:E0:4C:00:00:00 ----- Regional Root Bridge : 32768/ 1/00:E0:4C:00:00:00 Internal Root Path Cost : 0 Remaining Hops : 10 Topology changes : 13 Last Topology Change : 263 ----- VLANs mapped: 10-20 ----- Interface Role Sts Cost Prio.Nbr Type ----- gi21 Desg FWD 2000000 128.21 P2P Intr gi23 Desg FWD 200000 128.23 P2P Intr gi24 Desg FWD 20000 128.24 P2P Bound (STP) </pre> | | | | | | | | | | | | |

29.21 SPANNING-TREE MST PORT-PRIORITY

To configure the interface priority on the specific instances, use the command `spanning-tree mst port-priority` in the Interface Configuration mode. For the default configuration, use the **“no”** form of the command.

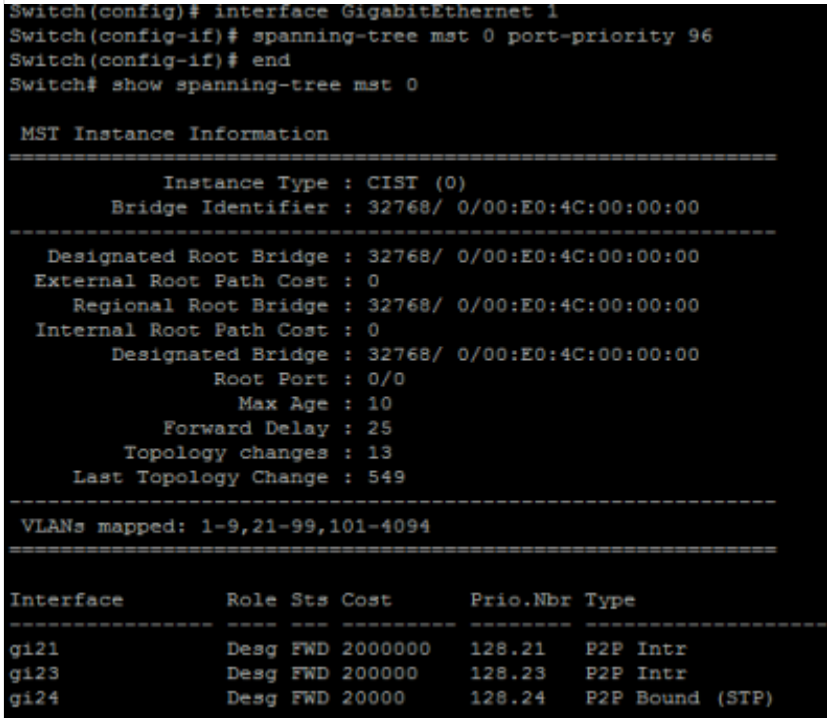
The priority value must be the multiple of 16. When the port priority on the CIST (instance 0) is configured, it is equal to the command `spanning-tree port-priority` in the Interface Configuration mode.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst instance-id port-priority {priority}

Switch(config-if)# no spanning-tree mst instance-id {port-priority}

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>spanning-tree mst instance-id port-priority {priority}</code> <code>no spanning-tree mst instance-id {port-priority}</code> |
| Parameter | <code>instance-id</code> Specify the instance ID. The valid range is from 0 to 15. <code>priority</code> Specify the interface priority on the specific instance. |
| Default | The default port priority on each instance is 128 |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example sets the port priority of gi1 on the instance 1 to 144 and set the port priority of gi1 on the CIST (instance 0) to 96</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 0 port-priority 96</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 0 port-priority 96 Switch(config-if)# end Switch# show spanning-tree mst 0 MST Instance Information ----- Instance Type : CIST (0) Bridge Identifier : 32768/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00 ----- Designated Root Bridge : 32768/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00 External Root Path Cost : 0 Regional Root Bridge : 32768/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00 Internal Root Path Cost : 0 Designated Bridge : 32768/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00 Root Port : 0/0 Max Age : 10 Forward Delay : 25 Topology changes : 13 Last Topology Change : 549 ----- VLANs mapped: 1-9,21-99,101-4094 ----- Interface Role Sts Cost Prio.Nbr Type ----- gi21 Desg FWD 2000000 128.21 P2P Intr gi23 Desg FWD 200000 128.23 P2P Intr gi24 Desg FWD 20000 128.24 P2P Bound (STP)</pre> |

29.22 SPANNING-TREE MST PRIORITY

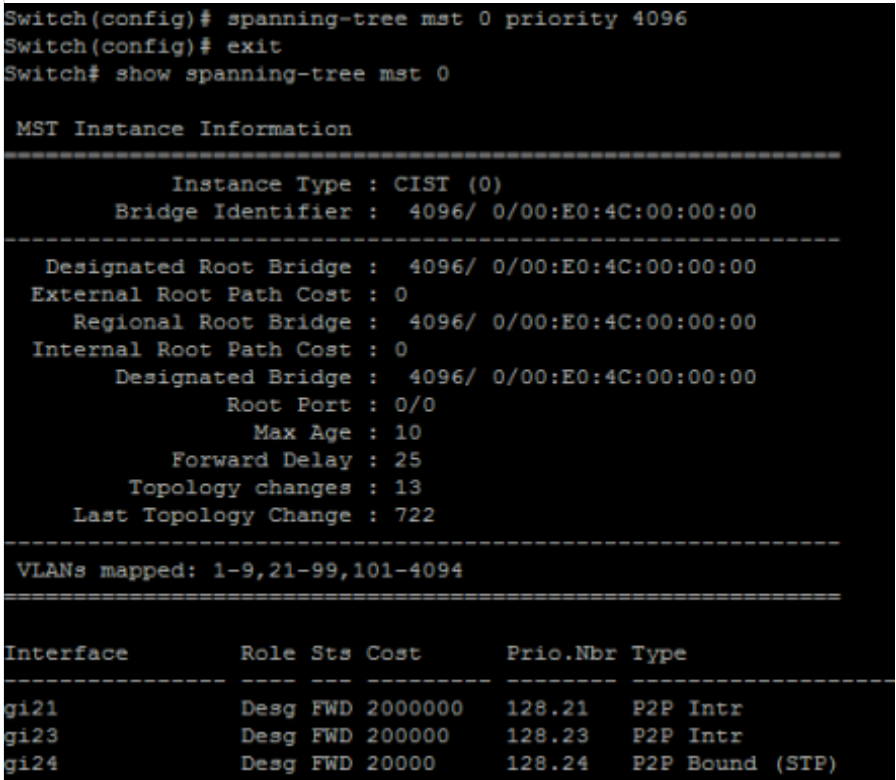
To configure the bridge priority on the specific instance, use the command `spanning-tree mst priority` in the Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **“no”** form of the command.

The value of bridge priority must be the multiple of 4096. A switch with the lowest priority is the root of the STP topology. For the configuration of bridge priority on the CIST (instance 0), it is equal to the command `spanning-tree priority` in the Global Configuration mode.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst instance instance-id priority {priority}

Switch(config)# no spanning-tree mst instance instance-id {priority}

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>spanning-tree mst instance instance-id priority {priority}</code> <code>no spanning-tree mst instance instance-id {priority}</code> |
| Parameter | instance-id Specify the instance ID. The valid range is from 0 to 15. priority Specify the bridge priority on the specific instance. The valid range is from 0 to 61440. It ensures the probability that the switch is selected as the root bridge, and the lower values has the higher priority for the switch to be selected as the root bridge. |
| Default | The default priority on each instance is 32768. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example modifies the bridge priority to 4096 on instance 0 and instance 1 individually.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst 0 priority 4096</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree mst 0 priority 4096 Switch(config)# exit Switch# show spanning-tree mst 0 MST Instance Information ----- Instance Type : CIST (0) Bridge Identifier : 4096/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00 ----- Designated Root Bridge : 4096/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00 External Root Path Cost : 0 Regional Root Bridge : 4096/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00 Internal Root Path Cost : 0 Designated Bridge : 4096/ 0/00:E0:4C:00:00:00 Root Port : 0/0 Max Age : 10 Forward Delay : 25 Topology changes : 13 Last Topology Change : 722 ----- VLANs mapped: 1-9,21-99,101-4094 ----- Interface Role Sts Cost Prio.Nbr Type ----- gi21 Desg FWD 2000000 128.21 P2P Intr gi23 Desg FWD 200000 128.23 P2P Intr gi24 Desg FWD 20000 128.24 P2P Bound (STP)</pre> |


29.23 SPANNING-TREE PATHCOST METHOD

To set the spanning tree path cost method, use the command `spanning-tree pathcost method` in the Global Configuration mode.

If the short method is specified, the switch calculates the path cost in the range 1 through 65535; otherwise, it calculates the path cost in the range 1 to 200000000.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# spanning-tree pathcost method (long|short)

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | spanning-tree pathcost method (long short) |
| Parameter | long The range for the path cost is from 1 to 200000000. short The range for the path cost is from 1 to 65535 |
| Default | The default path cost method is long. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example modifies path cost method to short.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# spanning-tree pathcost method short</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree pathcost method short Switch(config)# exit Switch# show spanning-tree interfaces GigabitEthernet 1 Port g11 enabled State: disabled Role: disabled Port id: 96.1 Port cost: 4 Type: P2P Internal Edge Port: Yes Designated bridge Priority : 0 Address: 00:00:00:00:00:00 Designated port id: 0.0 Designated path cost: 0 BPDU Filter: Enabled BPDU guard: Enabled BPDU: sent 0, received 0</pre> |

29.24 SPANNING-TREE PORT-PRIORITY

To configure the STP priority for an interface, use the command spanning-tree port-priority in the Interface Configuration mode. For the default configuration, use the “no” form of the command. The priority value must be the multiple of 16.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree port-priority {priority}

Switch(config-if)# no spanning-tree port-priority {priority}

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | spanning-tree port-priority {priority} no spanning-tree port-priority {priority} |
| Parameter | <i>priority</i> Specify the priority for an interface. The valid range is from 0 to 240. |
| Default | The default priority for each interface is 128. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example modifies the port priority to 96 for the interface gi2 .</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree port-priority 96</pre> |

```

Switch(config)# interface gi2
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree port-priority 96
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show spanning-tree interfaces GigabitEthernet 2

Port gi2 enabled
State: disabled                               Role: disabled
Port id: 96.2                                 Port cost: 4
Type: Shared Internal                         Edge Port: No
Designated bridge Priority : 0                Address: 00:00:00:00:00:00
Designated port id: 0.0                      Designated path cost: 0
BPDU Filter: Disabled                       BPDU guard: Disabled
BPDU: sent 0, received 0

```

29.25 SPANNING-TREE PRIORITY

To configure the bridge priority, use the command `spanning-tree mst priority` in the Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the `no` form of the command. The value of bridge priority must be the multiple of 4096. A switch with the lowest priority is the root of the STP topology. When switches with the same priority configuration in the environment, the switch with lowest MAC address would be selected as the root bridge.

Switch#configure terminal

```
Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority {priority}
```

```
Switch(config)# no spanning-tree {priority}
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>spanning-tree priority {priority}</code> <code>no spanning-tree {priority}</code> |
| Parameter | instance-id Specify the instance ID. The valid range is from 0 to 15. priority Specify the bridge STP priority. The valid range is from 0 to 61440. It ensures the probability that the switch is selected as the root bridge, and the lower values has the higher priority for the switch to be selected as the root bridge of the STP topology. |
| Default | The default priority for the switch 32768. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example modifies the bridge priority to 4096. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority 4096 |

```

Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority 4096
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show spanning-tree

Spanning tree enabled mode MSTP
Default port cost method: short

Gathering information .....
##### MST 0 Vlans Mapped: 1-9,21-99,101-4094
CST Root ID      Priority    4096
Address          00:e0:4c:00:00:00
This switch is root for CST and IST master
Hello Time      4 sec  Max Age 10 sec  Forward Delay 25 sec
Max hops        10

  Name      State    Prio.Nbr   Cost     Sts  Role EdgePort      Type
-----
gi21      enabled  128.21    100      Frw  Desg No      P2P Intr
gi23      enabled  128.23     19      Frw  Desg No      P2P Intr
gi24      enabled  128.24     4       Frw  Desg No      P2P Bound (STP)

```

29.26 SPANNING-TREE TX-HOLD-COUNT

To limit the maximum numbers of packets transmission per second, use the command `spanning-tree tx-hold-count` in the Global Configuration mode. For the default configuration, use the “no” form of the command.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# `spanning-tree tx-hold-count {count}`

Switch(config)# `no spanning-tree tx-hold-count {count}`

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>spanning-tree tx-hold-count {count}</code> <code>no spanning-tree tx-hold-count {count}</code> |
| Parameter | <i>Count</i> Specify the tx-hold-count used to limit the maximum numbers of packets transmission per second. The valid range is from 1 to 10. |
| Default | The default value is 6. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example sets the tx-hold-count to 4. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# <code>spanning-tree tx-hold-count 4</code> |

```

Switch(config)# spanning-tree tx-hold-count 4
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show spanning-tree

Spanning tree enabled mode MSTP
Default port cost method: short

Gathering information .....
##### MST 0 Vlans Mapped: 1-9,21-99,101-4094
CST Root ID   Priority   4096
              Address    00:e0:4c:00:00:00
              This switch is root for CST and IST master
              Hello Time 4 sec Max Age 10 sec Forward Delay 25 sec
              Max hops   10

  Name      State   Prio.Nbr   Cost    Sts   Role EdgePort      Type
-----
gi21      enabled 128.21    100     Frw   Desg No      P2P Intr
gi23      enabled 128.23    19      Frw   Desg No      P2P Intr
gi24      enabled 128.24    4       Frw   Desg No      P2P Bound (STP)

```

Storm Control

Switches support rate-limiting traffic at Layer 2 using the **storm-control** commands. Storm control can be configured to set rising and falling thresholds for each of the three types of port traffic: unicast, multicast, and broadcast. Each rate limit can be configured on a per-port basis.

You can configure storm control to operate on each traffic type based on either packet rate or a percentage of the interface bandwidth. You can also specify rising and falling thresholds for each traffic type. If you don't specify a falling threshold, or if the falling threshold is the same as the rising threshold, the switch port will forward all traffic up to the configured limit and will not wait for that traffic to pass a specified falling threshold before forwarding it again.

When any of the configured thresholds is passed, the switch can take any of three additional actions, also on a per-port basis. The first, and the default, is that the switch can rate-limit by discarding excess traffic according to the configured command(s) and take no further action. The other two actions include performing the rate-limiting function and either shutting down the port or sending an SNMP trap.

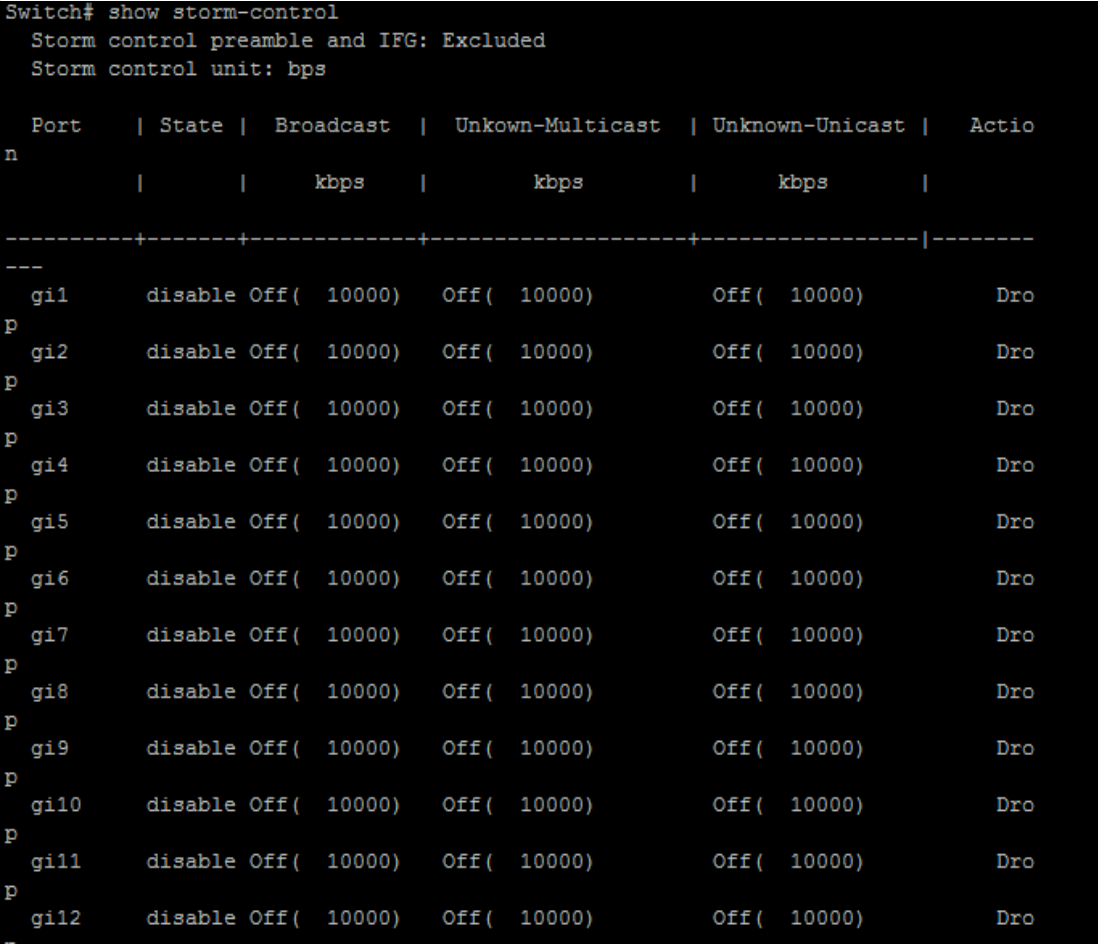
30.1 SHOW STORM-CONTROL

Use "**show storm-control**" command to show all storm control related configurations including global configuration and per port configurations. Use "**show storm-control interface**" command to show selected port storm control configurations.

Switch# **show storm-control**

Switch# **show storm-control interface** *{IF_PORTS}*

| | |
|--------|---------------------------|
| Syntax | show storm-control |
|--------|---------------------------|

| | |
|-----------|---|
| | <code>show storm-control interface {IF_PORTS}</code> |
| Parameter | <i>IF_PORTS</i> Specify port to show. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show storm control global configuration.</p> <pre>Switch# show storm-control</pre>  <pre>Switch# show storm-control Storm control preamble and IFG: Excluded Storm control unit: bps Port State Broadcast Unkown-Multicast Unknown-Unicast Action ---+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+----- gi1 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi2 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi3 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi4 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi5 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi6 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi7 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi8 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi9 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi10 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi11 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi12 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop</pre> |

30.2 STORM-CONTROL

Storm control function is able to enable/disable on each single port. Use the “**storm control**” command to enable storm control feature on the selected ports. And use “**no storm control**” command to disable storm control feature. Not only port is able to enable/disable on the port. Each storm control type is also able to enable/disable on each single port. Use the “**storm-control (broadcast|unknown-unicast|unknown-multicast)**” command to enable the storm control type you need and use “**no**” form to disable it.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# storm-control

Switch(config-if)# no storm-control

Switch(config-if)# storm-control (broadcast | unknown-unicast | unknown-multicast) no storm-control (broadcast | unknown-unicast | unknown-multicast)

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | storm-control no storm-control storm-control (broadcast unknown-unicast unknown-multicast) no storm-control (broadcast unknown-unicast unknown-multicast) |
| Parameter | broadcast Select broadcast storm control type unknown-unicast Select unknown unicast storm control type unknown-multicast Select unknown multicast storm control type |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |

This example shows how to enable storm control on interface gi1.
Switch#**configure terminal**
Switch(config)# **interface gi1**
Switch(config-if)# **storm-control**
This example shows how to enable broadcast storm control and configure broadcast storm control rate to 200.

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1
Switch(config-if)# storm-control
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show storm-control
Storm control preamble and IFG: Excluded
Storm control unit: bps
```

| Port | State | Broadcast kbps | Unkown-Multicast kbps | Unkown-Unicast kbps | Action |
|------|---------|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|--------|
| gi1 | enable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi2 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi3 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi4 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi5 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi6 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi7 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi8 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi9 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi10 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi11 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi12 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi13 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi14 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi15 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi16 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi17 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |
| gi18 | disable | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |

Switch#**configure terminal**
Switch(config)# **interface gi1**
Switch(config-if)# **storm-control broadcast**
This example shows how to show current storm control configuration on interface gi1
Switch# **show storm-control interfaces gi1**

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1
Switch(config-if)# storm-control broadcast
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show storm-control interfaces gi1
```

| Port | State | Broadcast kbps | Unkown-Multicast kbps | Unknown-Unicast kbps | Action |
|------|--------|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------|
| gi1 | enable | 10000 | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Drop |

30.3 STORM-CONTROL ACTION

Use “**storm-control action**” command to set the action when the received storm control packets exceed the maximum rate on an interface. Use “**no**” form to restore to default action.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **interface** {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# **storm-control action (drop | shutdown)**

Switch(config-if)# **no storm-control action**

| Syntax | storm-control action (drop shutdown) no storm-control action | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------|-----|--------|-------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| Parameter | Drop shutdown Storm control rate calculates by octet-based | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | Default storm control action is drop. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | Interface Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to configure storm control action to shutdown port on interface gi1.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# storm-control action shutdown</pre> <p>This example shows how to show storm control action on interface gi1.</p> <pre>Switch# show storm-control interfaces gi1</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# storm-control action shutdown Switch(config-if)# end Switch# show storm-control interfaces gi1</pre> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Port</th> <th>State</th> <th>Broadcast kbps</th> <th>Unkown-Multicast kbps</th> <th>Unknown-Unicast kbps</th> <th>Action</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>gi1</td> <td>enable</td> <td>10000</td> <td>Off(10000)</td> <td>Off(10000)</td> <td>Shutdown</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Port | State | Broadcast kbps | Unkown-Multicast kbps | Unknown-Unicast kbps | Action | gi1 | enable | 10000 | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Shutdown |
| Port | State | Broadcast kbps | Unkown-Multicast kbps | Unknown-Unicast kbps | Action | | | | | | | | |
| gi1 | enable | 10000 | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Shutdown | | | | | | | | |

30.4 STORM-CONTROL IFG

Storm control mechanism will try to calculate ingress packets is exceed configured rate or not and do corresponding action. Use storm-control ifg command to include/exclude the preamble and inter frame gap into the calculating.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# storm-control ifg (include | exclude)

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | storm-control ifg (include exclude) |
| Parameter | Include Include preamble & IFG (20 bytes) when count ingress storm control rate. Exclude Exclude preamble & IFG (20 bytes) when count ingress storm control rate |
| Default | Default storm control inter frame gap is excluded. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |

This example shows how to configure storm inter frame gap to include.
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# storm-control ifg include
This example shows how to show storm control global configuration.
Switch# show storm-control

Example

```
Switch(config)# storm-control ifg include
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show storm-control
  Storm control preamble and IFG: Included
  Storm control unit: bps

Port    | State | Broadcast | Unknow-Multicast | Unknown-Unicast | Action
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
q11     | enable | 10000     | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Shutdown
q12     | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q13     | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q14     | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q15     | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q16     | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q17     | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q18     | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q19     | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q110    | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q111    | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q112    | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q113    | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q114    | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q115    | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q116    | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q117    | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
q118    | disable | Off( 10000) | Off( 10000)      | Off( 10000)      | Drop
```

30.5 STORM-CONTROL LEVEL

Each control type is allowed to have different storm control rate. Use “storm-control (broadcast|unknown-unicast|unknown-multicast)level” command to configure it. Use “no” form to restore to default rate.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# interface {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# storm-control (broadcast | unknown-unicast | unknown-multicast) level <1-1000000>

Switch(config-if)# no storm-control (broadcast | unknown-unicast | unknown-multicast) level

| Syntax | storm-control (broadcast unknown-unicast unknown-multicast) level <1-1000000> no storm-control (broadcast unknown-unicast unknown-multicast)level | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------|-----|--------|-----|-------------|-------------|----------|
| Parameter | broadcast Select broadcast storm control type unknown-unicast Select unknown unicast storm control type unknown- multicast Select unknown multicast storm control type Level <1-1000000> Specify the storm control rate for selected type. For bps, range is 16-1000000 For pps, range is 1-262143 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | Default broadcast storm control rate is 10000. Default unknown multicast storm control rate is 10000. Default unknown unicast storm control rate is 10000. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | Interface Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to enable broadcast storm control and configure broadcast storm control rate to 200.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# storm-control broadcast Switch(config-if)# storm-control broadcast level 200</pre> <p>This example shows how to show current storm control configuration on interface gi1</p> <pre>Switch# show storm-control interfaces gi1</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# interface gi1 Switch(config-if)# storm-control broadcast Switch(config-if)# storm-control broadcast level 200 Switch(config-if)# end Switch# show storm-control interfaces gi1</pre> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Port</th> <th>State</th> <th>Broadcast kbps</th> <th>Unkown-Multicast kbps</th> <th>Unknown-Unicast kbps</th> <th>Action</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>gi1</td> <td>enable</td> <td>208</td> <td>Off(10000)</td> <td>Off(10000)</td> <td>Shutdown</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Port | State | Broadcast kbps | Unkown-Multicast kbps | Unknown-Unicast kbps | Action | gi1 | enable | 208 | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Shutdown |
| Port | State | Broadcast kbps | Unkown-Multicast kbps | Unknown-Unicast kbps | Action | | | | | | | | |
| gi1 | enable | 208 | Off(10000) | Off(10000) | Shutdown | | | | | | | | |

30.6 STORM-CONTROL UNIT

Storm control mechanism will try to calculate ingress packets is exceed configured rate or not and do corresponding action. Use storm-control unit command to change the unit of calculating method.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# storm-control unit (bps | pps)

| | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|
| Syntax | storm-control unit (bps pps) |
|--------|---------------------------------------|

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Parameter | bps Storm control rate calculates by octet-based pps Storm control rate calculates by packet-based |
| Default | Default storm control unit is bps |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to configure storm control rate unit as pps. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# storm-control unit pps</p> <p>This example shows how to show storm control global configuration. Switch# show storm-control</p> <pre> Switch(config)# storm-control unit pps Switch(config)# exit Switch# show storm-control Storm control preamble and IFG: Included Storm control unit: pps Port State Broadcast Unkown-Multicast Unknown-Unicast Action ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- pps pps pps ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- gi1 enable 10000 Off(10000) Off(10000) Shutdown gi2 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi3 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi4 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi5 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi6 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi7 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi8 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi9 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi10 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi11 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi12 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi13 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi14 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi15 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi16 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi17 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop gi18 disable Off(10000) Off(10000) Off(10000) Drop </pre> |

System File

31.1 BOOT SYSTEM

Dual image allow user to have a backup image in the flash partition. Use “boot system” command to select the active firmware image. And another firmware image will become a backup one.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# boot system (image0 | image1)

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | boot system (image0 image1) |
| Parameter | image0 Boot from flash image partition 0 image1 Boot from flash image partition 1 |
| Default | Default boot image is image0. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to select image1 as active image. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# boot system image1</p> |

Select "image1" Success

This example shows how to show active image partition.

Switch# show flash

```
Switch# show flash
File Name           File Size      Modified
-----
startup-config      3389           2020-11-21 17:42:00
backup-config        1285           2020-01-01 00:13:57
rsa2                 1675           2020-01-01 00:00:31
dsa2                 668            2020-01-01 00:00:45
ssl_cert            1245           2020-01-01 00:00:51
image0 (backup)     9125273        2020-09-30 16:28:18
image1 (active)     9152240        2020-10-10 16:45:59
```

31.2 COPY

There are many types of files in system. These files are very important for administrator to manage the switch. The most common file operation is copy. By using these copy commands, we can upgrade backup following type of files.

- Firmware Image
- Configuration Files
- Syslog Files
- Language Files
- Security Certificate

```
Switch# copy (flash:// | tftp://) (flash:// | tftp://)
```

```
Switch# copy tftp:// (backup-config | running-config | startup-config) copy (backup-config | running-config | startup-config) tftp://
```

```
Switch# copy (backup-config | startup-config) running-config copy (backup-config | running-config) startup-config copy (running-config | startup-config) backup-config
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>copy (flash:// tftp://) (flash:// tftp://) copy tftp:// (backup-config running-config startup-config) copy (backup-config running-config startup-config) tftp:// copy (backup-config startup-config) running-config copy (backup-config running-config) startup-config copy (running-config startup-config) backup-config</pre> |
| Parameter | <pre>flash:// Specify the file stored in flash to operation. Available files are: flash://startup-config flash://backup-config flash://rsa1 flash://rsa2 flash://dsa2 flash://image0 flash://image1 flash://ram.log flash://flash.log tftp:// Specify remote tftp server and remote file name. The format is "tftp://192.168.1.111/remote_file_name" running-config Running configuration file</pre> |

| | |
|---------|---|
| | startup-config Startup configuration file backup-config Backup configuration file |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to copy running configuration to startup configuration. Switch# copy running-config startup-config</p> <p>This example shows how to backup running configuration to remote tftp server 192.168.111 with file name test1.cfg. Switch# copy running-config tftp://</p> <pre>Switch# copy running-config tftp:// Uploading file. Please wait... Save configuration failed. Switch#</pre> <p>Switch# copy tftp://192.168.1.111/test2.cfg startup-config Switch# copy flash://dsa2 tftp://192.168.1.111/dsa2</p> |

31.3 DELETE

Use “**delete**” command to delete configuration files or use “**delete system**” command to delete firmware image stored in flash. The “**delete startup-config**” command is using to restore factory default and it is equal to command “**restore-defaults**”.

Switch# **delete (startup-config | backup-config | flash://)**
Switch# **delete system (image0 | image1)**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | delete (startup-config backup-config flash://) delete system (image0 image1) |
| Parameter | flash://Specify the configuration file stored in flash to delete. Available files are: flash://startup-config flash://backup-config startup-config Delete startup configuration file backup-config Delete backup configuration file image0 Delete flash image0. image1 Delete flash image1 |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to delete backup configuration file. Switch# delete backup-config</p> <p>This example shows how to delete backup firmware image from flash. Switch# delete system image1</p> |

31.4 RESTORE-DEFAULTS

Use “**restore-defaults**” command to restore factory default of all system. The command is equal to “**delete startup-config**”.

Switch# restore-defaults [interfaces {IF_PORTS}]

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | restore-defaults [interfaces {IF_PORTS}] |
| Parameter | interfaces IF_PORTS Specify port to restore its' running config |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to restore factory defaults. Switch# restore-defaults</p> <pre>Switch# restore-defaults System: restore factory defaults. Do you want to reboot now? (y/n)y</pre> |

31.5 SAVE

Uses "save" command to save running configuration to startup configuration file. This command is equal to "copy running-config startup-config".

Switch# save

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | save |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to save running configuration to startup configuration. Switch# save</p> <pre>Switch# save Success</pre> <p>This example shows how to show startup configuration Switch# show startup-config</p> <pre>Switch# show startup-config SYSTEM CONFIG FILE ::= BEGIN ! System Description: KT-NOS RTL8382M Switch ! System Version: vSoldierOS.2K.v1.4 ! System Name: Switch ! System Up Time: 0 days, 0 hours, 30 mins, ! ! system location "default" system contact "default" no ip dhcp ip address 192.168.0.1 mask 255.255.255.0 username "admin" secret encrypted NjI2OWM0Z clock source local vlan 2-100 voice-vlan oui-table 00:E0:BB "3COM" voice-vlan oui-table 00:03:6B "Cisco" voice-vlan oui-table 00:E0:75 "Veritel" voice-vlan oui-table 00:D0:1E "Pingtel" voice-vlan oui-table 00:01:E3 "Siemens" voice-vlan oui-table 00:60:B9 "NEC/Philips" voice-vlan oui-table 00:0F:E2 "H3C" voice-vlan oui-table 00:09:6E "Avaya" !</pre> |

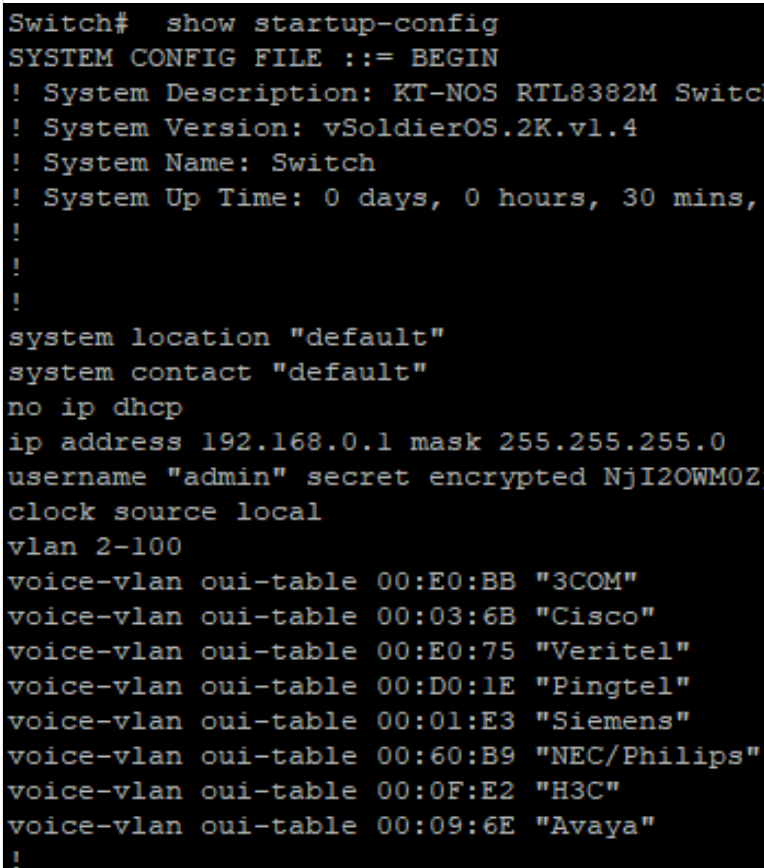
31.6 SHOW CONFIG

Our configuration file is text based. Therefore, we can show the configuration on terminal and read it by this command. Use “**show config**” command to show configuration files stored in system.

Use “**show config interfaces**” command to show specific port configurations.

Switch#**show (running-config | startup-config | backup-config)**

Switch#**show running-config interfaces {IF_PORTS}**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show (running-config startup-config backup-config) show running-config interfaces {IF_PORTS} |
| Parameter | running-config Show running configuration on terminal startup-config Show startup configuration on terminal backup-config Show backup configuration on terminal IF_PORTS Specify port to show its' running config |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>This example shows how to show startup configuration</p> <pre>Switch# show startup-config</pre>  <pre>Switch# show startup-config SYSTEM CONFIG FILE ::= BEGIN ! System Description: KT-NOS RTL8382M Switch ! System Version: vSoldierOS.2K.v1.4 ! System Name: Switch ! System Up Time: 0 days, 0 hours, 30 mins, ! ! ! system location "default" system contact "default" no ip dhcp ip address 192.168.0.1 mask 255.255.255.0 username "admin" secret encrypted NjI2OWMOZ clock source local vlan 2-100 voice-vlan oui-table 00:E0:BB "3COM" voice-vlan oui-table 00:03:6B "Cisco" voice-vlan oui-table 00:E0:75 "Veritel" voice-vlan oui-table 00:D0:1E "Pingtel" voice-vlan oui-table 00:01:E3 "Siemens" voice-vlan oui-table 00:60:B9 "NEC/Philips" voice-vlan oui-table 00:0F:E2 "H3C" voice-vlan oui-table 00:09:6E "Avaya" !</pre> <p>This example shows how to show running configuration</p> <pre>Switch# show running-config</pre> |

```

Switch# show running-config
SYSTEM CONFIG FILE ::= BEGIN
! System Description: KT-NOS RTL8382M Switch
! System Version: vSoldierOS.2K.v1.4
! System Name: Switch
! System Up Time: 0 days, 5 hours, 40 mins, 10 secs
!
!
jumbo-frame 9216
system location "default"
system contact "default"
no ip dhcp
ip address 192.168.0.1 mask 255.255.255.0
username "admin" secret encrypted NjI2OWM0ZjcxYTU1YjI
!
vlan 2-100
voice-vlan oui-table 00:E0:BB "3COM"
voice-vlan oui-table 00:03:6B "Cisco"
voice-vlan oui-table 00:E0:75 "Veritel"
voice-vlan oui-table 00:D0:1E "Pingtel"
voice-vlan oui-table 00:01:E3 "Siemens"
voice-vlan oui-table 00:60:B9 "NEC/Philips"
voice-vlan oui-table 00:0F:E2 "H3C"
voice-vlan oui-table 00:09:6E "Avaya"

```

This example shows how to display running configuration on specific port.
Switch# **show running-config interfaces gi1**

```

Switch# show running-config interfaces gi1
interface gi1
!
Switch# █

```

31.7 SHOW FLASH

Use “**show flash**” command to show all files status which stored in flash.

Switch# **show flash**

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show flash |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | This example shows how to show all files status stored in flash. Switch# show flash |

```
Switch# show flash
File Name           File Size      Modified
-----
startup-config      3389           2020-11-21 17:42:00
backup-config       1285           2020-01-01 00:13:57
rsa2                1675           2020-01-01 00:00:31
dsa2                668            2020-01-01 00:00:45
ssl_cert            1245           2020-01-01 00:00:51
image0 (backup)     9125273        2020-09-30 16:28:18
image1 (active)     9152240        2020-10-10 16:45:59
```

Surveillance VLAN

Creating a reliable surveillance system can be a challenging task. Adding surveillance to an existing network can be problematic; periods of heavy network traffic, such as during mass data transfers or a broadcast storm, can cause your surveillance video feeds to freeze, skip frames, or even drop out completely, surveillance vlan technology that addresses the issue of how to separate data and video in a single network deployment.

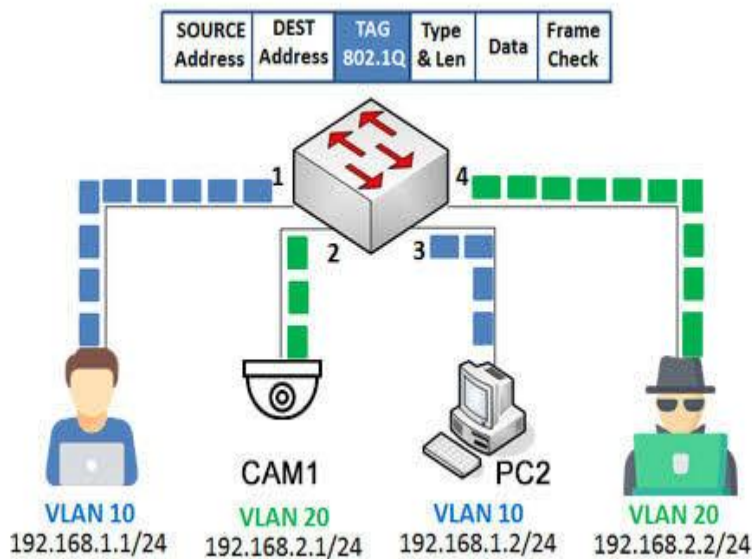


Fig 32.1 Surveillance VLAN concept

Surveillance VLAN allows quick, easy, and automatic creation of a reliable hybrid network that can handle both data and surveillance traffic. By connecting surveillance equipment such as IP cameras and NVRs, VLAN for surveillance traffic and sets Quality of Service (QoS) for that traffic to high-priority. This allows your surveillance traffic to be secure, and ensures that surveillance video continues to stream smoothly and reliably, even during periods of heavy data traffic. Doing this normally requires you to manually configure each setting and add each device to your network one by one.

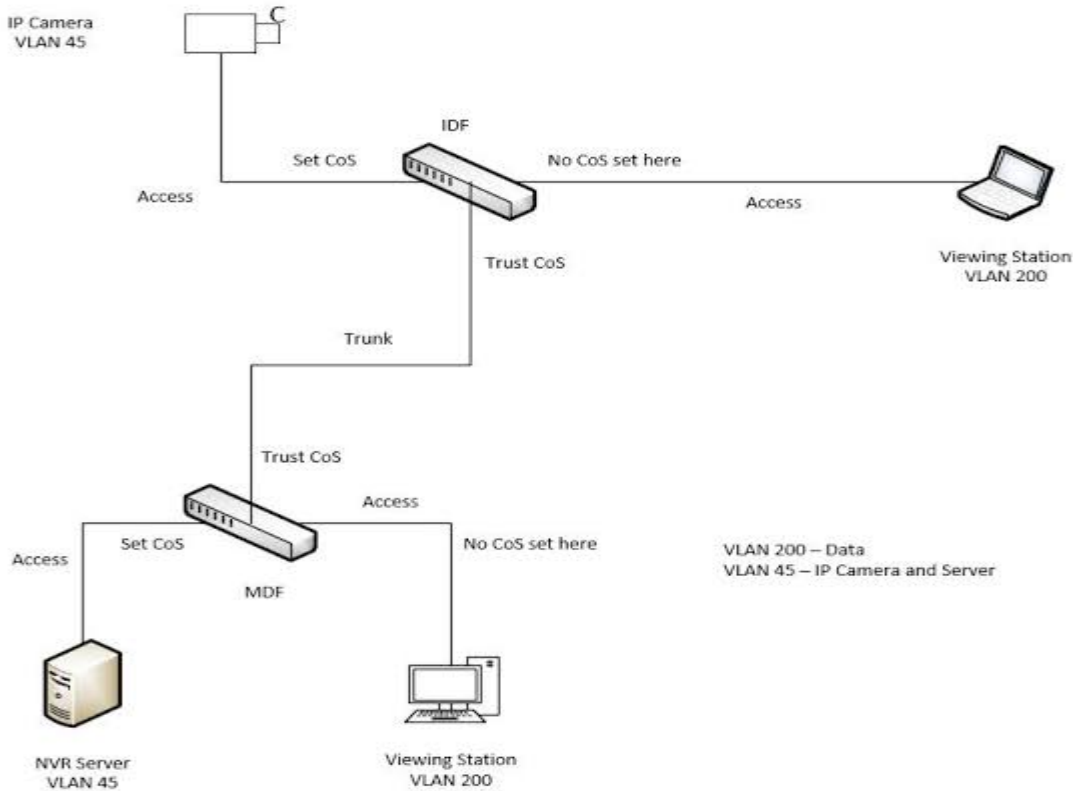


Fig 32.2 Surveillance VLAN with Trust

32.1 SURVEILLANCE-VLAN

Use the `surveillance vlan` global configuration command to enable the functional Surveillance VLAN on the device. Use the “no” form of this command to disable Surveillance VLAN function. You can verify your setting by entering the `show surveillance vlan` Privileged EXEC command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan
Switch(config)# no surveillance -vlan
```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | <code>surveillance-vlan</code> <code>no surveillance -vlan</code> |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to enable Surveillance VLAN. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# surveillance -vlan Switch# show surveillance -vlan |

```
Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show surveillance-vlan
Administrate Surveillance VLAN state : enabled
Surveillance VLAN ID : 2
Surveillance VLAN Aging : 1440 minutes
Surveillance VLAN CoS : 6
Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: disabled

OUI table
OUI MAC | Description
-----+-----
```

32.2 SURVEILLANCE-VLAN (INTERFACE)

Use the surveillance vlan Interface configuration command to enable OUI surveillance VLAN configuration on an interface. Use the “no” form of this command to disable Surveillance VLAN on an interface. You can verify your setting by entering the show surveillance vlan Privileged EXEC command.

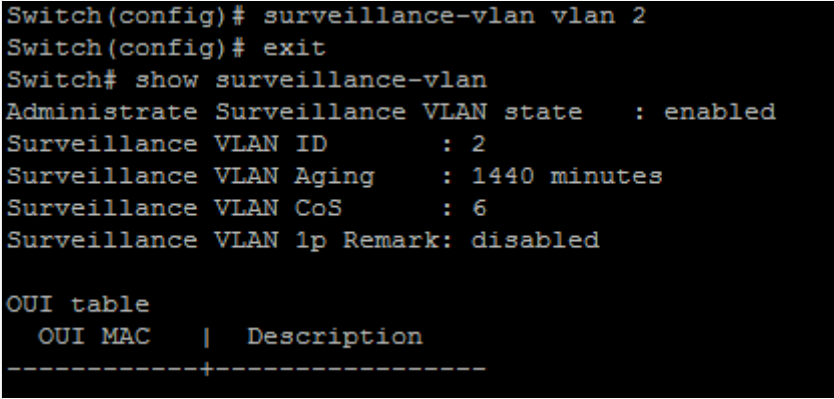
| Syntax | <pre>surveillance-vlan no surveillance-vlan</pre> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|---|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|-----|---------|------|-----|-----|---------|------|-----|-----|---------|------|-----|
| Mode | Interface Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>The following example how to enable Surveillance VLAN function in oui mode on an interface</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#interface range GigabitEthernet 1-3 Switch(config-if)#surveillance-vlan Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces gi1-3</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# interface range GigabitEthernet 1-3 Switch(config-if-range)# surveillance-vlan Switch(config-if-range)# end Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces gi1-3</pre> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Port</th> <th>State</th> <th>Port Mode</th> <th>Cos Mode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>gi1</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Auto</td> <td>Src</td> </tr> <tr> <td>gi2</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Auto</td> <td>Src</td> </tr> <tr> <td>gi3</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Auto</td> <td>Src</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Port | State | Port Mode | Cos Mode | gi1 | Enabled | Auto | Src | gi2 | Enabled | Auto | Src | gi3 | Enabled | Auto | Src |
| Port | State | Port Mode | Cos Mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi1 | Enabled | Auto | Src | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi2 | Enabled | Auto | Src | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gi3 | Enabled | Auto | Src | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

32.3 SURVEILLANCE-VLAN

Use the surveillance vlan id global configuration command to configure the VLAN identifier of the surveillance VLAN statically. Use the “no” form of this command to restore surveillance VLAN id to default. You can verify your setting by entering the show surveillance vlan Privileged EXEC command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#surveillance-vlan vlan <1-4094>
```

Switch(config)#no surveillance-vlan vlan

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>surveillance-vlan vlan <1-4094></code> <code>no surveillance-vlan vlan</code> |
| Parameter | <1-4094>Specify the Surveillance VLAN ID |
| Default | The default Surveillance VLAN ID is None. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to set Surveillance VLAN id. The VLAN id must be created first.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan vlan 128 Switch# show surveillance-vlan</pre>  |

32.4 SURVEILLANCE-VLAN OUI-TABLE

Use the surveillance vlan oui-table global configuration command to add OUI mac address to OUI Table. Use the no form of this command to remove all or specified OUI mac address. You can verify your setting by entering the show surveillance vlan Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan oui-table A:B:C [DESCRIPTION]

Switch(config)# no surveillance-vlan oui-table [A:B:C]

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>surveillance-vlan oui-table A:B:C [DESCRIPTION]</code> <code>no surveillance-vlan oui-table [A:B:C]</code> |
| Parameter | A:B:C Specify OUI Mac address to add or remove DESCRIPTION Specify description of the specified MAC address to the surveillance VLAN OUI table |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>This following example shows how to add OUI Mac.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan oui-table 00:01:02 "Test" Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces gi1-3</pre> |

```

Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan oui-table 00:01:03 Test1
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces gi1-3
  Port | State   | Port Mode | Cos Mode
-----+-----+-----+-----
gi1   | Enabled | Auto      | Src
gi2   | Enabled | Auto      | Src
gi3   | Enabled | Auto      | Src

```

32.5 SURVEILLANCE-VLAN COS (GLOBAL)

Use the surveillance vlan cos global configurations command to configure the surveillance VLAN cos value and 1p remark function. Use the “no” form to restore to default mode. You can verify your setting by entering the show surveillance vlan Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan cos <0-7> [remark]

Switch(config)# no surveillance-vlan cos

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre> surveillance-vlan cos <0-7> [remark] no surveillance-vlan cos </pre> |
| Parameter | <p><0-7> Specify the surveillance VLAN Class of Service value in telephone OUI mode remark Specify that the L2 user priority is remarked with the CoS value</p> |
| Default | The default cos value is 6, remark is disabled. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example show how to set cos value and enable 1p remark function</p> <pre> Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan cos 7 remark Switch# show surveillance-vlan </pre> <pre> Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan cos 7 remark Switch(config)# exit Switch# show surveillance-vlan Administrate Surveillance VLAN state : enabled Surveillance VLAN ID : 2 Surveillance VLAN Aging : 1440 minutes Surveillance VLAN CoS : 7 Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: : enabled OUI table OUI MAC Description -----+----- 00:01:02 Test 00:01:03 Test1 </pre> |

32.6 SURVEILLANCE-VLAN COS (INTERFACE)

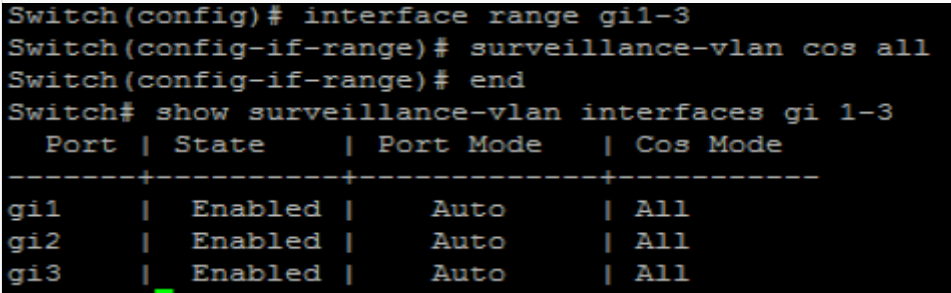
Use the surveillance vlan cos mode Interface configuration command to configure OUI surveillance VLAN cos mode configuration on an interface. Use the “no” form to restore to default mode. You can verify your setting by entering the show surveillance-vlan interfaces Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**interface** {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)#**surveillance-vlan cos** (src | all)

Switch(config-if)#**no surveillance-vlan cos**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | surveillance-vlan cos (src all) no surveillance-vlan cos |
| Parameter | src Specify QoS attributes are applied to packets with OUIs in the source MAC address. all Specify QoS attributes are applied to packets that are classified to the Surveillance VLAN. |
| Default | The default all port in Src mode. |
| Mode | Interface configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example how to configure surveillance packet QoS attributes on an interface</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#interface range gi1-3 Switch(config-if)#surveillance-vlan cos all Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces gi 1-3</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# interface range gi1-3 Switch(config-if-range)# surveillance-vlan cos all Switch(config-if-range)# end Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces gi 1-3 Port State Port Mode Cos Mode -----+-----+-----+----- gi1 Enabled Auto All gi2 Enabled Auto All gi3 Enabled Auto All</pre> |

32.7 SURVEILLANCE-VLAN MODE

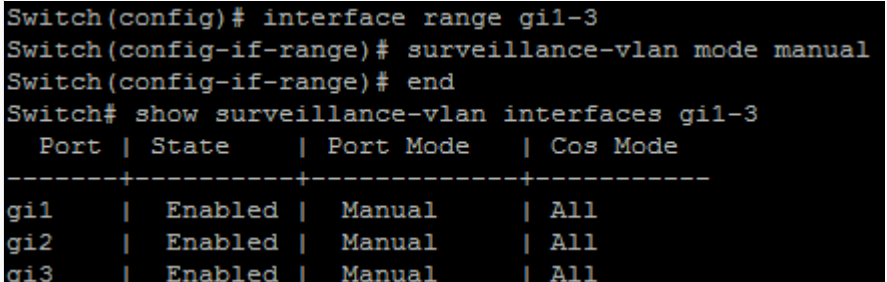
Use the surveillance-vlan mode global configuration command to configure the surveillance VLAN mode for interface. Use the “no” form to restore to default mode. You can verify your setting by entering the show surveillance-vlan interfaces Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)#**interface** {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)#**surveillance-vlan mode** (auto|manual)

Switch(config-if)#no surveillance-vlan mode

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | surveillance-vlan mode (auto manual) no surveillance-vlan mode |
| Parameter | auto Specifies that the port is identified as a candidate to join the surveillance VLAN. When a packet with a source OUI MAC address that identifies the remote equipment as surveillance equipment is seen on the port, the port joins the surveillance VLAN as a tagged port. manual Specifies that the port is manually assigned to the surveillance VLAN. |
| Default | The default is auto mode. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example how to configure surveillance mode to manual Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface range gi1-3 Switch(config-if)# surveillance-vlan mode manual Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces gi1-3  <pre>Switch(config)# interface range gi1-3 Switch(config-if-range)# surveillance-vlan mode manual Switch(config-if-range)# end Switch# show surveillance-vlan interfaces gi1-3 Port State Port Mode Cos Mode -----+-----+-----+----- gi1 Enabled Manual All gi2 Enabled Manual All gi3 Enabled Manual All</pre> |

32.8 SURVEILLANCE-VLAN AGING-TIME

Use the surveillance vlan aging-time global configuration command to configure the surveillance VLAN aging timeout. Use the "no" form to restore to default time. You can verify your setting by entering the show surveillance vlan Privileged EXEC command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan aging-time <30-65536>
Switch(config)# no surveillance-vlan aging-time
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | surveillance-vlan aging-time <30-65536> no surveillance-vlan aging-time |
| Parameter | <30-65536>Specify the Surveillance VLAN aging timeout interval in minutes |
| Default | The default aging-timeout value is 1440 minutes |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example shows how to set aging time. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan aging-time 720 Switch# show surveillance-vlan |

```

Switch(config)# surveillance-vlan aging-time 720
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show surveillance-vlan
Administrate Surveillance VLAN state      : disabled
Surveillance VLAN ID                      : none (disable)
Surveillance VLAN Aging                   : 720 minutes
Surveillance VLAN CoS                    : 6
Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: disabled

OUI table
  OUI MAC   | Description
-----+-----

```

32.9 SHOW SURVEILLANCE-VLAN

Use the show surveillance vlan command in EXEC mode to display the surveillance VLAN status for all interfaces or for a specific interface if the surveillance VLAN type is OUI.

Switch#show surveillance-vlan

Switch#show surveillance-vlan interfaces [IF_PORTS]

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show surveillance-vlan show surveillance-vlan interfaces [IF_PORTS] |
| Parameter | <i>IF_PORTS</i> Specifies interfaces to display surveillance VLAN settings in OUI mode |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example show how to display surveillance vlan OUI mode settings</p> <p>Switch# show surveillance-vlan</p> <pre> Switch# show surveillance-vlan Administrate Surveillance VLAN state : disabled Surveillance VLAN ID : none (disable) Surveillance VLAN Aging : 720 minutes Surveillance VLAN CoS : 6 Surveillance VLAN 1p Remark: disabled OUI table OUI MAC Description -----+----- </pre> |

TIME

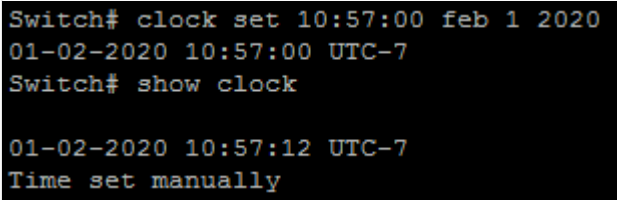
NTP Version 3 (RFC 1305) allows IP hosts to synchronize their time-of-day clocks with a common source clock. For instance, routers and switches can synchronize their clocks to make event correlation from an SNMP management station more meaningful, by ensuring that any events and traps have accurate time stamps.

By design, most routers and switches use NTP *client mode*, adjusting their clocks based on the time as known by an NTP server. NTP defines the messages that flow between client and server, and the algorithms a client uses to adjust its clock. Routers and switches can also be configured as NTP servers, as well as using NTP *symmetric active mode*—a mode in which the router or switch mutually synchronizes with another NTP host. NTP servers may reference other NTP servers to obtain a more accurate clock source as defined by the *stratum level* of the ultimate source clock.

33.1 CLOCK SET

Use the clock set command to set static time. The static time won't save to configuration file. You can verify your setting by entering the show clock Privileged EXEC command.

Switch# **clock set HH:MM:SS (jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec) <1-31> <2000-2035>**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | clock set HH:MM:SS (jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec) <1-31><2000-2035> |
| Parameter | <i>HH:MM:SS <1-31></i> (jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec) <2000-2035> Specify static time of year, month, day, hour, minute, second |
| Default | No default is defined. The clock set to 2000/01/01 08:00:00 by default at startup. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The example shows how to set static time of switch. Switch# clock set 10:57:00 feb 1 2020 Switch# show clock  |

33.2 Clock timezone

CLOCK TIMEZONE

Use the clock timezone command to set timezone setting. Use the “no” form of this command to restore to default setting. You can verify your setting by entering the show clock detail Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **clock timezone ACRONYM HOUR-OFFSET [*minutes <0-59>*]**

Switch# **no clock timezone**

| | |
|--------|---|
| Syntax | clock timezone (ACRONYM HOUR-OFFSET) [<i>minutes <0-59></i>] no clock timezone |
|--------|---|

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Parameter | ACRONYM Specify acronym name of time zone HOUR-OFFSET Specify hour offset of time zone Minutes <1-59>Specify minute offset of time zone |
| Default | Default time zone is UTC+8. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to set time zone of switch and then restore to default time zone.</p> <p>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# clock timezone test +5 Switch# show clock detail</p> <pre>Switch(config)# clock timezone test +5 Switch(config)# exit Switch# show clock detail 01-02-2020 23:06:57 test(UTC+5) Time source is sntp Time zone: Acronym is test Offset is UTC+5</pre> <p>Switch(config)# no clock timezone Switch# show clock detail</p> <pre>Switch(config)# no clock timezone Switch(config)# exit Switch# show clock detail 01-02-2020 11:07:51 UTC-7 Time source is sntp Time zone: Acronym is Offset is UTC-7</pre> |

33.3 CLOCK SOURCE

Use the clock source command to set the source of time. Use the “no” form of this command to restore to default setting. You can verify your setting by entering the show clock detail Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#**configure terminal**
Switch(config)# **clock source (local|sntp)**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | clock source (local sntp) |
| Parameter | local Specify to use static time sntp Specify to use sntp time |
| Default | Default is using local time |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The example shows how to set clock source of switch. |

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# clock source sntp
Switch(config)# show clock detail
```

```
Switch(config)# clock source sntp
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show clock detail

01-02-2020 11:03:44 UTC-7
Time source is sntp

Time zone:
Acronym is
Offset is UTC-7
```

33.4 CLOCK SUMMER-TIME

Use the clock summer-time command to set daylight saving time for system time.

The “usa” or “eu” means that use the global daylight saving policy which defined by international organization. In both the “date” and “recurring”, the first part of the command specifies when summer time begins, and the second part specifies when it ends. All times are relative to the local time zone.

The “recurring” means that adjust time every year within the month. Use the no form of this command to default setting. You can verify your setting by entering the show clock detail Privileged EXEC command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# clock summer-time ACRONYM date (jan|feb|mar|apr
|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec) <1-31><2000-2037>
```

```
HH:MM (jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec) <1-31><2000-2037> HH:MM [<1-1440>]
```

```
Switch(config)# clock summer-time ACRONYM recurring (usa|eu) [<1-1440>] clock summer-time
ACRONYM recurring (<1-5>|first|last)
```

```
(sun|mon|tue|wed|thu|fri|sat) (jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec) HH:MM (<1-5>|first|last)
```

```
(sun|mon|tue|wed|thu|fri|sat) (jan|feb|mar|apr|may|jun|jul|aug|sep|oct|nov|dec) HH:MM [<1-1440>]
```

```
Switch(config)# no clock summer-time
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <pre>clock summer-time ACRONYM date (jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec) <1-31><2000-2037> HH:MM (jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec) <1-31><2000-2037> HH:MM [<1-1440>] clock summer-time ACRONYM recurring (usa eu) [<1-1440>] clock summer-time ACRONYM recurring (<1-5> first last) (sun mon tue wed thu fri sat) (jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec) HH:MM (<1-5> first last) (sun mon tue wed thu fri sat) (jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec) HH:MM [<1-1440>] no clock summer-time</pre> |
| Parameter | <pre>ACRONYM<1-31> Specify acronym name of time zone</pre> |

| | |
|---------|---|
| | <p>(jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec) <2000-2037>HH:MM Specify non-recurring daylight saving time duration. <1-1440>Specify adjust offset of daylight saving time usa Using daylight saving time in the United States that starts on the second Sunday of March and ends on the first Sunday of November eu Using daylight saving time in the Europe that starts on the last Sunday in March and ending on the last Sunday in October (<1-5> first last) (sun mon tue wed thu fri sat) (jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec) HH:MM (<1-5> first last) (sun mon tue wed thu fri sat) (jan feb mar apr may jun jul aug sep oct nov dec) HH:MM Specify ecurring daylight saving time duration.</p> |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to set clock summer time of switch. You can verify settings by the following show show clock command.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# clock summer-time test recurring usa Switch# show clock detail</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# clock summer-time test recurring usa Switch(config)# exit Switch# show clock detail 01-02-2020 11:20:25 UTC-7 Time source is sntp Time zone: Acronym is Offset is UTC-7 Summertime: Acronym is test Recurring every year. Begins at 2 0 3 2:0 Ends at 1 0 11 2:0 Offset is 60 minutes.</pre> |

33.5 SHOW CLOCK

Use the show clock command to show clock of switch. The “**detail**” means that show more information of clock such as time zone and daylight saving time.

Switch# **show clock [detail]**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show clock [detail] |
| Parameter | detail Show more detail information of clock |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The example shows how to show clock of switch and detail information. |

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)# clock source sntp
Switch(config)# clock summer-time DLS recurring usa
Switch(config)# sntp host 192.168.1.100
Switch# show clock
Switch# show clock detail
```

```
Switch(config)# clock source sntp
Switch(config)# clock summer-time DLS recurring usa
Switch(config)# sntp host 192.168.1.100
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show clock

01-02-2020 11:22:50 UTC-7
Time source is sntp

Switch# show clock detail

01-02-2020 11:22:58 UTC-7
Time source is sntp

Time zone:
Acronym is
Offset is UTC-7

Summertime:
Acronym is DLS
Recurring every year.
Begins at 2 0 3 2:0
Ends at 1 0 11 2:0
Offset is 60 minutes.
```

33.6 SNTP

Use the sntp command to set remote SNTP server. Use the no form of this command to default setting. You can verify your setting by entering the show sntp Privileged EXEC command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
```

```
Switch(config)# sntp host HOSTNAME [port <1-65535>]
```

```
Switch(config)# no sntp
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | sntp host HOSTNAME [port <1-65535>] no sntp |
| Parameter | HOSTNAME Specify ip address or hostname of sntp server sntp Specify server port of sntp server |
| Default | No default SNTP server defined. Default server port is 123 when server created. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The example shows how to set remote SNTP server of switch. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# clock source sntp Switch(config)# sntp host 192.168.1.100 |

```
Switch(config)# show sntp
```

```
Switch# configure
Switch(config)# clock source sntp
Switch(config)# sntp host 192.168.1.100
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show sntp
SNTP is Enabled
SNTP Server address: 192.168.1.100
SNTP Server port: 123
```

33.7 SHOW SNTP

Use the show sntp command to remote SNTP server information.

```
Switch# show sntp
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | show sntp |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to show remote SNTP server. Switch# show sntp</p> <pre>Switch# show sntp SNTP is Enabled SNTP Server address: 192.168.1.100 SNTP Server port: 123</pre> |

UDLD

34.1 UDLD

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show udld show udld interfaces <i>{/IF_NMLPORTS}</i> |
| Parameter | <i>{/IF_NMLPORTS}</i> Specify the normal interfaces to display udld information |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The example shows how to show UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) settings and operational status of interface gi1. Switch# show udld interfaces gi1</p> |

```
Switch# show udld interfaces gi1

Interface gi1
---
Port enable administrative configuration setting: Enabled / in aggressive mode
Port enable operational state: Enabled / in aggressive mode
Current bidirectional state: Unknown
Current operational state: Link down
Message interval: 7
Time out interval: 5
No neighbor cache information stored
```

VLAN

Virtual LANs In an Ethernet LAN, a set of devices that receive a broadcast sent by any one of the devices in the same set is called a broadcast domain. On switches that have no concept of virtual LANs (VLAN), a switch simply forwards all broadcasts out all interfaces, except the interface on which it received the frame. As a result, all the interfaces on an individual switch are in the same broadcast domain. Also, if the switch connects to other switches and hubs, the interfaces on those switches and hubs are also in the same broadcast domain.

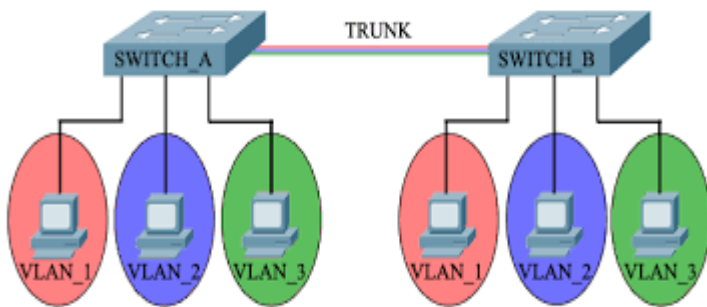


Fig 35.1 VLAN concept

A VLAN is simply an administratively defined subset of switch ports that are in the same broadcast domain. Ports can be grouped into different VLANs on a single switch, and on multiple interconnected switches as well. By creating multiple VLANs, the switches create multiple broadcast domains. By doing so, a broadcast sent by a device in one VLAN is forwarded to the other devices in that same VLAN; however, the broadcast is not forwarded to devices in the other VLANs.

With VLANs and IP, best practices dictate a one-to-one relationship between VLANs and IP subnets. Simply put, the devices in a single VLAN are typically also in the same single IP subnet. Alternately, it is possible to put multiple subnets in one VLAN, and use secondary IP addresses on routers to route between the VLANs and subnets. Also, although not typically done, you can design a network to use one subnet on multiple VLANs, and use routers with proxy ARP enabled to forward traffic between hosts in those VLANs.

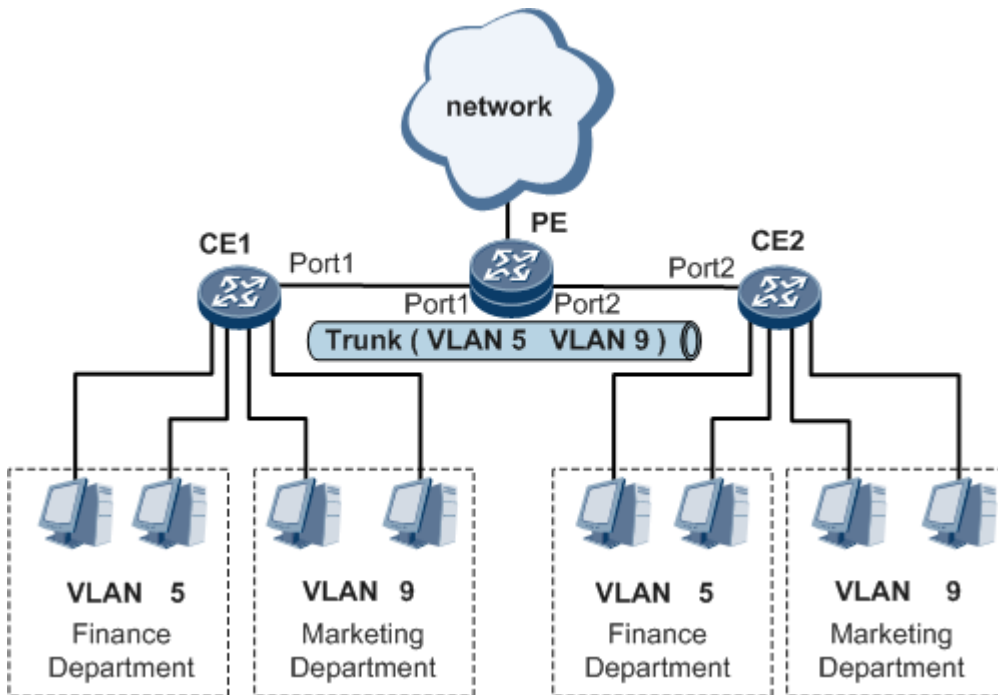


Fig 35.2 Inter VLAN communication

VLAN Configuration

Step 1 Create the VLAN.

Step 2 Associate the correct ports with that VLAN.

35.1 VLAN

Use the `vlan` global configuration command to create VLAN. Use the `no` form of this command to remove exist VLAN. You can verify your setting by entering the `show vlan` Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch (config)#**vlan** {Vlan-ID}

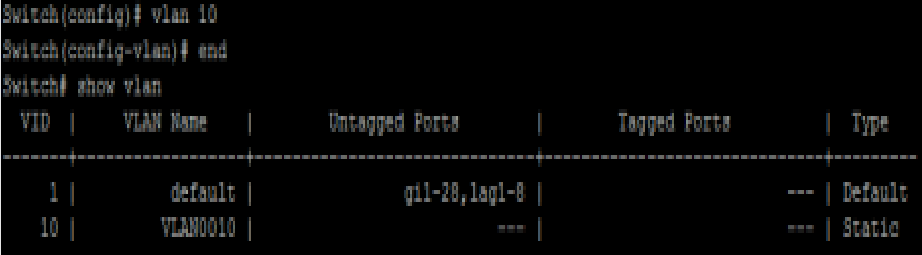
Switch (config)#**no vlan**

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | vlan No vlan |
| Default | VLAN 1 created by default |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example creates and removes a VLAN entry (100). Switch# configure terminal Switch (config)# vlan 10 Switch# show vlan |

35.2 NAME (VLAN)

Use the name vlan configuration command to set name of vlan. You can verify your setting by entering the show vlan Privileged EXEC command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch (config)#vlan {Vlan-No}
Switch(config-vlan)# name {NAME}
```

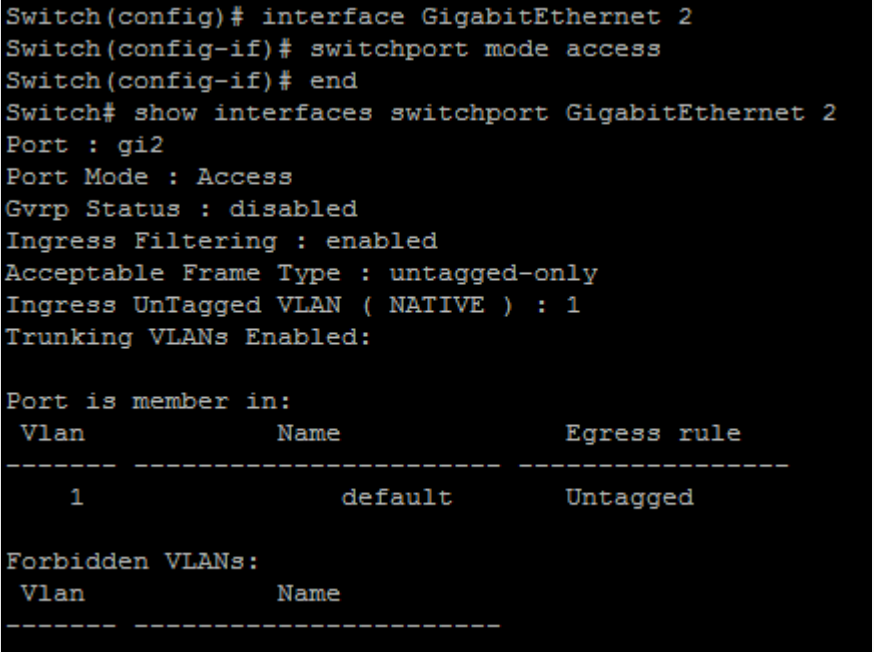
| Syntax | <code>name {NAME}</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|------|---|---------|---------------|-----|---------|----|----------|-----|-----|--------|
| Parameter | NAME Specify the name of the VLAN (Max. 32 chars). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | Default name of new vlan is VLAN xxxx. Xxxx is 4-digit vlan number. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode | VLAN Configuration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Example | <p>This example sets the VLAN name of VLAN 100 to be `VLAN- one-hundred`.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# vlan 10 Switch(config-vlan)# name VLAN-COMMANDO1 Switch# show vlan</pre>  <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>VID</th><th>VLAN Name</th><th>Untagged Ports</th><th>Tagged Ports</th><th>Type</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>default</td><td>g11-28,lag1-8</td><td>---</td><td>Default</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>VLAN0010</td><td>---</td><td>---</td><td>Static</td></tr></tbody></table> | VID | VLAN Name | Untagged Ports | Tagged Ports | Type | 1 | default | g11-28,lag1-8 | --- | Default | 10 | VLAN0010 | --- | --- | Static |
| VID | VLAN Name | Untagged Ports | Tagged Ports | Type | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | default | g11-28,lag1-8 | --- | Default | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | VLAN0010 | --- | --- | Static | | | | | | | | | | | | |

35.3 SWITCHPORT MODE

The VLAN mode is used to configure the port for different port role. Access port: Accepts only untagged frames and join an untagged VLAN. Hybrid port: Support all functions as defined in IEEE 802.1Q specification. Trunk port: An untagged member of one VLAN at most, and is a tagged member of zero or more VLANs. If it is an uplink port, it can recognize double tagging on this port. Tunnel port: Port-based Q-in-Q mode. Use the switch mode port configuration command to set mode of interface. You can verify your setting by entering the show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch (config)#interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# switchport mode ( access | hybrid | trunk [uplink] | tunnel )
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>switchport mode (access hybrid trunk [uplink] tunnel)</code> |
| Parameter | access Specify the VLAN mode to Access port. hybrid Specify the VLAN mode to Hybrid port. |

| | |
|---------|--|
| | <p>trunk Specify the VLAN mode to Trunk port.</p> <p>uplink Specify the Uplink property on this Trunk port.</p> <p>tunnel Specify the VLAN mode to Dot1Q Tunnel port.</p> |
| Default | Default is trunk mode of all interfaces |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example sets VLAN mode to Access port.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode access Switch# show interfaces switchportGigabitEthernet 2</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode access Switch(config-if)# end Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2 Port : gi2 Port Mode : Access Gvrp Status : disabled Ingress Filtering : enabled Acceptable Frame Type : untagged-only Ingress UnTagged VLAN (NATIVE) : 1 Trunking VLANs Enabled: Port is member in: Vlan Name Egress rule ----- 1 default Untagged Forbidden VLANs: Vlan Name -----</pre> |

35.4 SWITCHPORT HYBRID PVID

Use the switch hybrid pvid port configuration command to set pvid of interface. You can verify your setting by entering the show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch (config)#interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# switchport hybrid pvid <1-4094>
```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | switchport hybrid pvid <1-4094> |
| Parameter | <1-4094>Specify the port-based VLAN ID on the Hybrid port. |
| Default | Default pvid is 1. |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example sets PVID to 100.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode hybrid</pre> |

```
Switch(config-if)# switchport hybrid pvid 100
Switch# show interfaces switchport gi2
```

```
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# switchport mode hybrid
Switch(config-if)# switchport hybrid pvid 100
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces switchport gi2
Port : gi2
Port Mode : Hybrid
Gvrp Status : disabled
Ingress Filtering : enabled
Acceptable Frame Type : all
Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 100
Trunking VLANs Enabled:

Port is member in:
Vlan          Name          Egress rule
-----
1             default      Untagged

Forbidden VLANs:
Vlan          Name
-----
```

35.5 SWITCHPORT HYBRID INGRESS-FILTERING

Use the switchport hybrid ingress-filtering port configuration command to enable vlan ingress filter. Use the “no” form of this command to disable. You can verify your setting by entering the s show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch (config)#**interface** {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# **switchport hybrid ingress-filtering**

Switch(config-if)# **no switchport hybrid ingress-filtering**

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | switchport hybrid ingress-filtering no switchport hybrid ingress-filtering |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | This example sets ingress-filtering to disable. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode hybrid Switch(config-if)# no switchport hybrid ingress-filtering Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# switchport mode hybrid
Switch(config-if)# no switchport hybrid ingress-filtering
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2
Port : gi2
Port Mode : Hybrid
Gvrp Status : disabled
Ingress Filtering : disabled
Acceptable Frame Type : all
Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 100
Trunking VLANs Enabled:

Port is member in:
  Vlan          Name          Egress rule
  -----
    1           default      Untagged

Forbidden VLANs:
  Vlan          Name
  -----

```

35.6 SWITCHPORT HYBRID ACCEPTABLE-FRAME-TYPE

Use the switchport hybrid accept-frame-type port configuration command to choose which type of frame can be accepted. You can verify your setting by entering the show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch (config)#interface {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type (all | tagged-only | untagged- only)

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type (all tagged-only untagged- only) |
| Parameter | all Specify to accept all frames. tagged-only Specify to only accept tagged frames. untagged-only Specify to only accept untagged frames. |
| Default | Default is accept all frames |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | This example sets acceptable-frame-type to tagged-only. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode hybrid Switch(config-if)# switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type tagged-only Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# switchport mode hybrid
Switch(config-if)# switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type tagged-only
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2
Port : gi2
Port Mode : Hybrid
Gvrp Status : disabled
Ingress Filtering : disabled
Acceptable Frame Type : tagged-only
Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 100
Trunking VLANs Enabled:

Port is member in:
Vlan          Name          Egress rule
-----
1             default      Untagged

Forbidden VLANs:
Vlan          Name
-----

```

35.7 SWITCHPORT HYBRID ALLOWED VLAN

Use the switchport hybrid allow vlan add port configuration command to allow vlan on interface. Use the switchport hybrid allows vlan remove port configuration command to remove vlan on interface. You can verify your setting by entering the s show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch (config)#**interface** {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# **switchport hybrid allowed vlan add** {VLAN-LIST}

Switch(config-if)#**switchport hybrid allowed vlan remove** { VLAN-LIST} [(tagged|untagged)]

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | switchport hybrid allowed vlan add {VLAN-LIST} switchport hybrid allowed vlan remove { VLAN-LIST} [(tagged untagged)] |
| Parameter | VLAN-LIST Specifies the VLAN list to be added or remove. (tagged untagged) Specifies the member type is tagged or untagged. |
| Default | Only vlan 1 is untagged member by default. Default is tagged member when added. |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | This example sets port GigabitEthernet 2 VLAN to join the VLAN 100 as tagged member. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport hybrid allowed vlan add 100-105 Switch(config-if)# switchport hybrid allowed vlan remove 105 Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# switchport hybrid allowed vlan add 100-105
Switch(config-if)# switchport hybrid allowed vlan remove 105
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2
Port : gi2
Port Mode : Hybrid
Gvrp Status : disabled
Ingress Filtering : disabled
Acceptable Frame Type : tagged-only
Ingress Untagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 100
Trunking VLANs Enabled:

Port is member in:
Vlan          Name          Egress rule
-----
1             default      Untagged

Forbidden VLANs:
Vlan          Name
-----

```

35.8 SWITCHPORT ACCESS VLAN

Use the switchport access vlan port configuration command to set native vlan on interface. The vlan will be pvid on interface as well. Use the “no” form of this command to restore to default vlan. You can verify your setting by entering the show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch (config)#interface {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# switchport access vlan <1-4094>

Switch(config-if)# no switchport access vlan

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | switchport access vlan <1-4094> no switchport access vlan |
| Parameter | <1-4094>Specifies the access VLAN ID. |
| Default | Default is vlan 1 |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | This example sets Access port gi10 native VLAN ID to 100. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface gi2 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode access Switch(config-if)# switchport access vlan 4 Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch(config)# interface gi2
Switch(config-if)# switchport mode access
Switch(config-if)# switchport access vlan 4
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2
Port : gi2
Port Mode : Access
Gvrp Status : disabled
Ingress Filtering : enabled
Acceptable Frame Type : untagged-only
Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 4
Trunking VLANs Enabled:

Port is member in:
  Vlan          Name          Egress rule
  -----
    4           VLAN0004      Untagged

Forbidden VLANs:
  Vlan          Name
  -----

```

35.9 SWITCHPORT TUNNEL VLAN

Use the switchport tunnel vlan port configuration command to set dot1q tunnel vlan on interface. The vlan will be pvid on interface as well. Use the “no” form of this command to remove vlan on interface. The tunnel vlan id will set to reserve vlan 4095. You can verify your setting by entering the show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch (config)#**interface** {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# **switchport tunnel vlan** <1-4094>

Switch(config-if)# **no switchport tunnel vlan**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | switchport tunnel vlan <1-4094> no switchport tunnel vlan |
| Parameter | <1-4094>Specifies the tunnel VLAN ID. |
| Default | Default is vlan 1 |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | This example sets Tunnel port GigabitEthernet 2 native VLAN to 4. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode tunnel Switch(config-if)# switchport tunnel vlan 4 Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# switchport mode tunnel
Switch(config-if)# switchport tunnel vlan 4
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2
Port : gi2
Port Mode : Tunnel
Gvrp Status : disabled
Ingress Filtering : enabled
Acceptable Frame Type : all
Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 4
Trunking VLANs Enabled:

Port is member in:
  Vlan          Name          Egress rule
  -----
      4          VLAN0004      Untagged

Forbidden VLANs:
  Vlan          Name
  -----

```

35.10 SWITCHPORT TRUNK NATIVE VLAN

Use the switchport trunk native vlan port configuration command to set native vlan on interface. Use the “no” form of this command to restore to default vlan. You can verify your setting by entering the show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch (config)#**interface** {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# **switchport trunk native vlan** <1-4094>

Switch(config-if)# **no switchport trunk native vlan**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | switchport trunk native vlan <1-4094> no switchport trunk native vlan |
| Parameter | <1-4094>Specifies the native VLAN ID. |
| Default | Default is vlan 1 |
| Mode | Default is vlan 1 |
| Example | This example sets Trunk port GigabitEthernet 2 native VLAN to 4. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport mode trunk Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 4 Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 4
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2
Port : gi2
Port Mode : Trunk
Gvrp Status : disabled
Ingress Filtering : enabled
Acceptable Frame Type : all
Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 4
Trunking VLANs Enabled:

Port is member in:
Vlan          Name          Egress rule
-----
4             VLAN0004      Untagged

Forbidden VLANs:
Vlan          Name
-----

```

35.11 SWITCHPORT TRUNK ALLOWED VLAN

Use the `switchport trunk allow vlan add` port configuration command to allow vlan on interface. Use the `switchport trunk allows vlan remove` port configuration command to remove vlan on interface. You can verify your setting by entering the `show interfaces switchport` Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch (config)#**interface** {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# **switchport trunk allowed vlan (add | remove) (VLAN-LIST | all)**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | switchport trunk allowed vlan (add remove) (VLAN-LIST all) |
| Parameter | (add remove) Specify the action to add or remove the allowed VLAN list. (VLAN-LIST all) Specify the VLAN list or all VLANs to be added or removed. |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | This example sets Trunk port GigabitEthernet 2 to add the allowed VLAN 4. Switch# configure Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 4 Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 4
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2
Port : gi2
Port Mode : Trunk
Gvrp Status : disabled
Ingress Filtering : enabled
Acceptable Frame Type : all
Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 4
Trunking VLANs Enabled: 4

Port is member in:
Vlan          Name          Egress rule
-----
4             VLAN0004      Untagged

Forbidden VLANs:
Vlan          Name
-----

```

35.12 SWITCHPORT DEFAULT-VLAN TAGGED

Use the switchport default vlan tagged port configuration command to become default vlan tagged member. Use the “no” switchport default vlan tagged port configuration command to restore to default. You can verify your setting by entering the show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC command.

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch (config)#interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# switchport default-vlan tagged
Switch(config-if)# no switchport default-vlan tagged

```

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | switchport default-vlan tagged no switchport default-vlan tagged |
| Default | Default is untagged |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | This example sets Trunk port GigabitEthernet 2 membership with the default VLAN to tag. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport default-vlan tagged Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# switchport default-vlan tagged
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2
Port : gi2
Port Mode : Hybrid
Gvrp Status : disabled
Ingress Filtering : enabled
Acceptable Frame Type : all
Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 1
Trunking VLANs Enabled: 4

Port is member in:
Vlan          Name          Egress rule
-----
1             default      Tagged

Forbidden VLANs:
Vlan          Name
-----

```

35.13 SWITCHPORT FORBIDDEN DEFAULT-VLAN

Use the switchport forbidden default-vlan port configuration command to forbid default-vlan on interface. Use the “no” switchport forbidden default-vlan port configuration command to restore to default. You can verify your setting by entering the show interfaces switchport Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch (config)#interface {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# switchport forbidden default-vlan

Switch(config-if)# no switchport forbidden default-vlan

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | switchport forbidden default-vlan no switchport forbidden default-vlan |
| Default | Default is allowed |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | This example sets the membership of the default VLAN with port GigabitEthernet 2 to Forbidden. Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport forbidden default-vlan Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# switchport forbidden default-vlan
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2
Port : gi2
Port Mode : Hybrid
Gvrp Status : disabled
Ingress Filtering : enabled
Acceptable Frame Type : all
Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 4095
Trunking VLANs Enabled: 4

Port is member in:
Vlan          Name          Egress rule
-----
Forbidden VLANs:
Vlan          Name
-----
1             default

```

35.14 SWITCHPORT FORBIDDEN VLAN

Uses the `switchport forbidden vlan add` port configuration command to forbid vlan on interface. Use the `switchport forbidden vlan remove` port configuration command to accept vlan on interface. You can verify your setting by entering the `show interfaces switchport` Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch (config)#**interface** {Interface-ID}

Switch(config-if)# **switchport forbidden vlan** (add | remove) *VLAN-LIST*

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | switchport forbidden vlan (add remove) <i>VLAN-LIST</i> |
| Parameter | (add remove) Add or remove forbidden membership. <i>VLAN-LIST</i> Specify the VLAN list. |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | This example sets the membership of the VLAN 4 with port GigabitEthernet 2 to Forbidden. Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport forbidden vlan add 4 Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2 |

```

Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# switchport forbidden vlan add 4
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2
Port : gi2
Port Mode : Hybrid
Gvrp Status : disabled
Ingress Filtering : enabled
Acceptable Frame Type : all
Ingress Untagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 4095
Trunking VLANs Enabled: 4

Port is member in:
Vlan          Name          Egress rule
-----
-----

Forbidden VLANs:
Vlan          Name
-----
-----
1             default
4             VLAN0004

```

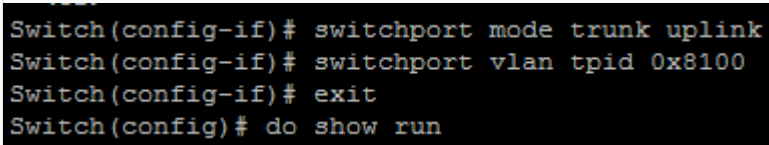
35.15 SWITCHPORT VLAN TPID

Use the switchport vlan tpid port configuration command to set TPID on interface. You can verify your setting by entering the show running-config Privileged EXEC command.

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch (config)#interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)# switchport vlan tpid (0x8100|0x88a8|0x9100|0x9200)

```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | switchport vlan tpid (0x8100 0x88a8 0x9100 0x9200) |
| Parameter | (0x8100 0x88a8 0x9100 0x9200) Select TPID to set. |
| Default | Default TPID is 0x8100 |
| Mode | Port Configuration |
| Example | <p>This example sets the TPID to 0x9100 on interface GigabitEthernet 2.</p> <pre> Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2 Switch(config-if)# switchport vlan tpid 0x9100 </pre>  |

35.16 MANAGEMENT-VLAN

Use the management vlan Global Configuration mode command to set management vlan id. Vlan id must be created first. Use the “no” form of this command to restore to default setting. You can verify your setting by entering the show management-vlan Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#**configure terminal**

Switch(config)# **management-vlan vlan** <1-4094>

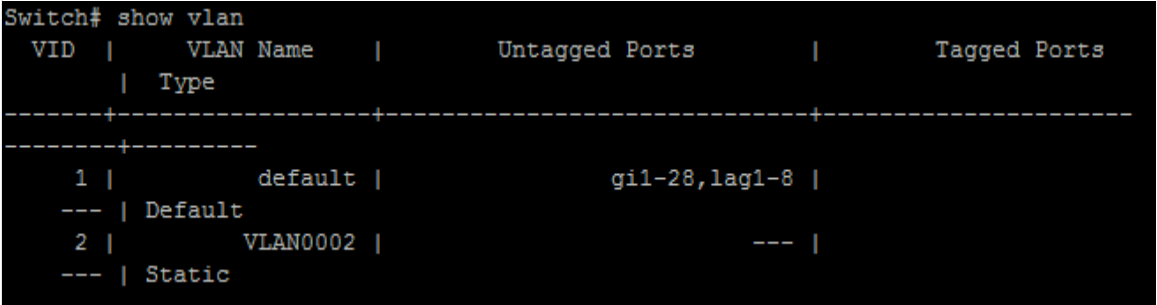
Switch(config)# **no management-vlan**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | management-vlan vlan <1-4094> no management-vlan |
| Parameter | <1-4094> Specify the VLAN ID of management-vlan. |
| Default | Default management vlan is 1. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | The following example specifies that management vlan 2 is created Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# vlan 2 Switch(config)# management-vlan vlan 2 The following example specifies that management-vlan is restored to be default VLAN. Switch(config)# no management-vlan |

35.17 SHOW VLAN

Display information about vlan entry.

Switch# **show vlan** [(VLAN-LIST|dynamic|static)]

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | show vlan [(VLAN-LIST dynamic static)] |
| Parameter | (VLANLIST dynamic static)Specify vlan id to show information or show all static or dynamic vlan entries. |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | The following example specifies that show vlan Switch# show vlan  |

35.18 SHOW VLAN INTERFACE MEMBERSHIP

Display information about vlan membership on interfaces.

Switch# **show vlan VLAN-LIST interfaces *{/F_PORTS}* membership**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show vlan VLAN-LIST interfaces <i>{/F_PORTS}</i> membership |
| Parameter | Specify vlan to show <i>/F_PORTS</i> Specify interface is to show |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show vlan interface membership</p> <p>Switch# show vlan 2 interfaces GigabitEthernet 2 membership</p> <pre>Switch# show vlan 2 interfaces GigabitEthernet 2 membership ----- VLAN ID : 2 VLAN Type : Static -----+----- Port Membership -----+----- gi2 Excluded -----+-----</pre> |

35.19 SHOW INTERFACE SWITCHPORT

Display information about default vlan.

Switch# **show interface switchport interfaces *{/F_PORTS}***

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show interface switchport interfaces <i>{/F_PORTS}</i> |
| Default | <i>/F_PORTS</i> Specify interfaces protocol vlan to display |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show interface switchport.</p> <p>Switch#configure terminal</p> <p>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2</p> <p>Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2</p> <p>Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2</p> |

```

Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 2
Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# show interfaces switchport GigabitEthernet 2
Port : gi2
Port Mode : Trunk
Gvrp Status : disabled
Ingress Filtering : enabled
Acceptable Frame Type : all
Ingress UnTagged VLAN ( NATIVE ) : 1
Trunking VLANs Enabled: 2

Port is member in:
  Vlan          Name          Egress rule
  -----
    1             default      Untagged
    2          VLAN0002      Tagged

Forbidden VLANs:
  Vlan          Name
  -----

```

35.20 SHOW MANAGEMENT-VLAN

Display information about management vlan.

Switch# show management-vlan

| | |
|---------|--|
| Syntax | show management-vlan |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example specifies that show management vlan</p> <p>Switch# show management-vlan</p> <pre> Switch# show management-vlan Management VLAN-ID : default(1) Switch# </pre> |

Voice VLAN

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | voice-vlan cos <0-7> [remark] no voice-vlan cos |
| Parameter | <0-7> Specify the voice VLAN Class of Service value in telephone oui mode remark Specify that the L2 user priority is remarked with the CoS value |
| Default | The default cos value is 6, remark is disabled. |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example show how to set cos value and enable 1p remark function</p> <p>Switch#configure terminal</p> |

```
Switch(config)# voice-vlan cos 7 remark
Switch# show voice-vlan
```

```
Switch(config)# voice-vlan cos 7 remark
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# show voice-vlan
Administrative Voice VLAN state : enabled
Voice VLAN ID : 2
Voice VLAN Aging : 1440 minutes
Voice VLAN CoS : 7
Voice VLAN 1p Remark: enabled
```

36.1 VOICE-VLAN COS (INTERFACE)

Use the voice vlan cos Interface configuration command to configure OUI voice VLAN cos mode configuration on an interface. Use the “no” form to restore to default mode. You can verify your setting by entering the show voice-vlan interfaces Privileged EXEC command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)#voice-vlan cos ( src | all )
Switch(config-if)#no voice-vlan cos
```

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>voice-vlan cos (src all)</code> <code>no voice-vlan cos</code> |
| Parameter | src Specify QoS attributes are applied to packets with OUIs in the source MAC address. all Specify QoS attributes are applied to packets that are classified to the Voice VLAN. |
| Default | The default all port in Src mode. |
| Mode | Interface configuration |
| Example | The following example how to configure voice packet QoS attributes on an interface, Switch# configure terminal Switch(config)# interface range gi1-3 Switch(config-if)# voice-vlan cos all Switch# show voice-vlan interfaces gi1-8 |

```

Switch(config)# interface range gi1-3
Switch(config-if-range)# voice-vlan cos all
Switch(config-if-range)# end
Switch# show voice-vlan interfaces gi1-8
Voice VLAN Aging      : 1440 minutes
Voice VLAN CoS       : 7
Voice VLAN Ip Remark: enabled

OUI table
  OUI MAC | Description
-----|-----
  00:E0:BB | 3COM
  00:03:6B | Cisco
  00:E0:75 | Veritel
  00:D0:1E | Pingtel
  00:01:E3 | Siemens
  00:60:B9 | NEC/Philips
  00:0F:E2 | H3C
  00:09:6E | Avaya
  00:01:02 | "Test"
  00:01:03 | commando
  00:01:04 | COMMANDO@TEST
  00:01:05 | test_COMMANDO

  Port | State | Port Mode | Cos Mode
-----|-----|-----|-----
gi1   | Enabled | Auto | All
gi2   | Disabled | Auto | All
gi3   | Enabled | Auto | All
gi4   | Enabled | Auto | Src
gi5   | Enabled | Auto | Src
gi6   | Disabled | Auto | Src
gi7   | Disabled | Auto | Src
gi8   | Disabled | Auto | Src

```

36.2. VOICE-VLAN MODE

Use the voice-vlan mode global configuration command to configure the voice VLAN mode for interface. Use the “no” form to restore to default mode. You can verify your setting by entering the show voice-vlan interfaces Privileged EXEC command.

```

Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config)#interface {Interface-ID}
Switch(config-if)#voice-vlan mode (auto|manual)
Switch(config-if)#no voice-vlan mode

```

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | voice-vlan mode (auto manual) no voice-vlan mode |
| Parameter | auto Specifies that the port is identified as a candidate to join the voice VLAN. When a packet with a source OUI MAC address that identifies the remote equipment as voice equipment is seen on the port, the port joins the voice VLAN as a tagged port. manual Specifies that the port is manually assigned to the voice VLAN. |
| Default | The default is auto mode. |
| Mode | Interface Configuration |
| Example | The following example how to configure voice mode to manual Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)#interface range gi1-3 Switch(config-if)#voice-vlan mode manual |

Switch# show voice-vlan interfaces GigabitEthernet 1-8

```
Switch(config)# interface range g11-3
Switch(config-if-range)# voice-vlan mode manual
Switch(config-if-range)# end
Switch# show voice-vlan interfaces GigabitEthernet 1-8
Voice VLAN Aging      : 1440 minutes
Voice VLAN CoS        : 7
Voice VLAN Ip Remark: enabled

OOI table
  OUI MAC      | Description
  -----
  00:E0:1B     | 3COM
  00:03:15     | Cleco
  00:E0:17     | Veritel
  00:D0:1E     | Pingtel
  00:01:E3     | Siemens
  00:60:B9     | NEC/Phillips
  00:0F:E2     | HSC
  00:09:6E     | Avaya
  00:01:02     | "Test"
  00:01:03     | commando
  00:01:04     | COMMANDO@TEST
  00:01:05     | test_COMMANDO

  Port | State | Port Mode | Cox Mode
  -----
  g11  | Enabled | Manual | All
  g12  | Disabled | Manual | All
  g13  | Enabled | Manual | All
  g14  | Enabled | Auto | Src
  g15  | Enabled | Auto | Src
  g16  | Disabled | Auto | Src
  g17  | Disabled | Auto | Src
  g18  | Disabled | Auto | Src
Switch#
```

36.3 VOICE-VLAN AGING-TIME

Use the voice vlan aging-time global configuration command to configure the voice VLAN aging timeout. Use the “no” form to restore to default time. You can verify your setting by entering the show voice vlan Privileged EXEC command.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config)# voice-vlan aing-time <30-65536>

Switch(config)# no voice-vlan aing-time

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | <code>voice-vlan aing-time <30-65536></code> <code>no voice-vlan aing-time</code> |
| Parameter | <30-65536> Specify the voice VLAN aging timeout interval in minutes |
| Default | The default aging-timeout value is 1440 minutes |
| Mode | Global Configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to set aging time.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# voice-vlan aging-time 720 Switch# show voice-vlan</pre> <pre>Switch(config)# voice-vlan aging-time 720 Switch(config)# end Switch# show voice-vlan Administrate Voice VLAN state : enabled Voice VLAN ID : 2 Voice VLAN Aging : 720 minutes Voice VLAN CoS : 7 Voice VLAN Ip Remark: enabled</pre> |

36.4 SHOW VOICE-VLAN

Use the show voice vlan command in EXEC mode to display the voice VLAN status for all interfaces or for a specific interface if the voice VLAN type is OUI.

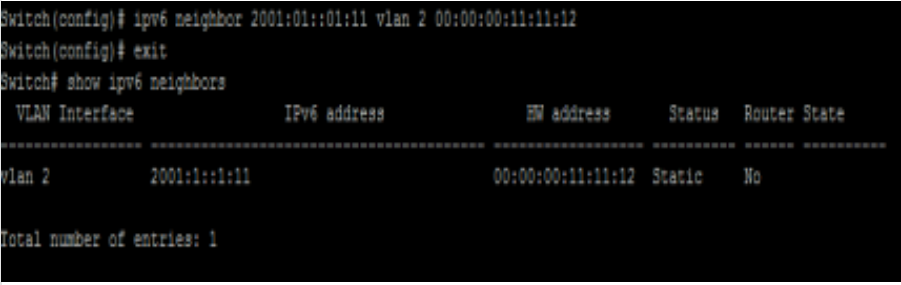
Switch# show voice-vlan

Switch# show voice-vlan interfaces *{IF_PORTS}*

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Syntax | show voice-vlan show voice-vlan interfaces <i>{IF_PORTS}</i> |
| Parameter | <i>IF_PORTS</i> Specifies interfaces to display voice VLAN settings in oui mode |
| Mode | Privileged EXEC |
| Example | <p>The following example show how to display voice vlan oui mode settings</p> <p>Switch# show voice-vlan</p> <pre>Switch# show voice-vlan Administrate Voice VLAN state : enabled Voice VLAN ID : 2 Voice VLAN Aging : 720 minutes Voice VLAN CoS : 7 Voice VLAN 1p Remark: enabled Switch#</pre> <p>Switch# show voice-vlan interfaces GigabitEthernet 1-4</p> <pre>Switch# show voice-vlan interfaces GigabitEthernet 1-4 Voice VLAN Aging : 720 minutes Voice VLAN CoS : 7 Voice VLAN 1p Remark: enabled OUI table OUI MAC Description -----+----- 00:E0:BB 3COM 00:03:6B Cisco 00:E0:75 Veritel 00:D0:1E Pingtel 00:01:E3 Siemens 00:60:B9 NEC/Philips 00:0F:E2 H3C 00:09:6E Avaya 00:01:02 "Test" 00:01:03 commando 00:01:04 COMMANDO@TEST 00:01:05 test_COMMANDO Port State Port Mode Cos Mode -----+-----+-----+----- gi1 Enabled Manual All gi2 Disabled Manual All gi3 Enabled Manual All gi4 Enabled Auto Src</pre> |

STATIC ROUTING

37.1 ipv6 neighbor

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Syntax | <code>ipv6 neighbor ipv6-addr vlan vlan-id macaddr</code> <code>no ipv6 neighbor</code> |
| Parameter | <code>ipv6-addr</code> Neighbor ipv6 address <code>vlanid</code> Vlan interface number <code>macaddr</code> MAC address of ipv6 neighbor entry |
| Mode | Global configuration |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to configure an ipv6 neighbor entry.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# ipv6 neighbor 2001:01::01:11 vlan 2 00:00:00:11:11:12 Switch# show ipv6 neighbors</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# ipv6 neighbor 2001:01::01:11 vlan 2 00:00:00:11:11:12 Switch(config)# exit Switch# show ipv6 neighbors VLAN Interface IPv6 address HW address Status Router State ----- vlan 2 2001:1::1:11 00:00:00:11:11:12 Static No Total number of entries: 1</pre> |

PoE

Power over Ethernet (PoE) is technology that passes electric power over twisted-pair Ethernet cable to powered devices (PD), such as wireless access points, IP cameras, and VoIP phones in addition to the data that cable usually carries. It enables one RJ45 cable to provide both data connection and electric power to PDs instead of having a separate cable for each.

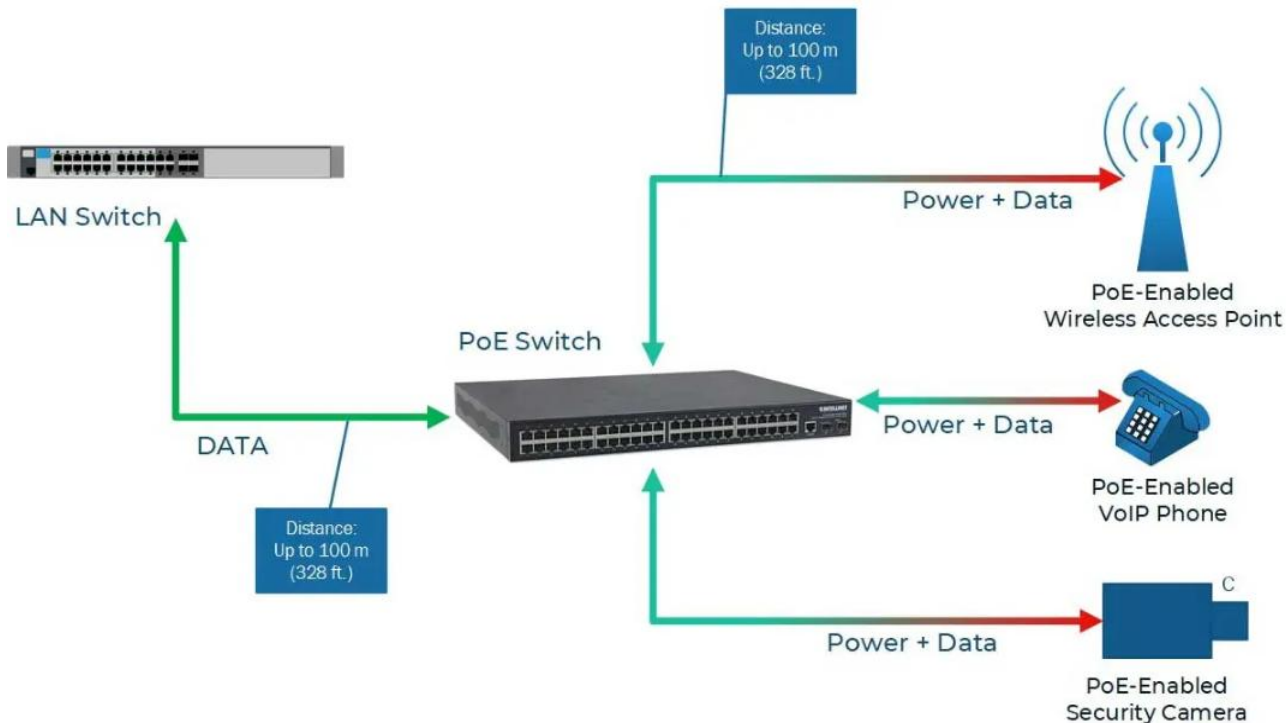


Fig 38.1 PoE Concept

| PoE Standard | PoE Common Name | Power Output | Year | Comment |
|---------------------|------------------------|--------------|------|--------------------------------|
| IEEE 802.3af | PoE | 15.40 W | 2003 | 12.95 W |
| IEEE 802.3at | PoE+ | 30 W | 2009 | 25.50 W |
| IEEE 802.3bt Type 3 | 4PPoE, Ultra PoE, UPoE | 60 W | 2018 | 51 W |
| IEEE 802.3bt Type 4 | Ultra PoE, UPoE, PoE++ | Up to 100 W | 2018 | 71 W for connected device (PD) |

PoE, PoE+ and PoE++ Comparison Chart

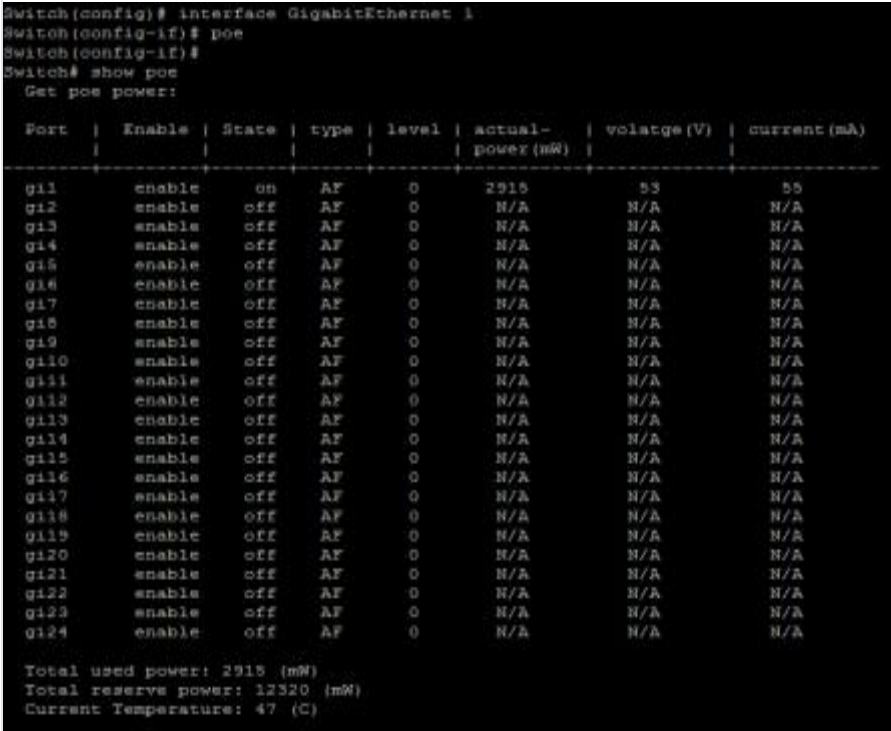
As PoE/PoE+/PoE++ technology has developed the amount of power that can be sent over Ethernet cable has increased. IEEE-compliant PoE/PoE+/PoE++ switches and injectors can output anywhere from 12 watts to 100 watts of power per port.

38.1 PoE PORT SETTING

Use the `poe` command in interface mode to enable port poe power supply. Use the `no poe` command in interface mode to disable port poe power supply. You can check the port poe working status by using the `show poe` Privileged EXEC command.

```
Switch#configure terminal
Switch(config-if)# poe
```

Switch(config-if)# no poe

| | |
|---------|---|
| Syntax | poe no poe |
| Default | All ports are enabled for poe power supply by default. (Poe-enabled device) |
| Mode | interface configuration. |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to config poe.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# poe Switch# show poe</pre>  <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# poe Switch(config-if)# Switch# show poe Get poe power: Port Enable State type level actual- voltage (V) current (mA) ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- g11 enable on AF 0 2915 53 55 g12 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g13 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g14 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g15 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g16 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g17 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g18 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g19 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g110 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g111 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g112 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g113 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g114 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g115 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g116 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g117 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g118 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g119 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g120 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g121 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g122 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g123 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A g124 enable off AF 0 N/A N/A N/A Total used power: 2915 (mW) Total reserve power: 12320 (mW) Current Temperature: 47 (C)</pre> |

38.2 PoE PORT SCHEDULE SETTING

Use the poe schedule command in interface mode to set port poe power supply time. Use the “no” poe schedule command in interface mode to clear port poe power supply time. You can check the port poe work time setting view through the web.

Switch#configure terminal

Switch(config-if)#poe schedule week days hour {hours}

Switch(config-if)#no poe schedule week days hour {hours}

| | |
|--------|---|
| Syntax | poe schedule week days hour hours no poe schedule week days hour hours |
|--------|---|

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Parameter | days Port poe power supply days hours Port poe power supply hours |
| Default | All ports open POE function all day by default. (Poe-enabled device) |
| Mode | interface configuration. |
| Example | <p>The following example shows how to config poe schedule.</p> <pre>Switch#configure terminal Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# poe schedule week mon hour 1</pre> <p>Note: The configured time has a deviation of about 0~10 minutes.</p> <pre>Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1 Switch(config-if)# poe schedule week mon hour 1</pre> |